THE CFTC AT 50: EXAMINING THE PAST AND FUTURE OF COMMODITY MARKETS

HEARING

BEFORE THE

COMMITTEE ON AGRICULTURE
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

ONE HUNDRED NINETEENTH CONGRESS

FIRST SESSION

MARCH 25, 2025

Serial No. 119–3

Printed for the use of the Committee on Agriculture
agriculture.house.gov

U.S. GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE
60–761 PDF WASHINGTON : 2025

CONTENTS

THE CFTC AT 50: EXAMINING THE PAST AND FUTURE OF COMMODITY MARKETS

TUESDAY, MARCH 25, 2025

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,
COMMITTEE ON AGRICULTURE,
Washington, D.C.

The Committee met, pursuant to call, at 10:01 a.m., in Room 1300 of the Longworth House Office Building, Hon. Glenn Thompson [Chairman of the Committee] presiding.

Members present: Thompson, Lucas, Austin Scott of Georgia, LaMalfa, Rouzer, Kelly, Bacon, Johnson, Baird, Mann, Feenstra, Moore, Cammack, Rose, De La Cruz, Nunn, Wied, Messmer, Harris, Taylor, Craig, David Scott of Georgia, Costa, McGovern, Adams, Hayes, Brown, Davids of Kansas, Salinas, Davis of North Carolina, Budzinski, Jackson of Illinois, Thanedar, McDonald Rivet, Figures, Vindman, Riley, Mannion, and Carbajal.

Staff present: Paul Balzano, Parish Braden, Wick Dudley, Timothy Fitzgerald, Luke Franklin, John Hendrix, Kyle Upton, John Konya, Britton Burdick, Kate Fink, Joshua Lobert, Clark Ogilvie, Ashley Smith, and Jackson Blodgett.

OPENING STATEMENT OF HON. GLENN THOMPSON, A REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS FROM PENNSYLVANIA

The CHAIRMAN. The Committee will come to order. Welcome, and thank you all for joining today's hearing entitled, *The CFTC at 50: Examining the Past and Future of Commodity Markets.* After brief opening remarks, Members will receive testimony from our witnesses today, and then the hearing will be open to questions. So I will take the liberty of providing an opening statement.

Good morning once again, and welcome to the House Committee on Agriculture.

Fifty years ago, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission opened its doors and began operation as the world's first independent regulatory agency specifically focused on derivatives. From its early days of safeguarding agriculture futures markets to today's global swaps markets, the Commission plays a critical role in adapting to an increasingly interconnected and dynamic world economy.

Over the decades, well-regulated derivative markets have been an anchor of stability during periods of tremendous change from financial crisis and global supply chain disruptions to technological advancements in market globalization. Today's hearing is to examine the full arc of the Commission's 50 year history and to assess its long-term success in meeting the purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act (Pub. L. 74–675), which it is chartered to implement.

In a little over 100 words, section 3 of the Act lays out an ambitious agenda to protect market participants and to ensure resilient, fair, and dynamic American markets. The first sentence reads, "It is the purpose of this Act to serve the public interest . . . through a system of effective self-regulation . . . under the oversight of the Commission." In this sentence, Congress established the principle that industry participants are partners in regulation. As partners, they have both rights and duties under the Act. This is an extraordinary feature of our regulatory system. By holding regulated parties accountable to outcomes and not just compliance checklists, Congress sought to expand the responsibility for promoting market integrity.

The purpose continues, laying out the principles of market integrity and customer protection that are the bedrock of the Commission's work and essential to a healthy, functioning marketplace. Section 3 closes with the final purpose of the Commodity Exchange Act, quote, "to promote responsible innovation and fair competition," end quotes. This too is a remarkable charge.

Unique among Federal financial laws, Congress has unambiguously set out the expectation that new ideas, new products, and new services should be welcome across derivatives markets. It articulates the principle that the Commodity Exchange Act is not intended to be static or to govern static markets. As we examine the Commission's success over the past 50 years, we should start our inquiry here with the purpose of the Commodity Exchange Act and consider whether the Commission is fulfilling that statutory mandate.

Joining us are six expert witnesses whose careers span the history of the Commission. They were there for the most pivotal moments in the Commission's history, and their work shaped the markets that exist today. We are honored to have them with us today to share their insights into the work of the Commission and its impact on global derivatives markets.

[The prepared statement of Mr. Thompson follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF HON. GLENN THOMPSON, A REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS FROM PENNSYLVANIA

Good morning and welcome to the House Committee on Agriculture.

Fifty years ago, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission opened its doors and began operation as the world's first independent regulatory agency specifically focused on derivatives.

From its early days of safeguarding agricultural futures markets to today's global swaps markets, the Commission plays a critical role in adapting to an increasingly interconnected and dynamic world economy.

Over the decades, well-regulated derivatives markets have been an anchor of stability during periods of tremendous change, from financial crises and global supply chain disruptions to technological advancements and market globalization.

Today's hearing is to examine the full arc of the Commission's fifty-year history and to assess its long-term success in meeting the purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act which it is chartered to implement.

In a little over a hundred words, Section Three of the Act lays out an ambitious agenda to protect market participants and ensure resilient, fair, and dynamic American markets.

The first sentence reads "*It is the purpose of this Act to serve the public interest . . . through a system of effective self-regulation . . . under the oversight of the Commission.*" In this sentence, Congress established the principle that industry participants are partners in regulation. As partners, they have both rights and duties under the Act.

This is an extraordinary feature of our regulatory system. By holding regulated parties accountable to outcomes and not just compliance checklists, Congress sought to expand the responsibility for promoting market integrity.

The purpose continues, laying out the principles of market integrity and customer protection that are the bedrock of the Commission's work and essential to a healthy functioning marketplace.

Section 3 closes with the final purpose of the Commodity Exchange Act: "*to promote responsible innovation and fair competition . . .*" This too, is a remarkable charge. Unique among Federal financial laws, Congress has unambiguously set out the expectation that new ideas, new products, and new services should be welcomed across derivatives markets. It articulates the principle that the Commodity Exchange Act is not intended to be static or to govern static markets.

As we examine the Commission's success over the past 50 years, we should start our inquiry here, with the purpose of the Commodity Exchange Act, and consider whether the Commission is fulfilling that statutory mandate.

Joining us are six expert witnesses whose careers span the history of the Commission. They were there for the most pivotal moments in the Commission's history and their work shaped the markets that exist today. We are honored to have them with us today to share their insights into the work of the Commission and its impact on global derivatives markets.

The CHAIRMAN. With that, I would now like to welcome the distinguished Ranking Member, the gentlewoman from Minnesota, Ms. Craig, for any opening remarks that she would give.

OPENING STATEMENT OF HON. ANGIE CRAIG, A REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS FROM MINNESOTA

Ms. CRAIG. Well, thank you, Chairman Thompson, for holding this incredibly important hearing, not only to look back at the successful 50 year history of the CFTC, but also to look forward and see what is potentially ahead for the agency for the next 50 years.

This Committee, more than most, has historically worked on a bipartisan basis when it comes to these issues, including those that impact farmers and ranchers across this country. That bipartisanship has also traditionally extended to the Committee's work and oversight of derivatives markets and the CFTC. Whether it was the 2008 CFTC reauthorization or the crafting of the derivatives title of the Dodd-Frank Act, history has shown that this Committee achieves great legislative outcomes when Republicans and Democrats work together. And I believe there is potential for more bipartisan success in this area in this Congress.

We all know that a well-regulated financial system keeps our country strong and prosperous while protecting Americans and their livelihoods. For 50 years, the CFTC has been the cop on the beat in overseeing U.S. derivative markets and making sure they work, not just for Wall Street, not just for the exchanges and clearinghouses themselves, but for main street Americans whose livelihoods are impacted by these markets every single day.

But to have effective oversight over these markets and protect the customers who use them takes resources. Last July at a Subcommittee hearing on reauthorizing the CFTC, we heard from commercial end-users of these markets about the agency's stagnant funding and how the agency needs sufficient resources; otherwise, its ability to ensure the integrity of the more traditional commodity markets for risk management purposes would be diminished. If the users of these markets get it, we should too.

Even in the FIT21 (H.R. 4763, Financial Innovation and Technology for the 21st Century Act, 118th Congress) bill passed last year, the House recognized that the CFTC would need additional resources to implement the bill's new requirements and provisions. I believe the funding provided by that bill was a good first step, but if we are going to hand the agency new responsibilities, we need to find a more permanent solution to the agency's funding needs.

So I look forward to working with my friends across the aisle to develop a meaningful, durable plan that provides the CFTC with the resources that will allow it to bring a strong history of regulatory achievements to new markets, including digital assets like crypto.

I want to thank our witnesses for coming in today and for your testimony. All of you have been either working for or with us and the CFTC, for years, and I appreciate the perspectives you bring to the table. But I particularly want to thank Mr. Schryver for your participation. Your members need these markets to hedge their risks and obtain price discovery. While we can acknowledge the need and role speculators can play in these markets, the truth is, these markets are for your members and all other commercial end-users. If these markets ever stop providing utility to the end-users, then they will have truly become the gambling halls they so often are accused of being.

Again, Mr. Chairman, thank you for holding this hearing, and with that, I yield back.

[The prepared statement of Ms. Craig follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF HON. ANGIE CRAIG, A REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS FROM MINNESOTA

Thank you, Chairman Thompson for holding this very important hearing not only to look back at the successful 50 year history of the CFTC, but also to look forward and see what's potentially ahead for the agency for the next 50 years.

This Committee—more than most—has historically worked on a bipartisan basis when it comes the issues that impact farmers and ranchers across the country. That bipartisanship has also traditionally extended to the Committee's work and oversight of derivatives markets and the CFTC.

Whether it was the 2008 CFTC Reauthorization or the crafting of the derivatives title of the Dodd-Frank Act, history has shown that this Committee achieves great legislative outcomes when Republicans and Democrats work together, and I believe there is potential for more bipartisan success in this area in this Congress.

We all know that a well-regulated financial system keeps our country strong and prosperous while protecting Americans and their livelihoods. For 50 years, the CFTC has been the cop on the beat in overseeing U.S. derivative markets and making sure they work, not just for Wall Street, not just for the exchanges and clearinghouses themselves, but for main street Americans whose livelihoods are impacted by these markets every day.

But to have effective oversight over these markets and protect the customers who use them takes resources. Last July, at a Subcommittee hearing on reauthorizing the CFTC, we heard from commercial end-users of these markets about the agency's "stagnant funding" and how the agency needs sufficient resources otherwise its ability to ensure the integrity of the more traditional commodity markets for risk management purposes will be diminished. If the users of these markets get it, we should too.

Even in the FIT21 bill passed last year, the House recognized that the CFTC would need additional resources to implement the bill's new requirements and provisions. I believe the funding provided by that bill was a good first step, but if we are going to hand the agency new responsibilities, we need to find a more permanent solution to the agency's funding needs. So, I look forward to working with my friends across the aisle to develop a meaningful, durable plan that provides the

CFTC with the resources that will allow it to bring its strong history of regulatory achievement to new markets, including digital assets like crypto.

I want to thank our witnesses coming in today and for your testimony. All of you have been either working for or with the CFTC for many years, and I appreciate the perspectives you bring to the table. But I particularly want to thank Mr. Schryver for your participation. Your members need these markets to hedge their risks and obtain price discovery.

While we can acknowledge the need and role speculators can play in these markets, the truth is that these markets are for your members and all other commercial end-users. If these markets ever stop providing utility to these end-users, then they will have truly become the gambling halls they are often accused of being.

Again, Mr. Chairman, thank you for holding this hearing, and with that, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentlelady.

The chair would request that other Members submit their opening statements for the record so the witnesses may begin their testimony and to ensure there is ample time for questions.

Our witnesses today—and it is an esteemed panel that we have before us—our first witness today is Charlie Carey, a lifelong trader, the former Chairman of the Chicago Board of Trade, and the current Chairman of the Commodity Markets Council, but perhaps most importantly, Mr. Carey is a member of the Futures Industry Association's Hall of Fame, recognizing his many contributions to the futures industry.

Our second witness today is Dr. Richard Sandor, Chairman and CEO of the Environmental Financial Products, LLC. In addition to that role, he is also the Aaron Director Lecturer in Law and Economics at the University of Chicago Law School. Dr. Sandor is widely recognized as the father of financial futures and has also been recognized by his peers as a member of the FIA Hall of Fame for his pioneering work in futures markets.

Our next witness after that is Dave Schryver, who is the President and Chief Executive Officer of the American Public Gas Association. Mr. Schryver's diverse membership represents some of the most important users of derivatives markets, the companies that heat our homes and power our economy.

Following that, our next witness will be De'Ana Dow, a Partner and General Counsel with Capitol Council LLC. Mrs. Dow has been a trusted counselor to a Commissioner and two Chairmen at the Commission during a pivotal time. She also served in executive roles across the industry. She too is a member of the FIA Hall of Fame.

Our fifth witness today is Thomas Sexton, the President and Chief Executive Officer of the National Futures Association. Mr. Sexton has spent over 30 years at NFA, helping to shape regulatory practices across the industry.

And our sixth and final witness is Christopher Giancarlo. Mr. Giancarlo is no stranger to this Committee. As the former Chairman of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, he has been an esteemed and passionate voice about the importance of derivative markets, and we are honored for him to round out our panel today.

So thank you all for joining us today, and we are now going to proceed to your testimony. You will each have 5 minutes. The timer in front of you will count down to zero, at which point your time has expired. Mr. Carey, please proceed whenever you are ready.

STATEMENT OF CHARLES "CHARLIE" P. CAREY, CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY MARKETS COUNCIL, CHICAGO, IL

Mr. CAREY. Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and Members of the Committee, thank you for inviting me here today to testify on the history of our markets and our regulatory structure in the United States.

Is that not working?

The CHAIRMAN. Go ahead and pull that microphone just a little closer. That is all.

Mr. CAREY. Okay. A little closer? Okay.

The CHAIRMAN. Yes, please.

Mr. CAREY. Okay. Thank you. As you said, I am Charlie Carey. I have been a trader, and I joined the Chicago Board of Trade in 1978. I am honored to appear here today on behalf of the Commodity Markets Council.

The Commodity Markets Council, originally the National Grain Trade Council, was founded over 90 years ago. We are the trade association that brings agriculture and energy commercial end-users together with commodity exchanges and clearinghouses. In my written testimony, I cover some of my personal history, but today, I want to focus on the function of the derivative markets and the importance of the CFTC.

Derivatives markets provide for price discovery and risk management, vitally important functions to our economy, part of the economic engine, especially today. Given the geopolitical and economic uncertainty of recent years, risk in price, weather, interest rate fluctuations, foreign currency, as well as geopolitics, are examples of exposures that are managed on U.S. exchanges.

The CFTC has direct oversight of exchanges, clearinghouses, intermediaries in U.S. markets. U.S. markets are the deepest, most liquid, efficient derivatives markets in the world. Clear, transparent, tough, and flexible regulation is a contributor to the success and of the trust in our markets. Our agricultural futures contracts serve as global benchmarks for the underlying commodities, meaning businesses around the world use our futures to hedge their risk. That is something Congress and regulators must always be mindful of as global liquidity can move offshore, and it will always be to our advantage for global benchmarks to be subject to U.S. oversight and priced in U.S. dollars.

In 2008 defaults in unregulated off-exchange markets caused the global financial crisis, whereas the CFTC regulated markets did not have these problems, and they continue to perform well, even during this period of historic market stress. The system of exchanges, clearinghouses, and intermediaries were resilient, leading Congress to use CFTC regulation as a framework for previously unregulated swaps markets.

When the CFTC was created, futures markets were primarily made up of agricultural-based contracts, but Congress and regulators saw a need for a framework that could handle the market's desire for new innovative products. The CFTC has a history of vetting new innovative products, including weather futures, interest rates, event contracts, and digital assets. In the face of global competition in the late 1990s, Congress passed the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000 (Pub. Law. 106–554, Appendix E), which transformed a prescriptive regime into a principles-based model. These core principles allowed the market participants flexibility on how to meet the requirements, which in turn spurred American innovation. The principles-based regime also allowed exchanges to self-certify products, something that has led to continued innovation.

CMC end-user members are agriculture and energy merchandisers who serve as buyers and risk managers on the raw commodity side, as well as sellers and risk managers to the businesses which will ultimately purchase the commodity. End-users depend on risk management markets to allow farmers to lock in prices for their crops and attain critical financing. This allows the farmer to pass that price risk on to the end-user so they can focus on making next year's planting decisions.

While most Americans do not see this critical marketplace and the type of shock absorber it provides for prices, our markets do allow farmers as well as businesses, both small and large, to manage and mitigate that risk. From the price of gasoline we put in our car to the milk we buy at the grocery store to the electricity or natural gas that powers our homes, derivatives markets provide price discovery and risk management to the industry that supplies these goods to us. The end-user, without these vital tools, would be exposed to upside price pressure in buying the raw commodity and the producer would face downside pressure in the event that they had to sell.

In conclusion, I would say the flexible regulatory regime for derivatives serves as a forward-looking model that has served our markets well. The CFTC is somewhat unique in structure because of this flexibility, but this flexibility benefits our users, and it markets America's global position. It is important that the markets our farmers use are subject to rules you as a Committee oversee, and the CFTC knows these markets best. It is critical we keep these markets in the U.S. subject to U.S. rules. As we look to the future, I am confident we will continue to enjoy deep, liquid, and strong derivatives markets so long as we are allowed to innovate and our regulation remains right sized. Thank you.

[The prepared statement of Mr. Carey follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF CHARLES "CHARLIE" P. CAREY, CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY MARKETS COUNCIL, CHICAGO, IL

Introduction

Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and Members of the Committee, thank you for inviting me here today to testify on the history of our markets and our regulatory structure in the United States.

My name is Charlie Carey, I am from Chicago, IL, and I have been a trader and market observer most of my life. I was honored to serve as the Chairman of the Chicago Board of Trade in the mid 2000s until we merged with the CME Group in 2007. I joined the exchange in 1976, my grandfather served as Chairman in the 1930s as did my uncle in the mid 1960s. I guess you could say it runs in my blood. I am honored to appear before the Committee today on behalf of an organization I Chair, the Commodity Markets Council (CMC).

CMC was founded over 90 years ago and was originally called the National Grain Trade Council. Today, CMC is the leading Washington D.C.-based trade association that brings agriculture and energy traders together with commodity exchanges, and its members including commercial end-users that utilize futures and swaps markets for agriculture, energy, metal, and soft commodities as well as designated contract markets (DCMs), futures commission merchants (FCMs), and swap execution facilities (SEFs). While its membership has expanded over the years, its mission has remained the same: CMC advocates for an open, competitive marketplace by combining the expertise, knowledge, and resources of our members to develop and support market-based policy. For decades, we have supported both the principled regulation of and responsible innovation in derivatives markets, which ultimately serve as the most robust and resilient risk management markets in the world.

History of Regulation

The CFTC first opened its doors in 1975, which is the same year I started trading corn. It is hard to believe that was 50 years ago. So, the CFTC, along with my trading career, are turning 50. The CFTC was preceded by the Commodity Exchange Administration, which was created in the mid 1930s to oversee the agricultural futures markets and was part of the Department of Agriculture. The Commodity Exchange Administration was preceded by the Grain Futures Commission authorized in the 1920s by Congress. As far back as the 1880s, Congress considered various pieces of legislation to regulate, ban, or tax futures trading.

All regulatory authority, prior to the creation of the CFTC, was limited to futures on contracts listed, or "enumerated" in the law. The statutory update in the mid 1970s gave this new agency jurisdiction over all futures transactions. As the markets evolved to include futures on non-agricultural commodities, broader policing of these new markets began.

Purpose and Function of Derivatives Markets

Derivatives markets are where businesses go to manage risk. Managing this risk has always been a vitally important aspect of the commodities world, especially today given the geopolitical and economic uncertainty the world has experienced in recent years. I serve on the board of the CME Group, a Chicago-based futures exchange that continues to break annual volume records almost every year, given the increase in demand for risk mitigation. Price risk, risks of weather, interest rate fluctuation, foreign currency risk, as well as geopolitical risks are examples of exposures that are managed on U.S. exchanges.

Exchanges have a required robust self-regulatory function, and the CFTC has direct oversight of that function as well as the exchanges, clearinghouses, and intermediaries in U.S. markets. Our markets are the deepest, most liquid, efficient derivatives markets in the world. Clear, transparent, tough, and flexible regulation is a contributor to the success of our markets.

U.S. derivatives markets are where the world comes for price discovery and risk management. As examples, our agriculture futures contracts on corn, soybeans, and wheat serve as global benchmarks for the underlying commodities, meaning businesses around the world use our U.S. futures to hedge their risk. That is a distinction we in the U.S. are proud of, but it is also something Congress and regulators must always be mindful of, as global liquidity is portable and can move to other jurisdictions, and it will always be to our advantage for global benchmarks to be subject to U.S. oversight and priced in U.S. dollars.

Make no mistake, derivatives markets face global competition, and I believe it is important to the American risk manager, which includes our U.S. farmers, for these global benchmarks to remain anchored in the United States. Right-sized regulation and a regulator who understands the markets are key elements of our competitive position. Since 1975, the CFTC, under the oversight of this Committee and the Senate Agriculture Committee, has served a leadership role in ensuring our markets have the right amount of regulation. They've been tough on wrongdoers and pragmatic on problem solving and fostering innovation.

While our markets have been resilient over the years, they have been tested. As I reflect on 50 years of observing our derivatives markets, I think of the times in that history where market functions have been stressed. During 9/11 our markets were closed as industry worked with our regulators and the White House to get the markets back up and functioning. As historically horrific as that time was, the partnership between the government and the industry was excellent and ultimately led to the reopening of these critically important markets in only a few days.

During the financial crisis in 2008, confidence in the condition of swaps market counterparties was low. Futures markets and their clearinghouses served as safe havens for parties seeking risk management and price discovery. Our markets performed well during that stressful time in our nation's history. The system of exchanges, clearinghouses, and intermediaries was resilient, leading Congress to pass the Dodd-Frank Act, requiring more transaction be put through this model to reduce systemic risk.

Right-Sized Regulation

In the face of global competition in the late 1990s, Congress had the vision to pass the Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000 (CFMA), which transformed a prescriptive, rule-based regime into a more modern and flexible core principles model. Simply put, these core principles allowed the regulated market flexibility in how they met the required standards, which in turn spurred American innovation. The CFTC's principles-based regime has, as part of its mission, a mandate to promote responsible innovation and competition in the marketplace. A principles-based model is especially effective in the regulation of new asset classes because it allows the regulator to set out the desired regulatory outcomes but permits market participants to decide the products and contract structures they need to manage their risk.

The CFMA also permitted exchanges to self-certify new rules and new contracts, which led to new ideas going to market much faster than in the past, allowing exchanges to innovate and compete globally when new risk management was necessary. This regime remains in place today and has served the U.S. industry well.

Markets have benefited from the CFTC's approach to regulation and its long history of taking on the oversight of new and innovative products. It would be hard to imagine back when CFTC-regulated exchanges listed only agricultural commodity-based products that these same exchanges would be listing contracts based on foreign currency, interest rates, the S&P 500, volatility indexes, and more. The CFTC has a history of vetting and approving new types of exchanges to trade new, innovative products, including climate, interest rate, event contracts, and digital assets.

Role of the End-User

Our CMC end-user members are merchandizers, who serve as buyers and risk managers on the raw commodity side, as well as sellers and risk managers to the ultimate businesses which will process or manufacture the commodity into a finished product to be sold to consumers. These consumers are the American public that shops at the grocery store and pays an electric or gas bill. Our members buy grain from farmers at a flat price, giving the farmer price certainty for their crop, which is critical for crop financing.

Derivatives markets offer the tools necessary for our members to offer that flat price to farmers by locking in prices in the future. This function is not just important to direct users of the markets, but the broader economy. While most Americans do not tangibly see this critical marketplace and the shock absorber it provides, it is nonetheless critical to our businesses and citizens.

From the price of gasoline we put in our car, to the milk we buy at the grocery store to the electricity or natural gas that powers our homes, derivatives markets provide price discovery and risk management to the industry that supplies these goods to us. We may not always like the ultimate price of the goods we buy, but our markets allow businesses both small and large to manage volatility, which can be unpredictable and disruptive if not properly managed. Most of us do not know how the internet works, but we would be lost without it. The same analogy holds true for the reliability and price of finished goods and the role of risk management markets.

The end-user, without these vital tools, would be exposed to upside price pressure in buying the raw commodity and downside price pressure in selling the raw commodity to a processor or manufacturer. Without liquid and reliable markets, the end-user merchandizer would lack protection from unknown risks, aside from bidding a below-cash-market-price to the farmer and a higher-than-cash-market price to the processor.

Liquidity provision is often described as speculation and is also a key contributor to the success of our markets. When the end-user goes to the market to hedge a position, there needs to be someone there to fill that order. Liquidity providers do just that. When I started, those liquidity providers were standing in the trading pits next to the end-user hedgers. Now, these markets are overwhelmingly electronic and many of the liquidity providers are algorithmic. These firms are highly competitive and sophisticated. Fills today are faster and cheaper per contract than at any other time in the history of our markets. The role of the speculator is a necessary part of a healthy derivatives ecosystem.

Conclusion

The flexible regulatory regime for derivatives we have in the U.S. serves as a forward-looking model that has served our markets well. The CFTC is somewhat unique in structure because of this flexibility. In my view, the agency has embraced the model for the benefit of our industry and, most importantly, our global position. Innovation has been observed over the years in these markets.

It is important that the markets our farmers use are subject to rules you as a Committee oversee. It is critical we keep these markets in the U.S. subject to U.S. rules. The CFTC knows these markets best. As we look to the next 50 years, I am confident in a couple of things: First, I will likely not be around to observe all of them. And second, we will continue to enjoy deep, liquid, and strong derivatives markets as long as we are allowed to innovate, and our regulation remains specialized, focused, and right-sized.

Thank you for the opportunity to share my thoughts today on behalf of the Commodity Markets Council. I am happy to answer any questions.

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Carey, thank you so much.

Dr. Sandor, please begin when you are ready.

STATEMENT OF RICHARD L. SANDOR, PH.D., DR. SC. H. C., CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, ENVIRONMENTAL FINANCIAL PRODUCTS, LLC; AARON DIRECTOR LECTURER IN LAW & ECONOMICS, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LAW SCHOOL, SARASOTA, FL

Dr. SANDOR. Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, Members of the Committee, my name is Richard Sandor. I am an economist who invents markets. I get it wrong a lot, and once in a while I get it right. I joined the Board of Trade in 1972 as Vice President and Chief Economist. In that role, I had the honor of working on the legislation that created this Commission, as well as writing the first interest rate futures contract. In 1973 there were worldwide crop failures, and food prices hit record levels. We had an Arab oil embargo, anchovies stopped running off the coast of Peru, and the world exploded. There was a demand for regulation, and there was concerns that this inflation was caused by speculation, which led the Congress to convene and to create this Act.

The Board of Trade at that time, Henry Hall Wilson, its President, who was in the Johnson and Kennedy White House, was the President of the exchange and legal counsel was Phil Johnson. I had the privilege of working with Phil and John Rainbolt, who was the chief of staff of this Committee, to ensure that new products, and particularly interest rate futures, were enabled by the Act.

The second big challenge was to ensure exclusive jurisdiction, and we worked with Mike McLeod, who was chief of staff for Herman Talmadge, to create exclusive jurisdiction so that interest rates would not be fragmented by five or six different regulatory agencies, banking, securities, *et cetera.*

The first contract that was introduced was Ginnie Mae mortgage-backed securities. The markets, I believe, drove down the cost of housing by $6,000–$10,000 per homeowner, significantly by allowing hedging and transparency. That was followed by the long-term Treasury bond after the Treasury lifted the ceiling on long bonds from 4¼ and started issuing bonds on a regular basis in 2007. And that was followed by the 10 year Treasury futures. And the 10 year futures again were initiated because of the Treasury's continuous round of 10 year securities.

The last product that I worked on was options, which in 1982 were really battled, and there was a lot of hostility because they had been banned in the 1920s, and people said that they would distort the markets. Quite to the contrary, they worked flawlessly. And ultimately, farmers could use puts as opposed to futures, or grain merchandisers could use them. So that was a very important regulation.

If we take a look at the issuance last year—and I don't have to remind this body that we issued $5 trillion of securities, the interest cost is now the single biggest factor, and I would say on a back-of-the-envelope basis, that the introduction of interest rate futures and its widespread use probably saved $5–$10 billion in interest expense at a minimum, and that doesn't include Mr. Carey's remarks about serving as a benchmark, the 10 year, internationally for all sovereign debt in the world.

This agency gave me my life and my living, and I really want to thank you all. You have been creative. You have been ahead of the mark. This was in agriculture, and interest rates are up to 50 percent. In addition to that, interest rate risk management is in every MBA program in the world, so you fostered educational achievement and provided soundness.

I think the best is yet to come. There are thousands of products that we have not even thought of, and you can do it by continuing to see this Committee works. Thank you all very much.

[The prepared statement of Dr. Sandor follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF RICHARD L. SANDOR, PH.D., DR. SC. H. C., CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, ENVIRONMENTAL FINANCIAL PRODUCTS, LLC; AARON DIRECTOR LECTURER IN LAW & ECONOMICS, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LAW SCHOOL, SARASOTA, FL

Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, Members of the Committee, thank you for the opportunity to testify today. I joined the Chicago Board of Trade (CBOT) in 1972 as Vice President of Economic Research and Planning. As the exchange's chief economist, my primary responsibility was to revise existing futures contracts and develop new ones in response to evolving economic conditions. I had the opportunity to help design several features of the legislation that established the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) and concurrently played a role in the creation of the world's first interest rate futures contract. I subsequently had the privilege of being the principal architect for U.S. Treasury futures and options. I appear today to share my experience with this Committee and to congratulate the CFTC, and this Committee, for an extraordinary 50 years.

Economic Challenges and Market Response

In 1973, the economic landscape shifted dramatically in the United States and globally. Grain prices surged due to a confluence of factors, including reduced U.S. crop yields from delayed spring planting and early frosts, crop failures in China and Russia, and a diminished anchovy harvest off the coast of Peru, affecting global animal feed supplies. Inflationary pressures were further exacerbated by the Arab oil embargo and the United States' departure from the gold standard, leading to unprecedented increases in food prices and interest rates. During this volatile period, the CBOT faced scrutiny. Rising food costs fueled calls for increased regulation and restrictions on speculation. The exchange's vital role in hedging and price discovery was often overlooked. As an aside and contrary to public perception, speculators were largely short during the price surge, which helped moderate the increases, while exporters were the primary longs. Recognizing the inevitability of new regulations, CBOT leadership took a proactive approach. Rather than opposing legislative action outright, we worked to shape regulations that would preserve market functionality while addressing public concerns. This period provided an opportunity for me to bring to life a financial innovation-mortgage interest rate futures that had been the focus of my academic research for 4 years. It was one of the key reasons I joined the exchange.

Leadership and Legislative Engagement

As the world's oldest and largest futures exchange, the CBOT spearheaded discussions on regulatory changes, setting the standard for other exchanges. CBOT President Henry Hall Wilson, supported by Chairman Fred Uhlmann and board member Les Rosenthal, played a crucial role in these negotiations. Wilson, a former Congressman and Kennedy Administration official, brought invaluable legislative experience to the process. Legal counsel Phil Johnson of Kirkland & Ellis also played a pivotal role as a trusted advisor and drafter of prototype legislative language. I worked closely with Mr. Johnson and the House Agriculture Committee staff, led by John Rainbolt, to draft legislative language that would facilitate the introduction of financial futures. As interest rates rose and market volatility increased, the necessity of hedging mechanisms became evident. A key legislative challenge was redefining what constituted a futures contract. This Committee and the staff accomplished that goal. However, redefining eligible contracts was not enough. Establishing exclusive jurisdiction for the newly created CFTC was essential to enable financial futures, particularly contracts based on interest rates and equities. Initially absent from the House version of the legislation, exclusive jurisdiction was championed by Senate Agriculture Committee Chairman Herman Talmadge and his chief of staff, Mike McLeod. They recognized that fragmented oversight across multiple agencies—the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, Federal Reserve, and Securities and Exchange Commission—would be unworkable. Exclusive jurisdiction was crucial, reinforcing the principle that one cannot serve two masters.

Implementation and Market Impact

The creation of the CFTC in 1975 marked a turning point for financial innovation. Interest rate and equity futures became feasible. The first contract approved under the new legislation was the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) mortgage interest rate futures contract, launched on October 20, 1975. It was an unequivocal success.

Benefits of the GNMA Mortgage Interest Rate Futures Contract

This contract provided essential benefits, including hedging against interest rate risk, improved price transparency in the spot market, and enhanced price discovery for future interest rates. The designation request was strongly supported by GNMA, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC), and other housing market stakeholders. The contract design embodied a technical concept know as Cheapest to Deliver (CTD) which became the standard for all subsequent futures on treasury securities. As interest rates surged from 8% to 16%, a futures market facilitated hedging thereby providing substantial economic advantages to depositary institutions and contributing to financial stability. The reduction in the bid/ask spread and some extrapolation of rate protection costs suggests a saving of $6,000 to $10,000 on a $260,000 home. This is a conjecture based on the facts at that time.

Expansion of Financial Futures: 30 Year Treasury Bond Futures

The success of GNMA futures paved the way for further innovations, including the introduction of 30 year Treasury bond futures in 1977. Before 1971, the U.S. Treasury had capped long-term bond yields at 4.25%. After lifting this ceiling, the Treasury began issuing long-term securities with varying maturities, culminating in the regular issuance of 30 year Treasury bonds in 1977, which provided sufficient supply for a viable futures market. It was a simple objective with technical complexities. We modified the cheapest to deliver architecture in the GNMA futures, creating a nominal 20 year bond term with an 8% coupon. This contract was launched on August 22, 1977.

Economic Benefits of the 30 Year Treasury Bond Futures Contract

At the time of its launch, the bid/offer spread in the spot market for 30 year Treasury Bonds was $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ point for the current coupon (significantly larger on bonds issued in prior years) while the futures market adopted a trading increment of $\frac{1}{32}$. This shift in cash market convention helped reduce the spread from approximately $\frac{6}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{32}$. In 2024, the U.S. issued $300 billion in 30 year Treasury bonds. It is easy to infer from the reduction in the bid/offer spreads combined with hedging benefits that the futures market drove borrowing costs down significantly.

The Futures Market in 10 Year Treasury Notes

The 10 year Treasury note futures contract, launched on May 3, 1982, continued the innovation by the exchanges and the regulator. Regular Treasury auctions underscored the need for a futures contract tailored to this segment of the yield curve. This contract became the benchmark for U.S. interest rates, influencing mortgages, corporate bonds, and sovereign debt markets worldwide.

Economic Benefit of the 10 Year Treasury Note Futures

At the time of launch, the bid/offer spread for the 10 year Treasury note was $\frac{4}{32}$, which narrowed to $\frac{1}{32}$ with the contract's launch. This $\frac{3}{32}$ reduction equated to one basis point. In 2024 the U.S. Treasury sold about $500 billion of 10 year notes. That lowered interest costs by $1.875 billion. Once again, it is easy to infer from the reduction in the bid/offer spread combined with the hedging benefits that the futures market reduced borrowing costs significantly.

Reduction in Interest Costs with the 2024 issuance to 30 Year Bonds and 10 Year Notes

The combined issuance to the 30 year Bond and 10 year Note totaled $800 billion. A back of the envelope analysis suggests that the benefits of transparency, hedging and price discovery is about $3.75 billion. Adding in all notes and bonds issued in 2024 suggests reduced interest rate costs of $5 billion and possibly up to $10 billion in 2024. These are conjectures that are grounded in real world experience. These numbers suggest that further research would be of significant interest to economists and policy makers. These numbers don't include the benefits of options on futures.

The First Options on Futures: 30 Year Bond Futures

The introduction of options on 30 year Treasury bond futures on October 1, 1982, despite initial skepticism, further enhanced interest rate risk management. The ability to create floors and caps on interest rates was economically justified in the submission to the CFTC. It was the same requirement for economic purpose as the GNMAs, 30 year bond and 10 years Treasury Note. While it is challenging to quantify the exact economic value of these options, their impact on price discovery and risk management was undoubtedly significant. The success of these options led to their adoption in grain markets, providing farmers with tools to set price floors while retaining upside potential.

Human Capital

In 1975, when the CFTC emerged as an independent regulatory agency I was encouraged by Donald Jacobs, Dean of the Kellogg School of Management, Northwestern University to teach the first course ever at a business school on futures and options. It became a regular part of their curriculum. Interest rate risk management is now a standard component of MBA education in the U.S. Our markets are the envy of the world partly due to human capital and our role as financial innovators. No doubt this Committee and the CFTC share the credit.

Conclusion

The creation of the CFTC and its regulatory framework laid the foundation for a dynamic futures industry. These markets have delivered immense value to borrowers, including the U.S. Treasury, municipalities, corporations, and households, by providing tools for managing interest rate risk and promoting financial stability. I suggest that these three Treasury products alone have delivered a minimum economic benefit of $5 to $10 billion annually in interest rate savings by the U.S. Government while enhancing market efficiency and financial stability. We are the benchmark for sovereign and corporate debt worldwide.

While past innovations have provided significant benefits, I firmly believe the best is yet to come. With a strong regulatory framework and the continuing ingenuity of the exchanges, futures markets will remain indispensable tools for risk management and economic growth in the United States. Thank you, and I welcome any questions you may have.

The CHAIRMAN. Dr. Sandor, thank you so much, much appreciated.

Mr. Schryver, please begin when you are ready.

STATEMENT OF DAVID "DAVE" G. SCHRYVER, JR., PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, AMERICAN PUBLIC GAS ASSOCIATION, WASHINGTON, D.C.

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you. Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and Members of the Committee, thank you for the opportunity to testify before you today. I also want to thank the Committee for holding this hearing, recognizing the 50th anniversary of the creation of the CFTC.

My name is Dave Schryver, and I am the President and CEO of the American Public Gas Association, or APGA. The APGA represents approximately 1,000 communities across the United States in 38 states that own and operate their retail gas distribution entities. APGA's members include not-for-profit gas distribution systems owned by cities and other local government entities, all directly accountable to the customers they serve.

Public gas systems focus on safely providing efficient, reliable, and affordable energy to their customers in the communities they serve. Today, I want to highlight three key points: First, how community-owned gas systems engage in the derivatives market; second, the CFTC's role in protecting APGA members and others from market manipulation and other market abuses; and finally, the importance of market transparency to ensure fair energy pricing.

Community-owned gas utilities use derivatives as a risk management tool. By engaging in over-the-counter swaps in futures contracts, our members can lock in prices. This helps minimize the impacts of sudden price spikes due to extreme weather or other market disruptions on their customers. Without these hedging tools, price volatility would have a greater impact upon consumers, leading to unpredictable energy costs.

Also, when industrial consumers of public gas systems face higher energy costs, their production costs rise, leading to higher prices for consumers in the form of more expensive goods. By contrast, under strong CFTC oversight, markets function properly and prices remain more stable, reflecting real supply-and-demand conditions.

The CFTC's oversight ensures our members and others have fair access to these markets. This allows them to plan responsibly and help to keep natural gas affordable for the communities they serve. The CFTC's oversight is critical in preventing market abuses that can distort natural gas prices. APGA continues to be a strong supporter of market transparency, limiting excessive speculation, and providing the CFTC with the resources it needs to protect consumers.

We have seen the harm caused by instances where large financial entities manipulate prices and ultimately increase costs for end-users. Strong CFTC oversight through position limits, trade monitoring, and adequate enforcement is essential to keeping markets fair and preventing price swings that hurt American families.

Transparency is vital to ensuring fair energy prices. The CFTC has made great strides in improving reporting and oversight, primarily through their operation as a principles-based regulator. A transparent market reduces the risk of manipulation, fosters confidence, and benefits not just public gas utilities, but the broader economy.

Natural gas is essential to our economy, and millions depend on it daily. It is critical that the price those consumers are paying for natural gas comes about not only through the application of fair and orderly markets, but also through appropriate market mechanisms that establish a fair and transparent marketplace. The CFTC plays a critical role in ensuring the integrity of the derivatives market.

As Congress considers the future of financial market oversight, we urge continued support for the CFTC's principle-based mission and its authority to regulate the evolving derivatives landscape. Derivatives markets are a risk management tool that APGA members utilize to help provide affordable energy to their customers and communities. A strong, well-resourced CFTC is vital for public utilities to continue to utilize these markets.

Thank you again, and I look forward to your questions.

[The prepared statement of Mr. Schryver follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF DAVID "DAVE" G. SCHRYVER, JR., PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, AMERICAN PUBLIC GAS ASSOCIATION, WASHINGTON, D.C.

Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, Members of the Committee, my name is Dave Schryver, the President and CEO of the American Public Gas Association (APGA). Thank you for the opportunity to testify before the Committee.

I am honored to appear today on behalf of the approximately 1,000 communities across the United States that own and operate their retail gas distribution entities. APGA's members include not-for-profit gas distribution systems owned by municipalities and other local government entities, all directly accountable to the citizens they serve. Public gas systems focus on safely providing efficient, reliable, and affordable energy to their customers and support their communities by delivering fuel to be used for cooking, clothes drying, and space and water heating, as well as for various commercial and industrial applications, including electricity generation.

APGA's number one priority is the safe and reliable delivery of affordable natural gas. If we are to fully utilize efficient, domestically produced natural gas at long-term affordable prices, natural gas production and transportation must occur at levels that sufficiently meet demand. However, equally critical is to ensure public confidence in the pricing of natural gas. This requires a level of transparency in natural gas markets, which assures consumers that market prices are a result of fundamental supply and demand forces and not the result of manipulation or other abusive market conduct.

Community-Owned Gas Utilities' Engagement in the Derivatives Market

Community-owned natural gas utilities utilize the derivatives market as a risk management tool to protect consumers from volatile energy prices. As not-for-profit entities, these utilities do not engage in speculative trading but instead use derivatives to hedge against unpredictable fluctuations in the natural gas market. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission's (CFTC) role in regulating these markets is critical in ensuring APGA members' equitable engagement.

As previously mentioned, the primary goal of public utilities is to provide stable and affordable gas prices for their customers. To achieve this, they enter into over-the-counter (OTC) swaps and futures contracts to lock in prices for future purchases. This helps them to minimize the impacts on consumers from sudden price spikes caused by unforeseen market disruptions such as severe weather events.

Without access to these hedging mechanisms, community-owned gas systems would have fewer options available to them to help minimize the impacts of costs associated with market volatility on their customers, leading to unpredictable and potentially unaffordable energy costs. The ability to manage risk through derivatives is a critical component of public gas systems' financial strategy and long-term planning.

Community-Owned Gas Utilities' Reliance on the CFTC to Protect Against Market Manipulation

The CFTC serves as the primary regulatory body overseeing derivatives markets, ensuring that these markets operate fairly and free from manipulation. Community-owned utilities rely on the Commission's oversight and principle-based regulation to prevent market abuses that could distort natural gas prices and harm consumers. History has shown that unregulated or under-regulated markets can be subject to manipulation by large financial entities. Market manipulation can have severe consequences, artificially inflating prices and ultimately increasing costs for end-users, including residential and industrial customers of public gas utilities.

By enforcing position limits, monitoring large trades, and investigating potential abuses, the CFTC helps to ensure that natural gas prices are a reflection of true supply and demand realities rather than speculative excesses. This role is vital in maintaining confidence in the market and ensuring that community-owned utilities can continue to use derivatives to help protect consumers from price volatility.

When financial entities engage in market manipulation or other market abuses, the consequences are felt most acutely by everyday consumers. Price spikes resulting from speculative trading force utilities to pass these artificially high prices onto consumers, leading to higher energy bills. Also, when industrial customers of public gas systems face higher energy rates, their production costs rise, leading to higher prices for consumers in the form of more expensive goods. By contrast, under strong CFTC oversight, markets function properly and prices remain more stable, reflecting real supply and demand conditions. The CFTC's ability to detect and deter such market distortions is critical to maintaining fairness and affordability in energy pricing.

The Importance of Enhancing Market Transparency

Transparency in the derivatives market is fundamental to maintaining fair pricing and ensuring that public utilities and consumers are not subjected to hidden risks. The CFTC's efforts to increase market transparency are critical in preventing manipulation and protecting consumers.

The implementation of the CFTC's Large Trader Reporting System and other transparency measures has provided regulators with better insight into market dynamics. Ensuring that all significant market participants are subject to robust reporting and oversight is essential to preventing another crisis driven by undisclosed, high-risk trading activities.

APGA member systems support continued improvements in data collection and reporting that allow regulators to detect irregular trading patterns before they become systemic threats. In recent years, the CFTC has made strides in expanding its reporting capabilities. Transparency benefits not just public utilities but also other end-users, energy producers, and the broader economy by fostering a more stable pricing environment.

Conclusion

Natural gas is a lifeblood of our economy and millions of consumers depend on natural gas every day to meet their daily needs. It is critical that the price those consumers are paying for natural gas comes about through the operation of fair and orderly markets and through appropriate market mechanisms that establish a fair and transparent marketplace. The CFTC plays an indispensable role in ensuring the integrity of the derivatives market, ensuring that community-owned gas utilities—and others—can continue to help protect consumers from significant price volatility. By preventing market manipulation and enhancing market transparency through principle-based regulation, the Commission is uniquely situated to create a fair and efficient market that benefits all stakeholders.

As Congress considers the future of financial market oversight, we urge continued support for the CFTC's mission and its authority to regulate the derivatives landscape. Maintaining a strong, well-resourced regulator is essential to ensuring that public gas utilities can continue to provide affordable and reliable energy to the communities they serve.

Thank you for the opportunity to testify today. I look forward to answering any questions the Committee may have.

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Schryver, thank you so much for your testimony.

Ms. Dow, please proceed when you are ready.

STATEMENT OF DE'ANA H. DOW, J.D., PARTNER AND GENERAL COUNSEL, CAPITOL COUNSEL LLC, GAITHERSBURG, MD

Ms. DOW. Thank you. Good morning, Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and esteemed Members of the Committee. Thank you for the opportunity to testify today. My name is De'Ana Dow, and I am a Partner and General Counsel at Capitol Council LLC, where I specialize in advising clients on a wide range of regulatory and legislative matters related to futures and derivatives markets. I began my legal career at the CFTC in 1980 in the Division of Trading and Markets. I later served as counsel to Commissioner Barbara Holum, Chairman Bill Rainer, and Chairman Jim Newsome, who is here today. After 22 years at the CFTC, I continued my regulatory work at FINRA and then served in senior regulatory roles at the New York Mercantile Exchange and CME Group before moving to a multi-client platform.

I have been asked to speak today about the Commodity Futures Modernization Act, a law that brought the most substantial revisions to the Commodity Exchange Act since the creation of the CFTC and fundamentally restructured the regulation of exchange-traded derivatives. The CFMA, among other things, addressed legal certainty and ensured the enforceability of over-the-counter swaps, adopted core principles-based regulation, transforming the CFTC's role in overseeing futures markets, lifted the ban on single stock futures and narrow-based stock indices, established direct regulation of derivatives clearinghouses, and added new product-based exclusions and exemptions, our focus today on the CFMA amendments to the CEA that introduced principles-based regulation and changed the trajectory of the futures and derivatives industry.

Signed into law in December 2000, the CFMA substituted flexible core principles for the prescriptive regulations under the prior law. This flexible principles-based approach promoted innovation and competition and the growth of more deep and liquid markets for hedging and price basing by commercial end-users. The implementing regulations set forth acceptable practices for compliance with the core principles; a certification process for new rules, rule amendments, and new product listings; and shortened time frames for the rule review process. It is important to note here that these compressed time frames and certification processes in no way diminished the effective regulation of these markets.

As a result of the CFMA, U.S. futures markets experienced exponential growth, successfully competing with derivatives markets globally on and off exchange. The benefits of the growth of exchange-traded futures are clear. More regulated and transparent trading in these economically important markets ensured market integrity and customer protection. Moreover, deep and liquid markets provide an accurate price discovery function and risk-shifting mechanism for commercial hedgers. The CFMA also fostered innovation and expanded the use of electronic trading platforms in a space dominated by trading floors, hand signals, handwritten order tickets and trading cards with timestamps.

A key goal of the CFMA was to ensure proper regulation and oversight of futures markets without stifling innovation or market growth. By right-sizing regulation of these markets, the CFMA ensured the innovation and competitiveness of U.S. futures exchanges.

It is important to note that futures markets have performed well in the midst of crises triggered by geopolitical events, terrorist attacks, a pandemic, and other severe shocks to the financial system. In implementing the CFMA, the CFTC created a robust regulatory program that effectively oversees the futures markets, protects customers, ensures market integrity, and enforces anti-fraud and anti-manipulation requirements.

For 50 years, the CFTC has effectively regulated futures markets, keeping pace with change and adapting regulations to fit the ever-evolving markets. In those 50 years, the CFTC and its regulated markets have remained resilient and strong, even in the face of events that threaten the markets. While the CFMA helped foster innovation and growth in the exchange-traded and OTC markets, it is essential to continue adapting regulations to ensure both market efficiency and financial stability.

With the interconnectedness of markets, both domestic and global, it is also important to guard against systemic risk. The CFTC has the unique expertise to oversee futures markets, trading and clearing, and to enforce anti-fraud and anti-manipulation in those markets.

Thank you. I am happy to answer any questions.

[The prepared statement of Ms. Dow follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF DE'ANA H. DOW, J.D., PARTNER AND GENERAL COUNSEL, CAPITOL COUNSEL LLC, GAITHERSBURG, MD

Good morning, Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and esteemed Members of the Committee. Thank you for the opportunity to testify today. My name is De'Ana Dow, and I am a Partner and General Counsel at Capitol Counsel LLC, where I specialize in advising clients on a wide range of regulatory and legislative matters related to futures and derivatives markets. I began my legal career at the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) in 1980, in the Division of Trading and Markets. I later served as counsel to Commissioner Barbara Holum, Chairman Bill Rainer and Chairman Jim Newsome. After 22 years at the CFTC, I continued my regulatory work at FINRA, then called NASDR, providing regulatory services to security futures and carbon markets, and then served in senior legal roles at the New York Mercantile Exchange and CME Group, before moving to a multi-client platform.

Background

I have been asked to speak today about the Commodity Futures Modernization Act (CFMA), a law that brought the most substantial revisions to the Commodity Exchange Act (CEA or Act) since the creation of the CFTC and fundamentally restructured the regulation of exchange-traded derivatives. The CFMA, among other things, addressed legal certainty and ensured the enforceability of over-the-counter swaps, adopted core principles-based regulation transforming the CFTC's role in overseeing futures markets, lifted the ban on single-stock futures and narrow-based stock indices, established direct regulation of derivatives clearing houses, and added new products-based exclusions and exemptions.

For purposes of this hearing, I will focus on the CFMA amendments to the CEA that introduced principles-based regulation and changed the trajectory of the futures and derivatives industry. Specifically, I will focus on the core principles of regulatory framework, addressing why it was adopted, how it works, the significant impact of less prescriptive regulation on promoting innovation and competition, and the growth of more deep and liquid markets for hedging and price-basing.

First, to give credit where credit is due, then-Chairman Bill Rainer had a vision for a strong regulatory regime that allowed exchange-traded markets to compete, innovate, and grow. He appointed Paul Architzel to work with an internal CFTC task force to draft a new regulatory framework that ultimately became the CFMA. Signed into law in December 2000, the CFMA revamped the regulation of designated contract markets by substituting an approach based on flexible core principles for the prescriptive regulations under the prior law. The regulations adopted under the CFMA set forth acceptable practices for compliance with the core principles, a certification process for new rules, rule amendments, and new product listings, and shortened timeframes for the rule review process. These were all components of a new approach to regulating exchange-traded derivatives designed to foster the growth of deep and liquid markets that are critical for commercial hedging.

This substantial rewrite of the CEA addressing exchange-traded derivatives, in part, responded to significant challenges associated with the ability of regulated markets to compete with the growing over-the-counter (OTC) swaps markets. Interest rates, foreign currencies, other financial futures contracts, and energy and agricultural swaps contracts were trading OTC without regulation, while on-exchange trading of the same instruments was subject to heavy-handed regulation that impeded the ability of regulated markets to compete, innovate, and grow. As a result of the CFMA, U.S. futures markets experienced exponential growth, successfully competing with derivatives markets globally, on- and off-exchange. A report authored by CFTC economists in 2008 stated that futures and options open interest quintupled between 2000 and 2008.[1] Similarly, a Bank for International Settle-

[1] "Fundamentals, Trader Activity and Derivative Pricing" by Bahattin Buyuksahin, Michael S. Haigh, Jeffrey H. Harris, James A. Overdahl and Michael Robe (December 4, 2008).

ments report released in May 2012, found that from 2000 until the end of 2008, the volume of derivatives contracts traded on-exchange globally grew by 475%.[2]

The benefits of the growth of exchange-traded futures are clear. More regulated and transparent trading in these economically important markets ensured market integrity and customer protection. In addition, deep and liquid markets ensure an accurate price discovery function for commercial hedgers. Moreover, the CFMA fostered innovation and expanded the use of electronic trading platforms in a space dominated by trading floors, hand signals, handwritten order tickets, and trading cards with timestamps. A key goal of the CFMA was to ensure proper regulation and oversight of financial markets without stifling innovation or market growth. By right-sizing regulation of these markets, the CFMA ensured the U.S. financial markets' competitiveness in global markets and innovation.

The CFMA—A New Regulatory Framework

The CFMA included criteria for designation as a contract market and requirements to maintain that designation. In order to list futures contracts for trading, a market must apply to the Commission to become a Designated Contract Market (DCM). A market applying for designation as a contract market must meet specified criteria, including having the capacity to prevent market manipulation, provide public access to its rules, regulations and contract specifications, and establish and enforce rules that: (1) promote fair and equitable trading; (2) govern market operations; (3) ensure financial integrity of transactions on the board of trade; (4) implement disciplinary procedures; and (5) enable the market to obtain any information necessary to perform these duties.

To maintain designation, a contract market must adhere to 18 core principles, such as: (1) enforcing compliance with its rules; (2) listing contracts not readily susceptible to manipulation; (3) monitoring trading to prevent abuses; (4) providing for the financial integrity of transactions and protecting customer funds; (5) protecting participants from abusive practices; (6) establishing proper fitness standards for directors and those with trading privileges, among other requirements.

Implementing regulations carefully incorporated the flexible core-principles approach contemplated by Congress. Express language included in the CFMA provides, as follows:

> "Reasonable Discretion of Contract Markets.—Unless otherwise determined by the Commission by rule or regulation, a board of trade . . . shall have reasonable discretion in establishing the manner in which the board of trade complies with the core principles described in this subsection." (Section 5(d)(1)(B))

In effect, although the CFTC is authorized to issue interpretations of the core principles, the Act expressly provides that the CFTC's interpretations are not the exclusive means of complying with the core principles. This express language effectively removed the Commission's longstanding prescriptive approach to rulemaking and opened the door for exchanges to adopt rules, policies, and procedures appropriate for the markets.

In implementing the statutory provisions, the Commission adopted Part 38 of its regulations, which set forth 18 core principles applicable to designated contract markets. It also adopted Appendix B to Part 38—"Guidance on, and Acceptable Practices in, Compliance with Core Principles". These were not prescriptive rules, but guidance on how a DCM could comply with the core principles. The Commission built in timeframes for the designation of new exchanges and the review of new rules and rule amendments, and included a self-certification process for rules that did not need prior approval. These timeframes and permission-less rule certifications dramatically reduced the time to market for new exchanges and new products, and the timeframe for implementation of new and amended rules.

It is important to note here that these compressed timelines and certification processes in no way diminished the effectiveness of the regulatory regime over these markets. In the CFTC's 50 year history, no futures exchange or clearing house has failed due to market forces in a way that left customers and intermediaries with losses. Moreover, the markets have performed well in the midst of market events and crises triggered by geopolitical events, terrorist attacks, a pandemic, and other severe shocks to the financial system.

Also noteworthy, the principles-based regulation resulted in greater market liquidity. Deep and liquid markets are essential for commercial end-users seeking to manage the risk of changes in commodity prices and determine the best price for a commodity. The interplay of buyers and sellers in an open and competitive market

---

[2] Bank of International Settlements, "Statistical release: OTC derivatives statistics at end-December 2011" (May 2012).

quickly establishes what a commodity is worth at any given moment. Hedging and price basing are the overarching purposes of futures markets, and the more liquid they are, the more effective.

Here is a high-level overview of how the self-certification process works for new product listings. Under CFTC regulation 40.2, listing new products for trading by certification permits listing without prior approval if it complies with certain conditions, including a certification that the product listed complies with the CEA and Commission regulations. The submission must include an explanation and analysis of the product and its compliance with core principles and the Commission's regulations thereunder. The submission must be received by the Commission by the open of business on the business day preceding the product's listing. Relative to this process, the Commission may request additional information from the registered entity that demonstrates that the contract meets the requirements of the CEA, or the Commission's regulations. Part (40.2(b)). In addition, the Commission may stay the listing of a contract during the pendency of Commission proceedings for filing a false certification or during the pendency of the proceeding to alter or amend the contract terms or conditions under Section 8a(7) of the Act. (Part 40.2(c)).

With respect to rule certifications, regulation 40.6 requires, among other things, that the submission include a certification that the rule complies with the Act and Commission regulations, and an explanation and analysis of the operation, purpose and effect of the proposed rule or amendment and its compliance with applicable provisions of the Act and regulations. The Commission must receive the submission no later than the open of business on the business day 10 business days prior to the registered entity's implementation of the rule amendment. The Commission has a 10 day window to review the new rule or rule amendment before it is deemed certified and can be made effective unless the Commission notifies the registered entity during the 10 day review period that it intends to issue a stay of the certification. The grounds for a Commission stay of a rule certification are: (1) the rule or rule amendment presents novel or complex issues that require additional time to analyze; and (2) the rule or rule amendment was accompanied by an inadequate explanation and is potentially inconsistent with the Act or Commission regulations. The Commission would then have an additional 90 days from the date of the notification to conduct the review. (Part 40.6(c)).

Registered entities can continue to seek prior review and approval of new products and rules by voluntarily submitting them to the Commission. The timeframe for review and approval of new products, rules, and rule amendments is 45 days. The Commission is required to approve the new product unless its terms and conditions violate the Act or Commission regulations. Likewise, the Commission must approve the new rule or rule amendment unless it is inconsistent with the Act.

The flexible core principles regime, a cornerstone of the CFMA, coupled with the reasonable timelines for Commission action on pending products and rules have worked extremely well for the industry and the Commission. This explanation of the self-certification process and review process is intended to give you a picture of a robust regulatory program that effectively oversees the futures markets, protects customers, ensures market integrity, and enforces anti-fraud and anti-manipulation requirements. It should be noted that there is frequent open and constructive dialogue between the regulators and registered entities seeking to list new products and implement new or amended rules. This regulatory framework is tried and proven and should be preserved.

In addition to streamlining the regulatory process and ushering in a flexible, core principles-based approach to regulation, the CFMA revamped the regulations with a focus on the commodity being traded. For the first time, the Commission would differentiate between classes of commodities, abandoning the historical approach of regulating all commodities the same. Under the CFMA, three different classes of commodities emerged: agricultural commodities, energy and precious metals commodities, and financial commodities. The core principles for each class flowed from addressing the regulatory requirements needed based on the type of commodity traded. In addition, physical delivery contracts would be treated differently from cash-settled contracts. This approach has worked well to ensure appropriate commodities-focused regulation.

The CFMA also established a regulatory framework for clearing organizations, giving the CFTC clear jurisdiction over Derivatives Clearing Organizations (DCOs), which previously had been regulated only through the clearing house's relationship with the futures exchange to which it was attached. The law required futures contracts and options on futures contracts to be cleared by a DCO and required the DCO to be registered with the Commission. To become and remain a DCO, an entity must demonstrate compliance with specified core principles designed to ensure the financial integrity of the DCO. There currently are 19 registered DCOs.

Conclusion

For 50 years, the CFTC has effectively regulated futures markets, keeping pace with change and adapting regulations to fit the ever-evolving markets. In those 50 years, the CFTC and its regulated markets have remained resilient and strong even in the face of events that threatened the markets. While the CFMA helped foster innovation and growth in the exchange-traded and OTC markets, it is essential to continue adapting regulations to ensure both market efficiency and financial stability. With the interconnectedness of markets, both domestic and global, it is also important to guard against systemic risk. The CFTC has the unique expertise to oversee futures markets trading and clearing and to enforce anti-fraud and anti-manipulation in those markets.

The CHAIRMAN. Mrs. Dow, thank you so much, much appreciated.

And now, Mr. Sexton, please begin when you are ready.

STATEMENT OF THOMAS W. SEXTON III, J.D., PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION, WILMETTE, IL

Mr. SEXTON. Thank you. Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and Members of the Committee, thank you for the opportunity to testify on the important topic of the CFTC's past and future at 50 years.

NFA is the industry-wide independent self-regulatory organization for the derivatives industry and is a registered futures association, referred to as an RFA, pursuant to section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act. NFA is solely a regulatory body. We do not operate a market, and we are not an industry trade association.

Over 50 years ago, Congress passed legislation, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–463), which amended the Commodity Exchange Act to establish the regulatory framework for the derivatives industry. This framework remains in place today and has adapted to changing and innovative products and markets, which have experienced extraordinary growth over the years.

Of significant import, this legislation established the CFTC and authorized RFAs to augment the CFTC's oversight. NFA is the sole RFA. In creating this structure, Congress did not place the important roles played by the CFTC and independent SROs at odds with each other, but rather sought to weave them into an integrated regulatory fabric. The CFTC's original mandate was limited to oversight of the commodity futures markets, and its responsibilities have grown significantly over the years. As the CFTC's responsibilities grew Congress and the CFTC entrusted NFA with additional oversight responsibilities as well.

The CFTC's responsibilities are enormous, and its core principles regulatory approach has allowed it to adopt practical and sound regulations that safeguard the integrity of the markets and allow for growth and innovation. Over the years, the CFTC's Chairmen, including the two with us today, former Chairman Giancarlo and Newsome, and its Commissioners have been outstanding leaders, and the CFTC has a professional, talented, and expert staff to advance its mission. NFA and the derivatives industry, including farmers, ranchers, and producers, are extremely well served by having the CFTC, an agency which is laser focused on supporting, strengthening, and safeguarding the derivatives markets.

NFA began operations on October 1, 1982. We partnered with the CFTC and have a clearly defined mission, safeguard the integrity of the derivatives markets, protect investors, and ensure that NFA members meet their regulatory responsibilities. We perform seven primary functions, registration, rulemaking, monitoring members, rule enforcement, market regulation, investor protection and education, and dispute resolution. NFA's performance of these functions allows the CFTC to allocate its resources effectively and efficiently.

NFA is subject to broad CFTC oversight. The CFTC closely reviews and monitors NFA's activities to ensure that we fulfill our regulatory responsibilities. The results of our partnership with the CFTC can be demonstrated in at least two ways. First, our work with them to detect and combat fraud. My written testimony highlights how NFA has worked with the CFTC over the years to address significant customer protection abuses associated with south Florida boiler rooms that sold out-of-the-money options, retail forex, and the misappropriation of customer segregated funds. Second, we have partnered with the CFTC to develop sound and innovative regulatory programs, including to oversee swap dealers post-Dodd-Frank and our member firms engaged in spot digital asset commodity activities.

The CFTC's success over the past 50 years is due to its ability to identify new risks, adopt new approaches, and allow for innovation. The CFTC's success in the future will necessitate the same adeptness. In recognition of the CFTC's important mission, proven track record of success, and potential expansion of responsibility to oversee spot digital asset commodities, NFA believes Congress should once again consider reauthorizing the CFTC. I would also like to reaffirm NFA's willingness to assist the CFTC in regulating the spot digital asset commodity market if Congress moves forward with legislation in this area.

Fifty years after the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, we can certainly say that self-regulation, combined with the CFTC's regulatory oversight, has been a successful and effective framework for the derivatives industry. This framework has withstood the test of time, and we anticipate, as markets continue to innovate and the CFTC and NFA's responsibilities potentially grow, this regulatory partnership will continue to flourish.

In conclusion, I am honored to appear before you today to commemorate this very important milestone, the CFTC's 50th anniversary. The CFTC and NFA have been strong and effective regulatory partners, and I look forward to our future together. I am happy to take any questions.

[The prepared statement of Mr. Sexton follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF THOMAS W. SEXTON III, J.D., PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION, WILMETTE, IL

Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, and Members of the Committee, thank you for the opportunity to testify at this hearing on the important topic of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission's (CFTC or Commission) past and future at 50 years. My name is Thomas W. Sexton, and I am the President and CEO of National Futures Association (NFA). NFA is the industry-wide independent self-regulatory organization (SRO) for the derivatives industry and is a registered futures association (RFA) pursuant to Section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act

(CEA). NFA is solely a regulatory body. We do not operate a market, and we are not an industry trade association. NFA is funded by the derivatives industry.

Our principal objective is to partner with and help the CFTC regulate the derivatives markets and, in doing so, we are committed to protecting customers and counterparties. The CFTC's original mandate was limited to oversight of the commodity futures markets, but its responsibilities have grown significantly over time. In response to fraud in the sale of foreign currencies (forex) to retail customers, Congress in 2008 clarified the CFTC's anti-fraud jurisdiction in this area and expanded its authority to adopt rules for these transactions. In 2010, Congress passed the Dodd-Frank Act (DFA) that gave the CFTC oversight of the previously unregulated swaps market. In doing so, Congress and the CFTC entrusted NFA with additional oversight responsibilities for these markets' participants.

Our global membership includes CFTC registered futures commission merchants (FCMs), swap dealers (SDs), commodity pool operators (CPOs), commodity trading advisors (CTAs), introducing brokers (IBs), retail foreign exchange dealers (RFEDs) and associated persons of these entities. We currently have approximately 2,850 NFA Member firms and 38,000 individual Associate Members. The CFTC requires these registered firms to be NFA Members. Without mandatory membership, those firms least likely to comply with NFA's rules would elect not to join NFA or would relinquish their NFA membership if they did not want to follow a rule or were being disciplined for failing to follow NFA's rules.

Over fifty years ago, in October 1974, Congress amended the CEA by passing the *Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (1974 Act),* which President Ford signed into law. The 1974 Act is remarkable legislation that established the regulatory framework for the derivatives industry that remains in place to this day. This structure has adapted to changing and innovative products and markets, which have experienced extraordinary growth over the years.

Of significant import, the *1974 Act* established the CFTC, which began operations on April 21, 1975. Further, the *1974 Act* contained the enabling authority to create RFAs,[1] allowing for the opportunity to establish a private independent SRO. Over the next several years, industry leaders began working closely with Congressional leaders, CFTC officials, and futures firms and exchanges to construct an organization that would strengthen the reputation of the markets by establishing and enforcing high standards of business conduct. The CFTC granted NFA's RFA registration in September 1981 and we officially began operations on October 1, 1982, with a clearly defined mission: safeguard the integrity of the derivatives markets, protect investors and ensure that NFA Members meet their regulatory responsibilities.

The CFTC at 50 Years

Before turning to my substantive remarks relating to the criticality of self-regulation within the derivatives markets' regulatory structure, I want to recognize the CFTC's commitment and significant efforts in promoting the integrity, resilience, and vibrancy of the U.S. derivatives markets through sound regulation. The CFTC's responsibilities are enormous, and its core principles regulatory approach has allowed it to adopt practical and sound regulations that safeguard the integrity of markets and allow for innovation. Over the years, the CFTC's Chairm[e]n and Commissioners have demonstrated outstanding leadership. I want to thank Acting Chairman Pham for her leadership and support of NFA and self-regulation. Further, we look forward to working with President Trump's nominee for CFTC Chairman, Brian Quintenz, once he is confirmed by the U.S. Senate. During his prior tenure as a CFTC Commissioner, Mr. Quintenz was always willing to thoughtfully engage with us to resolve the industry's regulatory issues.

NFA recognizes the derivatives markets offer vital hedging and risk management benefits to farmers, ranchers, producers and other market participants. Over the years, the CFTC has assembled a professional, talented and expert staff to advance its mission. These individuals are dedicated to public service and committed to ensuring the derivatives markets are effectively overseen. Each day, their hard work contributes to effectuating the CEA's key purposes to deter and prevent price manipulation or any other disruptions to market integrity; ensure the financial integrity of transactions and avoid systemic risk; protect all market participants from fraudulent or other abusive sales practices and the misuse of customer assets; and promote responsible innovation and fair competition.

NFA and the derivatives industry are extremely well-served by the CFTC, a Federal regulatory agency laser focused on supporting, strengthening and safeguarding the derivatives markets. In our view, Congressional guidance and support, CFTC

---

[1] Title III of the 1974 Act added Section 17 to the CEA and provides for the registration and CFTC oversight of self-regulatory associations of futures professionals.

leadership and its exceptional employees have led to its tremendous success over the past fifty years.

NFA's Critical Role

As noted above, the *1974 Act* did not just envision the establishment of a Federal regulatory agency, the CFTC, to regulate the derivatives markets. To augment the CFTC's oversight, Congress also enabled the creation of an RFA (*i.e.,* a private independent SRO). NFA is the sole RFA for the derivatives industry. Within this framework, the CFTC and NFA partner to effectively oversee the derivatives industry. Self-regulation is the first line of defense in this framework to ensure that markets and market professionals operate in a professional and ethical manner. To that end, NFA plays a critical role in regulating the derivatives markets, subject to broad CFTC oversight.[2]

NFA's Primary Functions

As the industry SRO for the derivatives market, our principal objective is to help the CFTC. In doing so, we perform seven primary functions—registration, rulemaking, monitoring Members, enforcement and disciplinary process, market regulation, investor protection and education, and dispute resolution. NFA's performance of these functions allows the CFTC to allocate its resources effectively and efficiently.

Registration. The CEA requires certain firms and individuals that conduct business in the derivatives industry to register with the CFTC. The CFTC delegated its registration function to NFA over 40 years ago. On behalf of the CFTC, NFA registers firms and market professionals after a thorough investigation of their background to determine if they meet specified fitness standards.

Rulemaking. The essence of self-regulation involves identifying industry best practices in certain areas and then mandating those practices for the entire industry. In developing these best practices, we involve market professionals who bring insight and perspective to examine regulatory issues and develop effective solutions. After identifying an issue or a problem that may require rulemaking, we work with our Member Advisory Committees, industry trade associations and the CFTC to develop proposed rules, and then present them to NFA's Board of Directors. All rule changes approved by the Board are subject to CFTC review and/or approval. In times of market crisis, NFA's ability to respond quickly is key to restoring and maintaining market participants' confidence. Prior to implementing a new or amended rule, NFA develops and delivers education to Members to help them understand their regulatory requirements.

Monitoring Members. NFA's largest departments are devoted to monitoring Members for compliance with NFA rules and investigating possible violations. Our key monitoring efforts include among other things: risk-based examinations; analysis of Member financial and operational data; the investigation of customer/counterparty complaints; the review of retail foreign exchange trade data; and the review of swap valuation dispute and key market and credit risk data.

Enforcement and Disciplinary Process. Adopting stringent rules and monitoring for compliance with those rules does little good if those rules are not vigorously enforced. To enforce its rules, when appropriate, NFA takes disciplinary actions against its Members.[3] NFA's disciplinary panels may impose penalties against Members that include expulsion or suspension from NFA membership, fines, or any other appropriate penalties or remedial actions. All NFA disciplinary decisions are subject to CFTC review, either at the request of the disciplined Member or Commission staff.

NFA works very closely with the CFTC's enforcement division to address emergency situations and to not duplicate enforcement actions, unless necessary, so that we can properly allocate our regulatory resources. Importantly, we also work cooperatively with law enforcement agencies when we observe or suspect criminal activity. Over the years, NFA and the CFTC have brought many cases that have rapidly shut down Ponzi and fraud schemes with the individuals involved subsequently prosecuted.

---

[2] Exchanges, clearinghouses and swap execution facilities also have self-regulatory responsibilities, which the CFTC oversees. The CFTC's statutory mission requires, in part, that it provide oversight of "a system of effective self-regulation of trading facilities, clearing systems, market participants, and market professionals." 7 U.S.C. 5(b).

[3] Historically, NFA's enforcement efforts have focused on serious types of misconduct including Ponzi schemes, improper loans and advances from commodity pools, misleading and high-pressure sales practices, electronic trading platform abuses, abusive trading practices and anti-money laundering deficiencies, to name a few.

Market Regulation. NFA's Market Regulation Department performs trade practice and market surveillance services on behalf of eleven swap execution facilities and two futures exchanges. Each trading venue may enter into a regulatory services agreement with NFA to perform specific outsourced compliance functions for which they remain ultimately responsible under the CEA.

Investor Protection and Education. Protecting investors has been part of the CFTC's and NFA's mandate since inception. NFA offers a variety of resources to help investors learn how the derivatives markets work and about the firms and individuals offering investment opportunities in the derivatives markets. We want investors to make informed decisions and avoid dealings with bad actors. Importantly, NFA offers a website tool, BASIC, that investors, the public and NFA Members can use to research the background of industry professionals.[4]

Dispute Resolution. Finally, NFA offers an affordable and efficient arbitration program to help customers resolve futures-related and forex-related disputes with Members. In general, NFA's dispute resolution program is less expensive, faster, and less formal than civil litigation or other dispute resolution forums.

Over the years, the Commission has also delegated and assigned important regulatory responsibilities to NFA that were previously performed by the Commission. In addition to the registration function noted above, the Commission has also delegated to NFA the review of CPO/CTA disclosures documents, commodity pool financial statements, commodity pool exemption notices, IB financial statements and swap valuation disputes.

The CFTC's Broad Oversight of NFA

Broad government oversight is vital to effective self-regulation, and this oversight should cover all aspects of the SRO's regulatory activity. While we may partner with the CFTC to regulate our Members, the CFTC also closely reviews and monitors NFA's activities to ensure that we fulfill our regulatory responsibilities. The *1974 Act* recognized the importance of Commission oversight and provided it with broad oversight powers, which include the ability to review NFA's disciplinary actions, review and/or approve NFA's rules, abrogate NFA's rules or require NFA to change or supplement its rules.[5] The CFTC's oversight of NFA's activities includes both formal actions, required by the statute or regulations, and informal actions, which have evolved over time.

At the formal level, NFA's most significant actions are all subject to the CFTC's direct review and/or approval. The CFTC performs frequent rule enforcement reviews of NFA's work in our core areas to ensure that we meet our regulatory obligations. Informally, NFA is in regular contact with the CFTC to discuss ongoing investigations, registration matters, examinations, rulemaking issues, or any of the myriad issues that arise. We also have regular coordination meetings with the CFTC's Chairman and Commissioners and its CFTC's Operating Divisions (*e.g.,* Division of Enforcement, Market Participants Division, Division of Market Oversight, Office of International Affairs and Office of Legislative Affairs) to ensure that they are aware of our activities.

The Effective Results of Our CFTC Partnership

The results of our partnership with the CFTC can be demonstrated in at least two ways—our work with them to detect and combat fraud and to develop sound regulatory oversight programs.

Detecting and Combating Fraud

Detecting and combating fraud is central to NFA's and the CFTC's mission. Our collective efforts working with the CFTC, the industry's other SROs,[6] and industry participants have yielded significant results—customer complaints and single-event customer arbitrations filed at NFA, as well as CFTC reparation cases, remain near all-time lows. The following are just a few examples of how we worked with the CFTC to eradicate wrongdoers and protect retail customers.

The 1990s—Options Sales Practices. In the 1990s, NFA and the CFTC dealt with "boiler rooms" in South Florida and California that utilized misleading, high-pressure sales practices to pitch retail customers to trade exchange-traded options. NFA and/or the CFTC would take an enforcement action and shut down one of these firms, only to see a related firm open shortly thereafter under a new name with many of the same brokers. To address this situation, NFA enhanced its sales practice and supervision rules, which were approved by the CFTC, to make it difficult

[4] BASIC contains information relating to firms' and individuals' CFTC registration and NFA membership, regulatory actions, FCM financial information and dispute resolution information.

[5] *See* 7 U.S.C. § 21(h), (j)–(l).

[6] *See* Fn. 2.

for these firms to continue their fraudulent operations.[7] Due to NFA's and the CFTC's efforts, the large-scale boiler rooms that preyed on retail customers are a thing of the past.

The Early 2000s—Retail Spot Forex. In the late 1990s and early 2000s, an unregulated over-the-counter forex market aimed at retail customers grew rapidly. Many customers were victimized when firms either absconded with their funds or falsely promised them high profits. In the early 2000s, Congress passed legislation providing that off-exchange retail forex transactions were only permitted if the counterparty to the retail customer was a regulated entity (*e.g.,* an FCM). As a result, many entities that had no intention of engaging in the usual FCM on-exchange trading activities became registered FCMs solely to act as counterparties to retail forex transactions. These FCMs performed several functions that traditionally had been performed, in part, by separate entities—they solicited customers, accepted customer funds, operated an electronic trading platform via an internet interface, and acted as counterparty (*i.e.,* took the other side of the trade) to retail customers. At one point, there were over forty of these firms and fraud and mismanagement were rampant. Even though these firms made up less than 1% of NFA's total Members, they accounted for 20% of our arbitration cases and over 50% of NFA's emergency actions.

Although Congress gave the CFTC anti-fraud authority over these FCMs' retail forex activities and the CFTC took several fraud-related enforcement actions in this area, the CFTC lacked authority to regulate these firms' retail forex activities. Equally significant, the CFTC's anti-fraud enforcement efforts were frustrated with respect to these retail forex transactions after Federal Appeals Courts found that these transactions were not futures contracts but "rolling spot transactions" that fell outside of the CFTC's jurisdiction.[8]

Therefore, the CFTC was unable to stop this fraud. Since these firms were NFA FCM Members, however, NFA was able to step in and fill this regulatory gap until Congress acted in 2008 to clarify the CFTC's anti-fraud jurisdiction and expressly grant the CFTC the necessary authority. To regulate Members' spot retail forex activities, NFA adopted—with CFTC approval—an anti-fraud provision and rules to establish enhanced capital requirements and business conduct rules for forex dealers. These efforts began to weed out the bad actors and today these firms account for very few of NFA's disciplinary and customer arbitration cases.

The Early 2010s—Customer Segregated Funds Misappropriation. In late 2011 and early 2012, personnel from two FCMs engaged in misconduct that resulted in customer funds losses. Due to the shortfall in customer segregated funds at these two firms, NFA and CME worked with the CFTC to adopt a daily customer funds verification process to more effectively monitor each FCM's compliance with its obligation to keep customer funds safe. For more than 10 years, NFA and CME have confirmed daily all balances in customer segregated, secured and cleared swap bank accounts directly with the depositories holding those funds. FCMs file daily reports with NFA and CME reflecting the amounts owed to their customers and this process is designed to ensure that the accounts' balances are sufficient to cover the amount owed to customers. With the CFTC's approval, NFA and CME implemented this process in early 2013.

Developing Sound Regulatory Oversight Programs

The *1974 Act* envisioned an integrated regulatory framework in which an independent SRO and the CFTC work together to develop sound oversight programs. As the CFTC's jurisdiction grew over the years to include new markets, NFA drew upon the industry's and our Members' expertise and worked with the CFTC to develop practical and effective regulatory programs for these markets. The following are a few examples.

---

[7] Specifically, NFA placed restrictions on Members' use of radio and television advertisements and banned practices that presented a distorted and misleading view of the likelihood of customers earning dramatic profits or those that constituted high-pressure sales. Importantly, if a Member firm had brokers who were previously associated with a firm that had been shut down for sales practice fraud, we imposed enhanced requirements upon it relating to higher capital, tape recording of sales solicitations, and the pre-approval by NFA of its promotional material.

[8] The CFTC brought enforcement actions against several of these firms and lost these actions after Federal courts found that these transactions were not contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery. The courts recognized the leveraged and 2 day "rolling" nature of these transactions but held they were spot contracts after deciding that the retail customers had no guaranteed right of offset and there was allegedly no standardization to the transactions' sizes. Consistent with the CFTC's position, NFA took the position that these transactions were futures contracts.

Post Dodd-Frank—Swaps. In 2010, the DFA mandated the registration of SDs. This led to a significant change to NFA's self-regulatory role when the CFTC, in early 2013, required these firms to register and become NFA Members. NFA currently has over 100 SD Members, the vast majority of which are either large U.S. banks or financial institutions, foreign banks, or affiliates of one of these entities.

Prior to Dodd-Frank's passage, NFA had little, if any, experience with swaps. Therefore, NFA worked closely with the CFTC and SDs to develop an oversight program, which evolved over time. The program initially focused on reviewing each SD Member's policies and procedures relating to key CFTC rulemakings and subsequently implementing an examination program to test SDs' compliance with NFA's rules, which incorporated the CFTC's core requirements for SDs.

Our oversight program's scope grew further in 2016 when the CFTC gave NFA the responsibility to review and approve covered SDs' use of initial margin (IM) models and we subsequently developed an oversight program to assess SDs' ongoing use of an approved IM model. Finally, in 2021, NFA assumed responsibility for overseeing covered SDs' compliance with NFA's and the CFTC's SD capital rules and the CFTC gave NFA responsibility to review and approve SD market and credit risk models used for calculating capital. NFA's fully mature SD oversight program is over 10 years old and our work with the CFTC in this area allowed the U.S. to lead efforts globally in swaps regulation.

The Early 2020s—Digital Assets. NFA's primary responsibility is to regulate our Members' derivatives activities and, in limited instances, their spot market activities (*e.g.,* retail forex and digital asset commodities) when they may pose a risk to retail customers. Over 5 years ago, NFA became concerned, in part, that investors did not fully understand the nature of digital assets and the substantial risk of loss that may arise from trading these products. Given these concerns, in 2018, we required that Members engaging in these activities provide customers with enhanced disclosures and investor advisories.[9]

More recently, to proactively ensure that we have jurisdiction to discipline a Member and, in part, to regulate our Members' activities in this area, NFA adopted NFA Compliance Rule 2–51.[10] This rule imposes anti-fraud, just and equitable principles of trade, and supervision requirements on NFA Members and Associates engaged in spot digital asset commodity activities. This rule is critical to our oversight of Members engaging in spot digital asset commodity activities since our longstanding rules cover primarily our Members' derivatives and retail forex activities.

The CFTC Beyond 50

NFA has always recognized the importance of Congress reauthorizing the CFTC and ensuring that it continues to have the necessary tools to properly regulate the derivatives industry. In the past, Congress has used momentous changes to the CFTC's responsibilities to reauthorize it.[11] In light of the CFTC's potential new responsibilities in the digital asset commodity area, NFA strongly encourages Congress to consider whether now may be an appropriate time to reauthorize the CFTC. If reauthorization moves forward, then NFA firmly believes that customer protection issues should again be front and center. The 2019 reauthorization bill voted out of this Committee included a key customer protection provision that amends the CEA to clarify the Commission's authority to adopt rules that provide customers with priority in the event of an FCM bankruptcy. NFA fully supports this provision, and we believe there is broad-based industry support for this approach. We hope any future CFTC reauthorization legislation includes this key statutory change.

At this time, I would also like to reaffirm NFA's willingness to assist the CFTC to the extent requested in regulating the spot digital asset commodity market if Congress moves forward with legislation in this area. The House of Representatives May 2024 bipartisan *Financial Innovation and Technology for the 21st Century Act* (FIT Act) included a significant role for an RFA in regulating the digital asset commodity market. NFA fully supports providing a role for an RFA to partner with the Commission in developing an appropriate oversight regime for this market and is fully capable of performing the responsibilities of an RFA as outlined in the FIT Act.

---

[9] Members are required to provide customers with an NFA Investor Advisory: *Futures on Virtual Currencies Including Bitcoin* and a CFTC Customer Advisory: *Understand the Risk of Virtual Currency Trading.*

[10] NFA Compliance Rule 2–51 covers those digital assets that are commodities (*e.g.,* Bitcoin and Ether). These two digital asset commodities have related futures contracts listed for trading on CFTC regulated exchanges. If Congress, Federal regulators or the courts identify other digital assets as commodities in the future, NFA will amend this Rule to cover them.

[11] For example, the *Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000* and *Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008* each made momentous changes to the CFTC's regulatory oversight and/or jurisdiction and reauthorized the CFTC.

The fact is, our Member firms have been engaging in spot digital asset commodity activities for over 5 years and, as explained above, we have already taken steps to regulate these Members' activities to ensure that appropriate customer protections are in place.

The *1974 Act*'s regulatory framework for the derivatives industry respects the roles played by Federal Government agencies and an independent, industry-wide SRO.[12] Congress did not place these roles at odds with each other but rather sought to weave them into an integrated regulatory fabric.[13] The *1974 Act*'s framework has stood the test of time—adapting to changing and innovative market structures and products. More than fifty years after the 1974 Act, we can certainly say that self-regulation combined with the CFTC's regulatory oversight has been a successful and effective regulatory framework for the derivatives industry.

In conclusion, thank you again for the opportunity to appear before you today to commemorate this very important milestone—the CFTC's 50th Anniversary. The CFTC has been NFA's strong and effective regulatory partner since we opened our doors in 1982, and we look forward to our future together.

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Sexton, thank you so much for your testimony.

And Mr. Giancarlo, please begin when you are ready.

STATEMENT OF HON. J. CHRISTOPHER GIANCARLO, FORMER CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION, HAWORTH, NJ

Mr. GIANCARLO. Thank you, Chairman, and Ranking Member Craig, and other distinguished Members of this Committee, many of whom I have had the pleasure of working with over the years.

It is indeed right for us to acknowledge the CFTC's remarkable record of success and the enormous economic value it provides for American consumers. When I am asked to explain the purpose of the CFTC, I use a comparison to the better-known Securities and Exchange Commission. I explain that the SEC oversees markets for capital formation, that is, markets where those with a business idea find those with capital to fund their growth and success. Well, that is not what the CFTC does.

What the CFTC does is oversees markets for risk transfer, and that is markets with those with business risk, risk to farmers of falling prices for their crop production, risk to American manufacturers for rising energy prices, and risk to home builders of fluctuating interest rates can offset some or all of that risk with those who are better able to bear it. CFTC markets for risk transfer are very different than SEC markets for capital formation, and because they are so different, they require specialized regulatory skills. And fortunately, the CFTC and its terrific staff have those skills in spades.

During almost 5 years on the Commission, I traveled the country and visited ag producers in over two dozen states, from Montana and Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Iowa to Minnesota and Missouri, New York, Mississippi, and Oklahoma, and I walked in wheat fields and harvested soybeans. I tramped through rice farms and beneath pecan groves, and I milked dairy cows in Minnesota and toured feedlots, and I visited grain elevators and viewed cotton gins. And many of my fellow Commissioners continue to do the same. What other Federal financial regulator can say that they do

[12] The advantages and requirements for effective self-regulation are further detailed in an IOSCO report published in 2000 entitled "Model for Effective Regulation".

[13] *See* former CFTC Chairman Heath P. Tarbert, *Self-Regulation in the Derivatives Markets: Stability Through Collaboration, 41* NW. J. INT'L L. & BUS. 175 (2021).

that? And throughout these visits, I was moved not only by the grace and dignity of hardworking Americans, but by the importance to their lives of these risk-hedging markets under CFTC's supervision.

Now, it is true that most Americans are not farmers. Compared to having their 401(k)'s invested in the stock market, many Americans do not directly participate in markets under CFTC's supervision. And yet, thanks to these well-regulated markets, all American consumers enjoy relatively stable prices in all their financial activity, from auto loans to household purchases to the price and availability of heating to the energy used in the factories where they work, to the interest rates that borrowers pay on home mortgages, and even the returns workers earn on their retirement savings in those 401(k)'s.

One area where these markets are essential to American prosperity is in managing risk associated with the U.S. dollar. In fact, when the CFTC was reformulated out of the Department of Agriculture 50 years ago, it was quite specifically to safeguard a breakthrough in financial innovation that Dr. Sandor and others worked on, and that was financial futures because these new instruments enabled the global economy to manage the risk of variable interest and exchange rates and assured that the U.S. dollar remain the world's reserve currency.

The United States is the only major economy to have a regulatory agency specifically dedicated to derivative market regulation, and it is worth asking whether having such a dedicated regulator is the reason why U.S. commodity derivative markets are bigger and perhaps more important than most of our economic competitors. Or is the fact that these American markets are so big that they require a dedicated regulator in its own right? Perhaps both of those reasons are true, and it is clear that the CFTC provides a great American advantage in terms of economic cooperation.

We have heard from Mr. Carey that the CFTC's clear, transparent, tough, but flexible rules support U.S. ag production, and from Dr. Sandor, that the CFTC's regulated markets are indispensable tools for economic growth, driving down the cost of home ownership. And Mr. Schryver explained that the CFTC's rules protect U.S. consumers from abuse. And Ms. Dow described the uniqueness of the CFTC's principles-based self-certification framework. And my dear friend Tom Sexton talked about the critical role of CFTC's self-regulation.

Well, I just want to add one more remarkable aspect, and it is something that the Ranking Member alluded to. It said that organizations reflect the tone from the top. Certainly, the CFTC's reduced partisanship mirrors the general cordiality and frequent bipartisanship of this Committee and its Senate counterpart, and that characteristic, in turn, reflects the courtesies and values of America's homeland.

As a former Chairman, I readily admit my affection for this remarkable agency. For 5 decades, the CFTC has enhanced the American way of life, stabilized the everyday cost of living, and the CFTC has done so without undue rancor and partisanship, with a budget and a staff that is a pittance against those of its Federal regulatory peers. The CFTC is pound for pound the best value in

Washington, especially for American farmers, producers, and end-users.

So, Mr. Chairman, 50 years after its creation, I am delighted to join this Committee and say, happy birthday, CFTC. Thank you.

[The prepared statement of Mr. Giancarlo follows:]

PREPARED STATEMENT OF HON. J. CHRISTOPHER GIANCARLO,[1] FORMER CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION, HAWORTH, NJ

Introduction

Thank you Chairman Thompson, Ranking Member Craig, Members of the Committee, and other distinguished colleagues for holding this hearing to mark the 50th anniversary of the founding of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"). It is indeed right to take the time to acknowledge the CFTC's remarkable record of success and the economic value it provides for the U.S. economy and American taxpayers.

When I am asked to explain the purpose of the CFTC, I use a comparison to the better-known Securities and Exchange Commission. I explain that the SEC oversees markets for capital formation. That is, markets where those with business ideas find those with capital to fund their growth and success. That is not what the CFTC does. Rather, the CFTC oversees markets for risk transfer. That is, markets where those with business risk—risk to farmers of falling prices for crop production, risk to American manufacturers of rising energy prices and risk to home builders of fluctuating interest rates—can offset some or all of that risk with those better able to bear it. CFTC markets for risk transfer are very different than SEC markets for capital formation and require specialized regulatory skills and understanding. Fortunately, the CFTC has that capability in spades.

Derivatives Moderate the Costs of Everyday Life

But let's start close to home and look at how CFTC regulation affects real American families. During almost 5 years on the Commission, I traveled the country and visited agriculture producers in over two dozen states from Montana, Texas, Arkansas, Louisiana and Iowa to Minnesota, Missouri, New York, Georgia, Mississippi and Oklahoma. I walked in wheat fields and harvested soybeans, tramped through rice farms and beneath pecan groves, milked dairy cows and toured feedlots, visited grain elevators and viewed cotton gins. I met with American energy producers, going 900′ underground in a Kentucky coal mine, 90′ in the air in an Arkansas crop duster and climbed 99′ up a North Dakota oil rig.

And many of my fellow CFTC Commissioners continue to do the same. What other Federal regulatory agency does that?

Throughout, I was moved not only by the grace and dignity of hard working Americans, but by the importance to their lives of risk hedging markets under CFTC supervision.

It is true that most Americans are not farmers and, compared to having their 401(k)s invested in the stock market, many Americans do not directly participate in markets overseen by the CFTC. Yet, thanks to these well-regulated markets all American consumers enjoy relatively stable prices in the supermarket and in all manner of consumer finance from auto loans to household purchases, to the price and availability of heating in American homes, the energy used in factories, the interest rates borrowers pay on home mortgages, and the returns workers earn on their retirement savings.

To emphasize the importance of robust and well-regulated derivative markets, let me share one of my most interesting experiences as CFTC Chairman.

In the Spring of 2018, the Vatican published a *bollettino,* or bulletin, titled "*'Oeconomicae et pecuniariae quaestiones'. Considerations for an ethical discernment regarding some aspects of the present economic-financial system*" which laid out certain ethical principles to govern economic and financial systems. While many of the points made in the document were quite interesting, the bulletin fundamentally mischaracterized the nature of derivatives as largely speculative products tantamount to gambling. As the Chairman of the CFTC and a practicing Roman Catholic I felt compelled to respond. The CFTC's Chief Economist Bruce Tuckman and I

[1] *These remarks are given in Memory of the late Michael D. Gill, Former CFTC Chief Operating Officer and Chief of Staff.*

issued a response to the Holy See to set the record straight and explain that derivatives were not "ticking time bomb[s] ready sooner or later to explode." [2]

We explained that derivatives have been used for thousands of years to manage commercial and market risk.[3] Yet, today in many of the world's poorest societies the lack of functioning risk transfer markets means that the boom and bust cycle of subsistence is a source of poverty, crime and hunger. We explained that each planting season, farmers across the globe face a myriad of uncertainties from unfavorable weather patterns, equipment costs, farmhand availability, market prices, and others. Where available, derivatives serve as an essential tool to mitigate and constrain these risks in a number of ways. First, they provide reliable and fair pricing benchmarks that promote market efficiencies overall. Second, derivatives reduce price volatility in a resource-constrained world by removing the economic incentive to hoard physical supplies. Farmers can quantify and transfer the risks they want to avoid at a reasonable price to persons willing and able to hold that risk. Such risk protection reduces earnings volatility and thus price volatility, benefiting all parties, including consumers who may never get involved in derivatives markets in the first place. Finally by entering into futures contracts to sell farm production at a predetermined price, the farmer can secure revenue regardless of market fluctuations that may appear down the line. This provides the farmer with financial predictability and stability, enabling better planning and investment in the business.

Mr. Tuckman and I explained that it was the absence, not the presence, of functioning derivatives markets that harmed some of the world's poorest and most vulnerable populations. I am pleased to say that the CFTC's presentation better educated the Vatican and tempered its under-appreciation of the role of derivatives in alleviating global hunger and malnourishment. I was subsequently invited to the Vatican to meet senior officials and discuss finance and derivatives. It was perhaps another first for the CFTC.

Derivatives Support American Consumers

Beyond agriculture, derivatives enhance other aspects of modern life. They are used by both big and small enterprises, such as commercial manufacturers, power utilities, retirement funds, banks and investment firms. More than 90% percent of Fortune 500 companies use derivatives to control costs and other risks in their worldwide business operations. Energy companies, for instance, use futures contracts to hedge against gas and electric price volatility, ensuring stable energy costs for consumers. Similarly, financial institutions use interest rate swaps to manage the costs associated with mortgage lending to make home ownership more affordable. And through the use of innovative new products like event contracts, consumers and businesses may utilize derivatives markets to hedge risks of national and global events. Overall, derivatives serve the needs of society to control commercial and other risk, essential to economic growth and job creation.

Derivatives generally fall into two broad categories: exchange-traded and over-the-counter (OTC). Both categories are primarily regulated in the United States by the CFTC. They are some of the world's fastest growing and technologically innovative markets of any kind. U.S. markets have extraordinary depth and breadth, allowing participants to execute transactions without distorting market prices. Liquidity ensures that market participants can easily enter and exit positions, which is essential for the effective mitigation of risk. These markets are also made up of an extraordinarily diverse cast of participants, who each provide essential functions to effectively facilitate efficient price discovery and risk transfer.

One area where these markets are essential to American prosperity is in the managing of risk associated with the U.S. dollar and here, the CFTC plays a crucial role. In fact, when the CFTC was reformulated out of the Department of Agriculture fifty years ago into an independent body it was quite specifically to safeguard a breakthrough in financial innovation: financial futures. These new instruments enabled the global economy to hedge the risk of moving interest and exchange rates ensuring the U.S. Dollar's primacy as the world's reserve currency.[4] Under the CFTC's

[2] *'Oeconomicae et pecuniariae quaestiones'. Considerations for an ethical discernment regarding some aspects of the present economic-financial system of the Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith and the Dicastery for Promoting Integral Human Development,* May 17, 2018, available at *https://press.vatican.va/content/salastampa/en/bollettino/pubblico/2018/05/17/180517a.html.*

[3] Robert J. Shiller, *Finance and the Good Society* (Princeton University Press 2012) p. 76, citing Aristotle's description of the successful use of options on olive pressing by the Greek philosopher Thales in 600BCE.

[4] Leo Melamed, "Man of the Futures: The Story of Leo Melamed & the Birth of Modern Finance" (Harriman House 2021).

able leadership, U.S. derivatives markets offer participants a range of instruments to hedge risk associated with the dollar, enabling businesses and governments worldwide to safely hold Dollars, the world's essential reserve currency.

The World's Best Derivatives Regulator

American derivatives markets are also some of the world's best regulated. The CFTC is globally recognized as the world's preeminent derivatives regulator with some of the most knowledgeable, skilled and committed professional staff of any market regulator in the world. The CFTC's unparallel global reputation for expertise and effectiveness, attracts both domestic and international participants to have confidence in American trading markets. This confidence fosters market growth, as participants trust that the regulatory environment in which they operate is one based on openness, innovation, the rule of law, and integrity.

And how good is CFTC regulation? First off, many of the world's market regulators send their derivatives specialists to be trained by the CFTC. As a result, many senior overseas [derivatives] regulators are alumni of the CFTC's esteemed summer training program. Second, CFTC segregation requirements for customer funds, protect market participants from misappropriation. In fact, the only American piece of Sam Bankman-Fried's FTX crypto empire that didn't fail its customers was the trading platform under CFTC supervision, a testament to the strength of the CFTC's regulatory framework. Thirdly, CFTC-regulated clearinghouses are among the most robust and resilient in the world. The CFTC has been a global leader in clearinghouse supervision for decades before the 2008 financial crisis and since. Even in the face of extreme volatility, CFTC-regulated derivatives clearing firms successfully handle and manage risk, enabling valuable price risk transfer to support and stabilize the broader financial market. Under the CFTC's watch not a single CFTC-regulated clearinghouse has ever defaulted or even come close to using its mutualized default resources to cover market losses, not even during the 2008 financial crisis.

The United States is the only major country in the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development to have a regulatory agency specifically dedicated to derivatives market regulation. It is worth asking whether having such a skilled and dedicated commodity derivatives regulator is the reason why U.S. commodity futures markets are bigger and more globally important than many global competitors. Or, is the fact that American futures markets are more critical than many overseas competitors the reason why they require a highly skilled and dedicated regulator? Perhaps the relationship is symbiotic. The expansive and dynamic nature of the U.S.'s derivatives markets requires a regulator capable of mastering complex market structures and responding to rapid innovation. The CFTC has evolved to meet these demands by developing a regulatory framework uniquely suited to ensuring market integrity without stifling competition. Clearly, the CFTC provides an American advantage in global economic competition.

The Uniqueness of the CFTC

Considering the CFTC's prowess in overseeing and fostering markets compared to overseas peers, it is worth reflecting on exactly what sets the CFTC apart from other Federal Government regulators. Three characteristics among others stand out: (1) the CFTC's principles-based regulatory approach; (2) the agency's embrace of innovation; and (3) the Commission's tradition of comity.

How a government agency regulates is just as important as what it regulates. The two most common methods of regulation are principles-based and rules-based regulation. The CFTC has a long-history as a principles-based regulator utilizing regulatory principles to achieve its objectives. Under this approach, the CFTC develops broadly-stated principles under which its registrants operate in the marketplace. Principles-based regulation accomplishes the same goals as rules-based regulation, but offers regulated entities greater flexibility and innovation in achieving regulatory objectives. When needed, however, the CFTC blends rules-based regulation into its regime, allowing for an overall regulatory system that is broadly principles-based while also offering clarifying rules when it would be helpful. This principles-based approach is significantly more encouraging to innovation and market evolution than the strict rule sets utilized by other financial and Prudential Regulators.

As this Committee knows, the CFTC has been at the forefront of U.S. financial market innovation since the agency's inception. During the past decades, the CFTC has deftly overseen more new financial product innovation than almost any other market regulator.[5] The CFTC promotes market and product innovation in a number of ways. First, through its self-certification process, whereby derivatives exchanges introduce new products without formal CFTC approval by certifying that the new products comply with the Commodity Exchange Act and the CFTC's regulations. This approach has enabled the rapid introduction of novel and innovative financial instruments, such as derivatives based on cryptocurrencies.

As this Committee knows, the CFTC engaged early with digital assets, finding in 2015 that Bitcoin was properly defined as a commodity under its authority. Two years later, the CFTC greenlighted the self-certification of BTC futures initiating the world's first significant, fully regulated market for digital assets. Since then, other commodity-based, digital asset products including ETH futures and very recently SOL futures have come under CFTC oversight. Today, derivatives on digital asset commodities (the largest digital asset category by volume) trade in orderly and transparent markets under close CFTC supervision, fostering Dollar-based pricing, with healthy liquidity and high levels of open interest despite volatile current economic conditions.[6]

Markets for digital commodities futures like BTC, ETH and SOL provide the CFTC with regulatory visibility supporting robust enforcement that is second to no other market regulator in prosecuting perpetrators of digital asset fraud, abuse and market manipulation. Yet, perhaps most importantly, the CFTC's early and unhesitant engagement with digital assets (compared to other U.S. market regulators) has ***reduced*** regulatory risk and uncertainty for responsible financial market innovation and paved the way for an important new ecosystem of retail and institutional digital asset investment generating economic activity here in the United States. It is a perfect example of how the CFTC facilitates market-driven innovation while maintaining effective oversight of regulatory compliance and market integrity.

Another way in which the CFTC encourages innovation is through the agency's Office of Technology Innovation. Established in 2017 as LabCFTC, the Office of Technology Innovation serves as the CFTC's innovation hub by providing a venue for CFTC operating divisions, market participants, startups, and technology firms to engage collaboratively on cutting-edge developments in blockchain, artificial intelligence, decentralized (DeFi) finance, and other transformative technologies with the potential to innovate derivatives markets. This collaboration ensures that the CFTC's regulatory approach can develop alongside private-sector market innovations. I understand that this Committee is considering establishing LabCFTC in an amendment to the Commodity Exchange Act. I fully endorse that legislative action.

The final key and highly unique characteristic of the CFTC is the relative lack of partisanship among the Commissioners. It is no secret that political partisanship is common to our social and governmental institutions. But one place where there is a *relative* lack of partisanship is among the five Commissioners leading the CFTC. Of course, such comity is *relative* and political differences inevitably play a role in each Commissioner's approach to regulation. Yet, the CFTC has a long history of encouraging bipartisan cooperation and collaboration among its Commissioners.

It is said that organizations reflect the "tone from the top". Certainly, the CFTC's reduced partisanship mirrors the general cordiality and frequent bipartisanship of this Committee and its Senate counterpart compared to other Congressional committees of jurisdiction. That characteristic, in turn, reflects the courtesies and values of the citizens of America's heartland. Maintaining this attitude is critical for the success of the CFTC in accomplishing its mission—only through continued bipartisanship and cooperation can the CFTC truly achieve its mission of fostering open, competitive, and financially sound markets.

Looking to the next 50 years

As the 119th Congress contemplates an appropriate legal and regulatory framework for digital assets it is not surprising that attention is directed to the CFTC. This Committee will address the important public interest in closing a gap in CFTC oversight. As you know, spot markets facilitate immediate physical delivery of tradable goods in contrast to markets for futures, forwards and options deliverable in the future. In spot markets, the CFTC has only limited authority over trading of digital asset commodities. As a result, there are no platform registration, operator supervision or standard investor protection measures in crypto spot markets that

[5] See generally, Written Testimony of Chairman J. Christopher Giancarlo before the Senate Banking Committee, Washington, D.C., (February 6, 2018) at: *https://www.banking.senate.gov/imo/media/doc/Giancarlo%20Testimony%202-6-18b.pdf*.

[6] CME Bitcoin Liquidity Report, September 2, 2022, at: *https://www.cmegroup.com/ftp/bitcoinfutures/Bitcoin_Futures_Liquidity_Report.pdf*.

are common in U.S. derivatives markets to police against fraud, manipulation and abuse. Clearly, there are elements of the digital commodity cash markets suitable for direct CFTC oversight that are distinguishable from traditional cash commodity markets. I fully support extending the CFTC's oversight to specifically (and [solely]) cover spot digital commodity markets.

The world is once again experiencing a fundamental new innovation in finance. Thoughtful, clear-eyed and unbiased American leadership is needed. American consumers and financial innovators alike deserve the benefit of the CFTC's decade of market supervision, expert analysis and product engagement in digital commodity markets. It is time to close the regulatory gap over spot digital commodities with the oversight of the world's most experienced and farsighted crypto regulator. I urge this Committee to draw upon the CFTC's expertise and competence to meet the challenge of digital asset innovation and face the digital future of finance it portends.

Conclusion

I have enjoyed a 4 decade career in law and finance largely in the private-sector. My work in trading markets from New York to London to Singapore and Tokyo and my government service provide me with both an inside and outside perspective on the effectiveness of many government institutions.

Yet, as a former CFTC Chairman and proud American, I readily admit my bias and affection for this remarkable agency and its skilled professionals. Today we mark the 50th anniversary of the CFTC, a commemoration well recorded. For 5 decades, the CFTC has enhanced American markets, providing competitive pricing for the everyday cost of living. Through its well-crafted and principles approach to regulation, it has fostered effective risk hedging for American farmers and producers, while guarding the strength of the U.S. Dollar. As a Federal institution it has leaned into innovation both in new products and market structure, often leading the way among Washington's alphabet soup of financial regulators. And, the CFTC often manages to do so without undue rancor and partisanship. With a budget and staff that is a pittance against those of its Federal regulatory peers, the CFTC is pound-for-pound the best value in Washington—especially for American farmers, producers and everyday consumers.

Mr. Chairman, fifty years after its creation, I am proud and delighted to join this Committee in saying:

"Happy Birthday, CFTC! Long may you run!"

The CHAIRMAN. Mr. Giancarlo, thank you much for your testimony, and a fitting end to that testimony as well, based on our celebration of 50 years. I just thank you, to all members of our panel, for your presentation. I couldn't imagine a more experienced panel than I have before us today with the topic at hand.

At this time, Members will be recognized for questions in order of seniority, alternating between Majority and Minority Members and the order of arrival for those who joined us after the hearing convened. You will be recognized for 5 minutes each in order to allow us to get to as many questions as possible. I now recognize myself for 5 minutes.

Ms. Dow, as you know, the purpose statement that I quoted in my opening statement was added to the law during the enactment of the Commodity Futures Modernization Act. It is not a stretch to say that the reforms made by that law built the modern Commission. As you review the Commission's implementation of the CFMA, have the principle-based regulations worked as intended, and has it been able to both promote responsible innovation and fair competition while protecting consumers and market integrity?

Ms. DOW. Thank you for that question, Mr. Chairman. I absolutely believe that the CFMA core principles-based regulation has worked as intended and potentially even better than intended. It has really given the industry and the exchanges the opportunity to respond to changes in the markets, demands from their customers. It has allowed them to really take the responsibility for ensuring that the rules that they put in place are in compliance. So they certify that these rules are in compliance with the CEA, and they are responsible for providing the analysis and all of the things that would give the CFTC the information they need to allow them to certify and put these rules into place without permission.

And this has really allowed the time frames for these different new products, new rules to go into effect, which is really important for getting to market in a timely way, which is important to business. So while there have been concerns about the permission list-based rules, it has proven to work well, and we have had no issues or concerns. The Commission has the authority to stay potential rules if they think that there is something lacking, is not in compliance, or the explanation is not good enough, so they still have the opportunity to stay when you have this principles-based certification of rules. So yes, it has worked extremely well. It has allowed the markets to grow and to innovate and continues to work well and should remain in place.

The CHAIRMAN. And thank you for that. Mr. Giancarlo, both you and Mr. Carey noted in your testimony that the risk transfer markets regulated by CFTC require, quote, "specialized regulatory skills and understanding," end quote. As this Committee thinks about how best to fulfill the purpose of the Commodity Exchange Act, what are those specific skills and understandings needed to be effective in these markets that other financial regulators might not have?

Mr. GIANCARLO. The ability to oversee dynamics in complex wheat markets, of which there are many different varieties, and they all have different market participants and different dynamics and different seasonality, the ability to understand difference in different trading markets for petroleum products, certainly in interest rates and dollar-based instruments require specialized knowledge, specialized skills that take decades, in some cases, to develop.

I think what we need to start thinking about doing as we go into the 21st century is enhancing those human skills with some of the big data analytics tools that companies like Amazon and Facebook use so that those human talents, which really are trained nowhere else but at the CFTC in many of our markets, can actually do their work, but powered with some of the latest data analytics. I think the CFTC has the human talent, and I think with the support of this Committee, we can give them the data analysis tools to really move this forward into the next century.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, thank you.

Dr. Sandor, in your testimony you estimated that three Treasury futures products have saved the United States Government between \$5–\$10 billion each year. Even for Washington, that is a lot of money each year. How do these products only help the U.S. Government save on interest costs?

Dr. SANDOR. These markets are transparent, so they provide the least-cost bond prices, essentially the lowest interest rates, and also hedging and the ability to sell its debt. And for dealers in U.S. Government securities, they can bid for those bonds at a higher price and a lower interest rate because they can hedge the risks. The liquidity in the futures market is so broad that it can absorb that amount of hedging, thereby reducing interest costs for the U.S. Government.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, thank you, Dr. Sandor.

I am now pleased to recognize the Ranking Member from Minnesota for 5 minutes of questioning.

Ms. CRAIG. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

This question is to Mr. Sexton. I appreciate your testimony explaining the steps that NFA has taken on its own to help investors better understand the nature of digital assets and the substantial risk of loss that can arise from trading these products. And I also appreciate NFA's efforts to regulate your members' activities in this area through compliance rule 2–51. Do you have any estimate or guess as to how much of the total amount of digital asset spot market trading is being conducted by or through your members and hence has these extra protections?

And then, second question, does NFA often hear customer complaints from those who are trading in these spot markets with entities who are not NFA members? And if so, what do you tell them?

Mr. SEXTON. Thank you very much for the question. Let me start off by saying that with regard to compliance rule 2–51, we adopted that, Congresswoman, because our traditional rules were aimed towards futures contracts, and therefore, if we had a member firm that was engaging in spot digital asset commodities and engaging in fraudulent activities, then we could not bring a disciplinary case against them because we didn't have them under our jurisdiction. So it was a very important rule for us in that sense.

We have approximately over 100 members or so that are engaging in spot digital asset activities, and they self-report to us those activities, primarily in their commodity pools, which can invest in futures, securities, anything, including digital assets. We have not received any customer complaints significant with regard to our members' activities in this area. I think part of what we were trying to accomplish too is establish supervision requirements for them, which is key to our regulatory oversight. So with regard to our members, we have not taken any cases under 2–51. And, as I said, very limited customer complaints have been received with regard to our members.

If we receive customer complaints not involving our members, we typically will refer those to the CFTC. We act very closely with the CFTC in their enforcement area. Obviously, if they are not a member of ours, the CFTC would have jurisdiction and be able to bring an enforcement action.

Ms. CRAIG. Thank you so much.

I want to turn to Mr. Schryver. In your testimony, you cite the importance of the CFTC in investigating potential abuses, fraud, and manipulation in the markets. For Fiscal Year 2023, the CFTC reported it brought 96 enforcement actions, and almost half of them were involving conduct related to digital commodities. For Fiscal Year 2024, the agency brought 58 enforcement actions, again, many of them in the digital asset space. As traditional users of derivatives markets, do your members have any concern whether the agency is focused enough on surveilling and policing the markets you use compared to trading in these newer products?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. Our members need to have confidence in these markets to engage in the markets. They do have confidence in the markets. When we see instances where natural gas prices have escalated, a lot of volatility such as Storm Uri, we have raised concerns, and you always learn from these incidents. In the case of Winter Storm Uri, steps have been taken to mitigate those impacts in the future, which we support. But otherwise, no, our members have confidence in the markets and the integrity of the markets.

These markets, as I mentioned, are critical to our members because 95 percent of our members are captive to one pipeline. They can't physically hedge. They don't have access to storage, so using derivatives tools to hedge in these markets really helps protect our consumers.

Ms. CRAIG. Thank you so much, Mr. Schryver.

At this point, I just want to say, Dr. Sandor, I was born in 1972, and in my last 30 seconds, I just think I should give you the opportunity to say anything else you want to say. So, Dr. Sandor, what do you want to tell us today?

Dr. SANDOR. I want to echo Chairman Giancarlo's remarks. Being 800 years old and having been in this town since 1966 after completing my Ph.D. at the University of Minnesota I might say, I think pound for pound this agency is incredible. If you take a look at cost-benefit ratios, which economists like to think of two or three, I think the agency runs on under $4–$500 million, Chris. If you take $5 or $10 billion just from the interest rate sector, you are talking about a cost-benefit ratio of 20:1. I mean, that is unbelievable in the commercial world, let alone in governmental affairs. People would be very happy. So I want to join Chris and say happy birthday to this Commission and to all of you that have enabled this.

Ms. CRAIG. Well, Go Gophers. And with that, Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. Very good. I now recognize the gentleman from Oklahoma, Mr. Lucas, for 5 minutes.

Mr. LUCAS. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. And I would note in 1972 I was driving a Ferguson tractor pulling a hay rake, so we all had a glorious time in those days. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you to all of our witnesses for testifying.

Of course, today's hearing focused on the 50th anniversary of the creation of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. This anniversary gives us an opportunity to review the operations and activities of the Commission and examine the pressing issues end-user consumers are facing in their interactions with the markets today.

Derivative markets are essential risk management tools for farmers, ranchers, and all producers. The ability to transfer risk, manage price volatility, and reasonably predict cost allow businesses to free up capital to invest in the economy, pass savings to consumers. That way, Americans pay less at the grocery store and at the gas pump. Congress must protect the markets' integrity and function so our producers can continue to affordably supply that food, fuel, fiber, energy that the world runs on.

The previous Administration posed significant challenges and uncertainty to the derivatives markets, as the Prudential Regulators look to dramatically increase capital requirements for many derivative transactions. I am hopeful that the Basel endgame re-proposal by President Trump's nominees will not present such a threat.

Mr. Carey, in my role as a former Member of the Dodd-Frank Conference Committee—maybe survivor is the way to describe that—I remember well the broad bipartisan agreement to leave end-users exempt from the regulatory burdens of the Dodd-Frank Act. Some of the rules and proposals that came out of the last Administration, especially the Basel III endgame proposal, were particularly burdensome and disproportionately harmed end-users. How should incoming Chairman Quintenz work with Secretary Vilsack and the Prudential Regulators to ensure that derivatives markets are affordable and accessible?

Mr. CAREY. Well, I think one of the reasons that we are here talking about the CFTC and their role as a regulator, I think that one of the biggest strengths that they have had in their entire existence is their ability to conduct a dialogue where everybody's concerns are addressed and using judgment and the ability to determine where or where not certain rules should be applied because you want safety and soundness in the system. You want enough capital to basically protect the customers, but you don't want to make it prohibitive to the point where they can't do business on these exchanges, and it is better for them to go unhedged rather than hedged.

Mr. LUCAS. Dr. Sandor, you suggest both in your testimony and in your response to questions that the introduction of futures and options of Treasury bonds and notes have led to billions of dollars in interest savings for the U.S. Government. We are now at a time where, compared to 20, 25 years ago, we are rolling over eight times as much debt as we did. We have half the primary market makers that we had 20+ years ago. Could you expand on your testimony about how CFTC and SEC can partner to alleviate stresses on the Treasury market, particularly in light of the clearing rule that the industry is gearing up for? If we can't move our paper, we are in a world of hurt.

Dr. SANDOR. Yes, I can't speak to the CFTC's role. My understanding is that the interest rate market is a very small part of the SEC, so I am not sure—they handled equities, not fixed income, and government securities are totally exempt, so I don't know of any competence in that area.

I do share your concerns. If my recollection is right, and I think, given my experience, I think we had a total outstanding supply in 1977 of long-term bonds of $18 billion. In U.S. history, that was the total outstanding issue. When you think of $36 trillion of debt out there, it is dwarfed. I think that we have to encourage more primary dealers and make the rules and accession in there because it is that competitive process at auctions that really keeps prices up of bonds, and thereby interest rate lowers, so a dramatic expansion.

I think we really need to have clearing consolidated of government securities. I think we celebrate things which should not necessarily—it took 3 or 4 years to get T+1 through. That shouldn't be that way. I think the blockchain, other technologies, trusted partners, the use of technology, which is being routinely used in AI today and industry needs to be used in the regulatory process, and that would be my fundamental concern. There should be enough competence there that ranks it with Google or Amazon in clearing and in other functions.

Mr. LUCAS. Thank you, Doctor.

I yield back, Mr. Chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentleman. I now recognize the gentleman from Georgia for 5 minutes of questions.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. Thank you. Thank you very much. All of us understand from what we went through with the Dodd-Frank era, bad actors, poor transparency in the derivatives market, that is what contributed to the 2008 financial crisis, and it was one of the worst crises we had. And thank God, thank goodness we had the CFTC there to respond to it.

And so, Mr. Schryver, you first. In your testimony, you discussed the importance of derivatives market transparency as fundamental to maintaining fair pricing for consumers. Can you very briefly describe the impact that transparency requirements have in protecting consumers from risk, including for those who receive services by the 86 municipal gas utilities in my district in the great State of Georgia.

Mr. SCHRYVER. I appreciate the question. If you look at the universe of public gas systems, I know Georgia takes their football seriously. We are an SEC-intensive association.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. We do.

Mr. SCHRYVER. The bulk of our membership is in the SEC football states, including the 86 in Georgia, and a lot of these are very-small- and medium-sized communities. So they are, as I mentioned, not for profit. Their consumers rely on them getting natural gas to them.

APGA was a strong supporter of the Dodd-Frank reforms in terms of increasing market transparency, giving our members confidence that the prices reflected in the marketplace were accurate and accurately reflected supply and demand. We realize there is a role for speculation in terms of providing liquidity, but, as you mentioned, transparency is critical, and our members have a lot more confidence in the marketplace as a result of the action the Committee and Congress took through Dodd-Frank to enhance market transparency.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. Yes, very good. Now, Ms. De'Ana Dow, welcome home. For 22 years you have served with the CFTC, and for 22 years I have served here in Congress. And for those 22 years, the constant battle has been getting enough money to the CFTC. Why is that? And what more should we be doing to get the money to the CFTC to do their job? And I see Chairman Austin Scott here. We went to battle for the CFTC. You all remember. The European Union, as you recall, wanted to come over and take away the regulatory authority of our markets and financial system, but we stood up to them and said pleasantly or rather strongly, heck no.

And let me just ask you. What more should we be doing in Congress here to impress the importance of the CFTC from your 22 years' experience that we can finally get folks to get the CFTC more funding?

Ms. DOW. Thank you for that question. I wish I knew the answer to how to address this issue that has been going on since when I was at the Commission starting back in 1980 through 2002.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. That is right.

Ms. DOW. So the important thing to note and remember is the markets have evolved. Back when the CFTC was first created, they weren't as large as they are now. The markets have evolved. The CFTC now has authority over the swaps market. It now has expanded into other types of markets, events contracts for retail.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. Yes.

Ms. DOW. It is also looking to take on responsibility in the digital asset space. All of these additions to the CFTC's jurisdiction and authority demand that their budget be increased.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. Right.

Ms. DOW. And while maybe it is a lack of education or understanding, but certainly, it is important for the Congress to realize and recognize that the jurisdiction of the CFTC has expanded significantly, and the current budget is not sufficient to cover all of the responsibilities that it currently has.

Mr. DAVID SCOTT of Georgia. Well stated, and I hope all our ears were open to hear that. We are determined on both sides of the aisle to make sure that we get the CFTC more funding. Thank you very much.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia [presiding.] Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and I recognize myself for 5 minutes.

Commissioner Giancarlo, you mentioned one thing that we don't talk about enough in Congress. You mentioned the U.S. Dollar as the world reserve currency. I do believe the CFTC has played a vital role in keeping the dollar as the world currency, and your testimony would allude to that as well. Would you speak briefly, 30 seconds, 60 seconds, of what the consequences of the U.S. dollar not being the world currency would be for the United States citizens?

Mr. GIANCARLO. To my mind, it is not a coincidence that the founding of the CFTC coincides with the dollar going off the gold standard in the mid-1970s. When that happened, the world nations that held dollars suddenly had enormous risk of interest rate movements, of foreign exchange changes with the dollar no longer anchored to gold. It was the creation of financial futures by Dr. Sandor and others that allowed these markets to actually support the dollar in its truly fiat state because now the world can hedge their risk of holding dollars, the interest rate, the risk, the foreign exchange risk in holding dollars.

I will argue to you that the CFTC is really the agency that safeguards the dollar and its ability to be held by global nations around the world, and their holding of it is what makes it the world's reserve currency allows us to fund that enormous debt that Dr. Sandor spoke about. So I think the CFTC plays this sleeper role. When I say pound for pound, Dr. Sandor, it might even be better than 20:1 because if this agency is the agency that stands between the dollar service as a reserve currency and ending that service, I think it is a vital agency. You might remember that old story about the boy with his finger and the dike. We may be the boy or the child with the finger in the dike that is supporting the dollar is the world's reserve currency.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia. Chairman——

Dr. SANDOR. Can I just poke my head quickly.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia. Yes, briefly, please.

Dr. SANDOR. Chris, I think that is exactly right, and the Members of this Committee might witness a significant increase in interest rates if we lose our role as a reserve currency, driving up automobile costs, housing costs, food costs, and every other manner of consumer expenditures.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia. Thank you. And coming back to you, Chairman, as Congress contemplates legislation related to digital assets, there is discussion about CFTC, SEC. Would you explain to us why you think the CFTC's framework is the best with regard to the digital currencies to regulate them?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Well, let's even start with the CFTC has been looking at digital assets going back to at least 2014 when I first started with the Commission. And under my predecessor, Chairman Massad, we declared in 2015 Bitcoin to be the world's first digital commodity under CFTC jurisdiction. And over the last few years, while our sister agency, the SEC, has really been quite frankly resistant to engaging with digital assets, the CFTC has upped its game considerably. It has over a decade of studying the most important digital assets, which are the digital commodities like Bitcoin and Ethereum. So its inherent knowledge base is better than any other agency in Washington pretty much, unarguably. Then its framework, which Ms. Dow spoke about, its self-certification process, its principles-based regulation is ideally suited for these new instruments that are evolving so rapidly.

And I want to say one other thing. It is now almost 7 years since the CFTC first greenlighted Bitcoin futures. That was a controversial step at the time, but here we are 7 years later, and that market is deep, it is liquid, and it is transparent, and it is very well regulated by the CFTC, relatively free of fraud and manipulation compared to spot markets. And that is why I think the CFTC is the ideal regulator to take what it has learned from futures markets and go into digital spot markets for digital commodities.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia. In my last 50 seconds, we know about the FTX failure, obviously shocked the system, but the DCM and the DCO, those people did not lose money. Can you explain how, as a market regulator, the CFTC protected?

Mr. GIANCARLO. So there are only two places of the entire global FTX empire that didn't fail, the piece under Japanese supervision, and the piece under CFTC supervision. And the reason why the users of those systems under CFTC and the Japanese got every dollar back is because both regulators required segregation of the customer funds. They couldn't be used by Sam Bankman-Fried as a piggy bank for his other activities. They had to be held separate and apart and held pledged to those users, so that is why they got their money back.

Mr. AUSTIN SCOTT of Georgia. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

My time has expired, but the segregation of the funds is an important aspect that I don't think we talk about much either.

Ms. Adams, you are recognized for 5 minutes.

Ms. ADAMS. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you, Ranking Member, both of you, for hosting this hearing in honor of the 50th anniversary of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission: 1972 was a great year. My second child, my daughter, was born, so I still celebrate that.

But let me just say, the CFTC's mission statement is to promote the integrity, the vibrancy, and the resilience of the United States' various financial markets through proper and dependable regulation, and in the next 50 years of the CFTC's work, I hope that this will remain the goal and the plan of the Commission to ensure that consumers, including those involved in agriculture commodities, are all aware of necessary information and are protected.

So Mr. Schryver, from your testimony, it appears that your members are supportive of speculative position limits in these derivative markets. And, as you know, there are some parts of the market that have not been supportive of position limits, and the agency took a very long time to implement new position limit requirements included in the Dodd-Frank Act. So can you please tell us why your members believe in position limits and the role you believe they play in establishing fairness and confidence in these markets for commercial end-users?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. Our members are market takers, not market makers, and the concern of our membership, as I mentioned, a lot of small-, medium-sized public gas systems, is that there is integrity in the market, and position limits help ensure that no one party has a substantial share of the market to allow excessive speculation to change the price beyond normal market factors. So APGA has been a strong supporter of position limits. We believe they are an important tool for the CFTC.

Ms. ADAMS. Okay. Thank you. So from your testimony, I am also interested in your emphasis on the importance of CFTC's role of promoting market transparency and setting the standard around the world for financial markets. And this is particularly relevant in terms of its potential impact on everyday consumers, especially regarding rising energy bills and goods. So could you further discuss how the CFTC can help prevent market manipulation or practices that could negatively affect consumers?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. Market transparency is critical to our members to ensure that they have confidence in the markets. They see what is happening. They can make decisions based on that full level of transparency. And as I mentioned previously, a lot of the reforms that came about through Dodd-Frank significantly increased transparency to a level that gave our members greater confidence in the marketplace.

Ms. ADAMS. Thank you, sir.

Mr. Carey, you noted that a key function of the derivatives market is to help businesses manage volatility in our country's financial markets. So what advice would you give Congress and the CFTC to help strengthen derivatives markets' ability to withstand volatility and uncertainty? And additionally, how can Congress ensure the effectiveness of commodity markets and derivatives products as tools for risk management and price discovery?

Mr. CAREY. Well, actually, the point I was trying to make was that the markets themselves and the liquidity in the markets themselves help reduce the amount of volatility, but there is volatility, there is price risk, but it allows users to transfer that risk to somebody who is willing to accept it. So I think that the CFTC has proven itself as the regulator of choice because these markets work, and you have seen them protect the customers and protect the integrity of the marketplace by what they do and how they constantly evolve to the needs of the marketplace. So I think that the CFTC, with the expertise within the organization, is one of the places Congress should look to make sure that our markets remain the economic engine in this country that they are.

Ms. ADAMS. Okay. Thank you, sir. And thank you all for your testimony and your responses. And, Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN [presiding.] Ms. Adams, thank you so much.

I now recognize the favorite son of South Dakota, Dusty Johnson, for 5 minutes.

Mr. JOHNSON. Chairman Giancarlo, we will go with you. Good to have you back here. Of course, you knew a lot about swaps before you became a Commissioner or Chairman. Dodd-Frank obviously gave the Commission tremendous new authorities and responsibilities over the swaps market, new transparency, new Fed regulation. There were some at the time, I am sure, that wondered whether or not the Commission was up to it or whether that regulation was even appropriate. Give us a sense of why that was important and why the CFTC was the right home for it.

Mr. GIANCARLO. I was probably unique at the time in actually being a wholehearted supporter of Title VII of Dodd-Frank, the provisions that awarded the CFTC oversight for most but not all of the U.S. swaps market. I saw really three key components of that, regulated swaps clearing, swaps reporting, and swaps execution. And I was a supporter of all three for a really particular reasons. I had spent 40 years in the private-sector and 15 years as the head of one of the largest swaps trading platforms, not a trading firm. We didn't trade. We operated the platform on which these trades took place. And I recognize—in fact, we had tried, in 2005 and 2006 to launch a derivatives clearing platform. We believe that clearing is not a panacea for risk, but it professionalizes risk management. It professionalizes and mutualizes the risks of a failure. And so when Dodd-Frank took that up as a requirement for many, but not all, swaps, I was supportive of that.

Similarly, swaps reporting made complete sense, even though I think the approach is a 20th century, not a 21st century approach of reporting to a repository. But the reason we had a crisis in 2008 was not because we felt that swaps would fail. It is because we believed they would work. And we only understood the gross total amount of swaps. We perceived at the time there was $400 billion swaps written against the failure Lehman Brothers. We now know, because of work done by the former CFTC Chief Economist Bruce Tuckman, that the net exposure was less than $9 billion. In September of 2008 if we knew that a failure of Lehman Brothers would have triggered less than $9 billion, we wouldn't have had a financial crisis because we could have let Lehman fail. We could have let it be sold. We could have let it be bought. It was the fog of war, the inability to understand the true exposure. So I am a big supporter of that.

But the blockchain is the true answer to that, not these swap data repositories. By the time the data is reported, it is too late. Regulators need to be able to see true exposures in real time, and the blockchain will be able to do that.

And finally, in terms of swaps execution, I truly believe that Congress got that provision right in the Dodd-Frank Act by allowing swaps trading platforms to use any means of interstate commerce because the episodic nature of liquidity in the swaps market is very different than the continuous nature of liquidity that exists in the futures market.

Mr. JOHNSON. And again, the regulation of the transparency isn't a panacea, as you said.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Not at all.

Mr. JOHNSON. Clearly, this is a better way to have the markets run overall?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Right. And this is where the CFTC does well.

Mr. JOHNSON. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. CFTC takes a lot of partisanship, a lot of emotion out of managing markets. When it comes to swaps and futures clearing, in 50 years, no clearinghouses ever failed under CFTC supervision. During the 2008 financial crisis——

Mr. JOHNSON. Pretty remarkable when you think about it.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Truly remarkable.

Mr. JOHNSON. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Our markets are some of the biggest and the most sophisticated in the world. It is really got—I mean, again, we talk about pound for pound, whatever way you want to measure it, the CFTC's record is really quite extraordinary.

Mr. JOHNSON. So in your written testimony, one of the headings is the next 50 years. And then I got excited when you started to talk digital assets because I thought, oh, we are going to get into something real here. You didn't address the market structures bill that passed out of Committee on a strongly bipartisan basis, and I don't want to put you on the spot. It wasn't like you were an author of it or anything. But any observations for us as we get ready to relaunch that effort here in Committee?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Yes, so the United States needs a regulator for spot markets for crypto, I truly believe.

Mr. JOHNSON. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. And when I look around the landscape, there is really only one that is ready to take up that baton today, and that is the CFTC. It has been engaged continuously under both Republican Chairs and Democratic leadership for the past dozen years in this marketplace. Its record in terms of Bitcoin futures, Ethereum futures, and now, just recently launched Solana futures. It is superb. The information is transparent. It is available. The markets operate in an orderly fashion.

I mean, I don't want to throw shade at a sister regulator, but its failure to engage——

Mr. JOHNSON. Oh, please do. We are fine with that here.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Its failure to engage is quite notable against an agency like this that has engaged and done so quite successfully and proven that regulators can engage with this new innovation.

And I will say one other thing. Crypto is a lot more than about just is the number going up. This is a new architecture of finance that is going to change everything we know about how you record who owns what and who is transferring what to whom. The United States must be a leader in this, and this is the agency that has already served as a leader for the last dozen years.

Mr. JOHNSON. Very well said. I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I now recognize the gentlelady from Oregon, Ms. Salinas, for 5 minutes.

Ms. SALINAS. Thank you, Mr. Chairman and Ranking Member Craig, and thank you to our witnesses today for being here.

Since joining this Committee, I have taken particular interest in the CFTC's regulatory responsibilities over event contracts, especially those related to electoral and political outcomes. The rise of platforms like Kalshi has turned election event contracts into a major market. In fact, during the 2024 election, Kalshi alone saw around $400 million wagered on election outcomes, and that is only a small portion of the broader market that easily reaches into the billions.

But it is not just elections. As you all know, political outcomes of all kinds are wagered. For example, right now on Polymarket, an alternative to Kalshi, individuals can currently acquire event contracts on things like how many gold cards might President Trump sell in 2025, whether President Trump will end the war between Ukraine and Russia in his first 90 days, and this market alone has about $36 million in volume. These markets exist alongside those for pop culture and sports outcomes.

So, Mr. Giancarlo, as a former CFTC Chairman who subsequently joined Polymarket as chair of its advisory board, I suspect you have strong perspectives on these event contracts. And to that end, I just have a couple of questions for you. As it currently stands, an event contract on whether President Trump will end the war between Ukraine and Russia is treated exactly the same as a contract on whether the Trailblazers will win their next game. Knock on wood. These contracts can be on literally anything, and they are treated the same by the platforms. How, from a Kalshi or Polymarket user's perspective is an event contract on the conclusion of a war different from betting on the outcome of, say, a basketball game?

Mr. GIANCARLO. So the questions on these event contract markets are driven by the market participants. That is one of the things that is quite unique about them. In the case of both platforms, they are quite international. And in many ways, we here in the United States have let the cat out of the bag in terms of the desire for people to wager on events with sports gambling. When I grew up, sports gambling was not allowed. Now, you cannot watch a sports event without the advertisers flooding the zone, and that is just not by accident. That is a policy choice we have made at every level of society over the last dozen years or so.

And if that is the case, then how much of it is a stretch to think that people that are going to take a side in who is going to win the Super Bowl might want to take a side in who is going to win an election. And in fact, what we found in 2024, a year in which something like 70 percent of the world's democracies voted, it was the events contracts like Kalshi and Polymarket that were far more accurate in predicting the outcome of those elections, whether it was the French election, the British election, the Indian election, the Japanese election, than were any of the polling sources.

So we have two elements going on. I think that there is a societal change with this great acceptance of betting on the outcome of popular events, celebrated events, but we also have the fact that they are actually becoming better measurements of society's feelings at a time. They don't predict the outcome, but they tell you 3 weeks out where society is, and they seem to be far more accurate than polling is.

And, our elections do have consequences, not only United States, around the world. They affect the outcome of trade policy, of immigration, lots of things. People do have a stake in the outcome, and if they can hedge that stake in these markets, perhaps the time has come for us to really take them up and properly regulate them. The same way that we didn't run away from Bitcoin, we engaged it and built a regulatory framework around it, I think the time has come for us to build a regulatory framework around it so we can protect those who are vulnerable. We can make sure that these platforms have good policies and procedures and protect customers in the way that we have done a great job with in other areas of modern life.

Ms. SALINAS. Thank you. And just a quick follow-up with my last minute left. So what is your analysis of kind of the incentive structures that are created by allowing event contracts on such high-stake electoral and global affairs, especially, as you just said, I am curious to know, are they predicting, or are they driving the outcomes?

Mr. GIANCARLO. That is a hard one to measure. I don't know if I have an answer to that. I think the same could be said about polls. Do they drive the outcome, or are they steered to get the outcome they want? All I can point to is looking backwards at 2024 where it did seem that the events contract markets were more accurate of what actually happened than were the polling in many cases.

Ms. SALINAS. Thank you. I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentlelady yields back.

I now recognize the gentleman from Ohio, Mr. Taylor, for 5 minutes of questions.

Mr. TAYLOR. Thank you, Chairman Thompson and Ranking Member Craig, for holding this hearing today, and thank you to the especially esteemed group of witnesses we have today for your insight and testimony.

Mr. Sexton, not to pile on here, but you have considerable experience with the CFTC and the markets it oversees, and you have also talked about the role digital assets have played in your career and your work to ensure there are adequate consumer protections in place. Cryptocurrency has taken off over the last few years. As of

January, there are over 20,000 different cryptocurrencies worldwide, and the global cryptocurrency industry is valued around $3 trillion. How do you see the cryptocurrencies impacting agriculture and our farmers in the future, and are there ways for our farmers to use cryptocurrencies or blockchain to their advantage?

Mr. SEXTON. Congressman, I have to confess, I am no expert in the blockchain, but I certainly believe, as former Chairman Giancarlo has indicated, that there is great use for the blockchain in the future for recording transactions, and I know that there is also experimentation with tokenizing commodities in order to record them, but also to transfer them. So a little bit, maybe not completely responsive, but I think that there is great opportunity there for farmers and ranchers and others.

Mr. TAYLOR. Okay. Do you see cryptocurrencies in general being able to really promote economic growth in more rural areas, or do you think it is predominantly going to remain in urban areas?

Mr. SEXTON. No, I think that as cryptocurrencies continue to grow, particularly the technology, it will promote growth across not only urban areas, but rural areas and elsewhere.

Mr. TAYLOR. Okay. Thank you. Ohio, my home state, is one of the largest natural gas-producing states in the country. Mr. Schryver, in your testimony, you mentioned that community-owned natural gas companies can utilize futures markets to ensure consumers have stable energy prices. People in my district work hard to make a living, and being hit unexpectedly with a massive energy bill could be devastating. Can you speak more about how the futures markets under CFTC help stabilize energy prices for utility companies and consumers?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Yes, thank you for the question. As a fellow Buckeye, I appreciate the question, and we do have several members in Ohio. Our members' goal as not-for-profit utilities is to make sure natural gas is affordable, and utilizing the futures markets allows them to take positions that protect their consumers from volatile price swings and keep the price in an affordable range, which is critical, especially for the low-, middle-income consumers they serve.

Mr. TAYLOR. Thank you. In your opinion, how would making the U.S. more energy-independent and dominant help stabilize energy prices for folks in southern Ohio?

Mr. SEXTON. Very much so. The more natural gas that is available—and, as you said, Ohio is a significant natural gas producer, the more we have natural gas available, the more our members have access to the commodity. We support increasing production. Some areas of the country, New England, where pipeline infrastructure is constrained and it is harder to get natural gas to those areas, but certainly increasing the availability of natural gas through production, through increased pipeline construction benefits consumers. As I mentioned, our members are captive for the most part. Ninety-five percent of our members are captive to one pipeline. So increasing infrastructure, increasing production is going to benefit consumers.

Mr. TAYLOR. Thank you, sir.

Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentleman. He yields back. I now recognize the gentlelady from Illinois, Ms. Budzinski, for 5 minutes of questioning.

Ms. BUDZINSKI. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you, Ranking Member Craig, for convening today's hearing on the CFTC. And to all the witnesses, thank you so much for coming today to share your perspective on the history and the future of the CFTC.

I want to use my time today to talk about agricultural commodity futures, but before I begin, I would be remiss if I didn't mention the work that this Committee did on FIT21 last Congress. I was proud to support a bill that properly funded and authorized CFTC to regulate digital assets, and I am very grateful to the Chairman for including amendments that I had proposed to enhance consumer protections. I want to thank both the Chairmen, Chairman Thompson and Subcommittee Chairman Johnson, for their leadership on that issue.

Regarding ag futures, the work at the CFTC is so important, and it provides certainty and risk management tools for farmers across my district and the country. And there is so much to learn. The University of Illinois, I am proud to represent in my district, is home to the Office for Futures and Options Research. Their team is doing cutting-edge research on agricultural commodity futures and prices, and commodity researchers at the University have published over 470 scholarly articles in leading ag economics journals. Despite this incredible research and the incredible work that the CFTC does, much of the public is still not aware of CFTC or its function.

So my question, Mr. Carey, in your testimony, you touched on the purpose and function of the derivatives market. Can you explain how agricultural commodity futures are important risk management tools in and of themselves, but also in supporting other risk management tools like crop insurance?

Mr. CAREY. Well, yes, they are all integrated. The Chicago Board of Trade itself was founded because farmers couldn't get a price for their wheat, so they dumped all their wheat in the Chicago River back in the 1840s. So the Chicago Board of Trade was founded to create rules, and those rules created a framework where you could have elevators and storage and they could get a fair price for their grain and ship it out East.

Nowadays, the markets are more sophisticated, but the markets still work. You have global competition. You have Brazil growing bigger and bigger, and they do denominate their crops in U.S. dollars, so they are quite pleased about the strength of our dollar.

But I think that the CFTC, along with the exchange, provides the kind of products that are integrated with the insurance, and it allows the farmer to make a decision. Right now, it looks like acres are moving to corn from beans, and that will all be reflected in November soybeans; in December, corn. So I think that is pretty much the fact that we have open and transparent markets is the way we service them.

Ms. BUDZINSKI. Okay. Thank you. Yes, commodity futures are so important to our consumers, farmers, and more. Congress needs to uplift the work, I believe, of the CFTC, including by reauthorizing it for the first time in more than 15 years.

Mr. Carey, again, your testimony states, "It will always be to our advantage for global benchmarks to be subject to U.S. oversight and priced in U.S. dollars." Can you speak in more detail about the potential consequences to our U.S. farmers if key agricultural benchmarks are set outside the U.S. and in a currency other than the U.S. dollar?

Mr. CAREY. Well, yes, we touched on it. I think Chairman Giancarlo talked about the value of having the dollar as the reserve, and it is a powerful tool in a lot of ways, not just to a farmer. But the farmer's price in dollars and regulated in the United States with rules that come from either this Committee or the CFTC itself or the exchanges working together allows them the greatest chance basically for transparency. If you move these markets to China or to Europe or Brazil, they would be treated very differently, and we would be second citizens, second of the group, while the growth in the underlying production in Brazil has far outpaced us. But what we are seeing is the global benchmarks remain here because of our rule of law, because the way we treat customer money, because of the way that our openness, transparency, and regulation treats the end-users, the producers, and the customers.

Ms. BUDZINSKI. Okay. Thank you very much. I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentlelady and now recognize the gentleman from Indiana, Mr. Baird, for 5 minutes of questioning.

Mr. BAIRD. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank all the witnesses for being here. I appreciate all the knowledge you share with this Committee.

Anyway, Ms. Dow, your testimony notes that the CFMA revamped how commodities are addressed, and based on three classes, agriculture commodities, energy and precious metals, and financial commodities. So could you talk about how the approach led to more effective market oversight by the Commission and therefore benefited our markets and our end-users?

Ms. DOW. Thank you for your question. That in fact was the first time that the Commission ever differentiated between the classes of commodities. And, as you mentioned, there were agricultural, energy, precious metals, and financials. So what happened was the core principles flowed from the nature of those commodities. So, for example, energy and agricultural, they were subject to position limits with certain exemptions for hedging. The financial commodities were not because there is no finite supply, which in physical commodities raises concerns about deliverable supplies and market manipulation concerns. So with that recognition of the differences in the commodities, the rules were able to be adapted to those particular classes of commodities and were reasonable in terms of what was needed in that particular space. And this approach has worked well, and it ensures appropriate commodities-focused regulation at this time, and it has continued to work well.

Mr. BAIRD. Thank you. And continuing on, I have another question for you. You mentioned in the interconnectedness of our markets in your testimony, and so during your tenure at the Commission, and the Commission recognized the global nature of markets in its overview and began to focus internationally, so the CFTC began collaborating with foreign financial regulatory authorities and chaired the working group of the International Organization of Securities Commissions to draft principles of cooperation in the early 1990s. So would you please talk about the Commission and how it became the exemplar for financial regulators around the world?

Ms. DOW. So I think the Commission was first in terms of recognizing regulatory regimes around the world that had comparable levels of regulation, which opened the markets up for our customers and for foreign customers to have access to our markets. And that comparability determination and allowing for home rule, home-based oversight of these different types of markets really gave the CFTC a lot of visibility globally. So this happened, I believe it was in the 1990s.

And then, following the 2008 financial crisis, the CFTC, their implementation of rules under Dodd-Frank, increasing transparency and reducing systemic risk, that kind of set a standard for global markets as well. They play a leading role in IOSCO. They collaborate with international regulators to align global standards for derivatives futures markets. They work with the Financial Stability Board, other global entities to harmonize regulations. And it has been a model for regulatory frameworks. The CFTC has been a model for regulatory frameworks around the world. And I believe the U.S. remains the only regulator with exclusive jurisdiction over futures trading in markets.

Mr. BAIRD. Thank you. So one more question. Mr. Giancarlo, the CFTC is solely focused on derivatives markets, and this is different from other financial regulators abroad. So how has this contributed to the Commission's success, and therefore, to the success of our markets here in the U.S.?

Mr. GIANCARLO. I think it is an interesting question. Not only does the United States have a regulator solely devoted to derivatives, it also has some of the world's largest and most sophisticated and most important derivative markets in the world. So it is almost a chicken-and-egg question. Is it the fact that we have this singular regulator that we have managed to grow the world's perhaps most important futures markets, or is the fact that we do have the world's most important futures markets that requires a specialized regulator? I think it is a little bit of both.

Mr. BAIRD. So thank you very much, and I appreciate those answers. And I have 15 seconds left, and I yield back, Mr. Chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentlemen is very generous yielding back his last 15 seconds. Thank you, Mr. Baird.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentleman from the Commonwealth of Virginia, Mr. Vindman, for 5 minutes.

Mr. VINDMAN. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Thank you to all the witnesses today.

Mr. Carey, in your opinion, what has been the impact of the current Administration's tariffs, which have particularly impacted key inputs that drive American agricultural industry on commodities markets in your organization's stakeholders?

Mr. CAREY. Well, I think that there was originally tariffs reciprocated by the Chinese, which really changed the amount of agricultural goods we sold in China from the U.S. They have sought supplies elsewhere. I think the uncertainty today hopefully will be resolved in the near future and that whatever the tariffs end up being announced, that they don't do any harm to the agricultural community or the farm community.

Mr. VINDMAN. So as a follow-on, if these tariffs stay in place, what are the long-term impacts?

Mr. CAREY. Well, I think that if there is a place that they can— and commodity prices, like the futures markets and the businesses we are in, are extremely competitive, and so it is just the theory of economic man. They are going to go to the cheapest place they can source these things, all things being equal.

Mr. VINDMAN. Thank you. Mr. Sexton, Mr. Schryver, same question. How do you anticipate these tariffs will affect your stakeholders and prices for everyday consumers?

Mr. SEXTON. Congressman, we are a regulator, and as far as the tariffs and markets, our biggest concern with regard to our member firms and customers is volatility that is created in making sure that customers remain protected in this environment. So I don't have an opinion as to the economics of the tariffs, but as a regulator, we certainly have a concern and are carefully watching our member firms with regard to the risks that are presented, particularly given the volatility of the markets.

Mr. SCHRYVER. And as an organization representing end-users, public gas systems, not-for-profit gas systems, we don't have a position either, but our members would be concerned about how tariffs might potentially impact the cost of steel, which in turn impacts the cost of pipelines.

Mr. VINDMAN. Yes, so I hear a lot of concern, and I am also concerned for the 3,000 small farmers that are in my district and the other farmers in the Commonwealth, which I represent as their sole Representative on the Agriculture Committee.

So, Mr. Giancarlo, I agree with your enthusiastic support for the CFTC and its mission, and I also hope it continues to do its work in stabilizing prices and markets for my constituents. Like many of my colleagues, I was deeply concerned by the current Administration's choice to fire two members of the FTC, another independent agency. So in that vein, what do you think we can do as Members of the 119th Congress to protect the independence of the CFTC from outside political influence?

Mr. GIANCARLO. I think it is critically important that this Committee continue to provide the support that it has provided for the CFTC for its 50 years. And I think Member Scott put it very well earlier when he talked about the importance of adequately funding the agency, both for its existing duties, but also if this Committee sees to give the CFTC greater jurisdiction over spot digital commodities, which was in the FIT for the 21st Century Act, I think funding that new responsibility is critically important as well. I think an agency that is adequately funded for its mission can carry on as it is meant to do. And I think the issue of political interference, in my experience, is an equal opportunity employer.

I served under both a Democratic and Republican Administration, under both President Obama and first President Trump, and their efforts each time by different White Houses to call some shots, and the agency successfully continued to do its mission in a bipartisan manner. And I think adequate funding is part of that as well.

Mr. VINDMAN. So I think an important point there is recognizing that the Commissioners and members of these independent committees are not serving as Republicans or Democrats, but they are serving in a professional capacity on behalf of the American people. That is where the oath is.

Mr. GIANCARLO. That has always been the case at the CFTC.

Mr. VINDMAN. Thank you. And so with only 20 seconds left, I am just going to shout out to my army buddy friend that came in with his family, and then I yield back, Mr. Chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentleman.

I now recognize the gentleman from California, the rice farmer, the Governor of Jefferson, Mr. LaMalfa, for 5 minutes.

Mr. LAMALFA. I can claim the first title but maybe not necessarily the second one. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

There we go. Is that better? All right. Thank you. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I appreciate those fine titles there. Thanks to the panelists here. Sorry, this life of multiple committees, I wasn't able to be here for a lot of it here, but I do have a couple questions we had prepared.

Mr. Giancarlo, proposed reforms for us to consider in the crypto spot market where fraud can certainly run rampant, we are positioned to provide some commonsense regulation in that arena. Could you speak to other reforms you have to see from our efforts in Congress and the Administration that you haven't got to touch on so far in this discussion today?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Well, I do want to, if I may, speak to the issue of fraud in crypto markets. There is no question that fraud in spot markets is an issue, and I think it is a reason why we need proper regulation. But, we at the CFTC, along with 50 state governments, have been trying to root out fraud in some of the world's oldest markets like gold markets for dozens if not hundreds of years, and the fraud still takes place. Unfortunately, the job of regulators is one of cops and robbers, and we do our best as cops when the robbers figure out something new and they get a step ahead, and our job is to stay a step behind, not two steps behind.

And so the notion that there is any magic bullet to fraud in any financial market is, sadly, just not true. As long as there are human beings with proclivities toward fraud and abuse, there will always be a need for regulation, and that is just the case. And so sometimes people will point to crypto and say, well, there is so much fraud. Well, there is so much fraud in some of the old—every crime show I see on TV, the bad guys always have suitcases full of cash. And so that is always the case, and that is why good cops on the beat will always be necessary and adequate funding.

I do think, as I said earlier, however, that crypto is really going to turn out to be a new architecture of the ownership and the transfer of things of value. In the same way that digital photography has changed everything we know about photography in terms of usability of those photographs, in the same way, digital architecture has changed everything we know about our money, about our banking relationships, about our ability to hedge our risk. It is all going to move to these new blockchain systems.

And it is critically important that the United States have a champion in this. And there is only one agency that has demonstrated its ability to be that champion for a dozen years now, and that is the CFTC. It is ready for this new challenge, and with the support of this Committee, I think it is going to get it right.

Mr. LAMALFA. Thank you. Very good, complete answer. Thank you for that. Indeed, as long as people are people, we are always going to have to keep an eye on them, and only one step behind is—and that is reality, just not two. I like that. Thank you.

Mr. Schryver, obviously, our natural gas is incredibly important to our electrical grid and our energy needs in this country, and with the miracle of hydraulic fracturing has made it so much more available the last 20 years that we are really fortunate. So, Mr. Schryver, as you represent America's public-owned distribution companies for natural gas, many are regulated by the CFTC. So how do these regulations help protect these important derivatives markets?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. It is critical that our members have confidence in these markets. They utilize these markets to protect their consumers from price volatility. By taking positions in the futures markets, they can protect consumers from swings in natural gas prices, especially during the winter heating season.

As I mentioned previously, a lot of the changes in terms of transparency that came about through Dodd-Frank were very beneficial to our members. We strongly supported them, and we believe the CFTC has done a very good job in ensuring the integrity of the markets.

Mr. LAMALFA. Excellent. Mr. Chairman, I am going to leave it there. Thanks so much, so I will yield back a little extra time for a change. I appreciate it. Thank you, panelists.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentlelady from Connecticut, Mrs. Hayes, for 5 minutes.

Mrs. HAYES. Thank you, and thank you to all our witnesses for joining us today.

The CFTC is unique in its position as a regulator. Unlike the Securities and Exchange Commission whose mission is to protect investors and facilitate capital formation, the CFTC serves, I would describe it, as sort of a referee to reduce risks and unfair competition. The CFTC maintains orderly markets for physical commodities like agricultural and energy products, as well as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and digital assets. According to the U.S. Energy Information Administration, roughly 41 percent of Connecticut households use home heating oil, and 37 percent use natural gas. Connecticut has one of the most expensive energy rates in the country, and on average, residents pay $76 per month for heating oil and $39 a month for natural gas.

Mr. Schryver, in your testimony, you discussed how risk-hedging mechanisms provided by the CFTC help to protect consumers from price volatility. In your view, how would customers be impacted if community-owned gas utilities could not access these risk management tools, and would customers of privately-owned utilities be similarly impacted?

Mr. SCHRYVER. I think they both would be impacted. Consumers would be subject to much more price volatility, and as we saw in Storm Uri, they would be hit by potentially backbreaking energy bills. We believe the derivatives tools that the marketplace makes available and the CFTC regulates are critical to protecting consumers from price volatility.

Mrs. HAYES. I think that is especially important, especially in communities where there are not many options. So whoever the provider is or whatever the services that are available, consumers just have to accept that. So if there is no oversight, management, input, regulation over those industries, it is the consumer who ultimately bears the brunt of it and just has to pay those services because in a state like Connecticut, heating oil is not something you can just opt out of.

Mr. SCHRYVER. That is correct. In cold-weather states, consumers are even more vulnerable. Our members are not-for-profits, so when prices get high, they call the mayor, and the mayor calls the gas system manager, and that is not a call he wants to get. So we are really focused on providing affordable and efficient natural gas, and these hedging tools are an important part of that.

Mrs. HAYES. And when they can't get an answer from their mayor or their governor, they call me.

The CFTC operates with about 700 employees and has been chronically under-funded even as the market overseas have expanded. To put it in context, since the enactment of the Dodd-Frank Act in 2010, funding for the CFTC has roughly doubled, while the value of derivative markets overseen by the CFTC has increased more than 16 times. Despite this, we have seen layoffs at the agency as part of broader layoffs instituted by the Trump Administration, and additionally, there have been ongoing efforts to lobby Elon Musk to merge the CFTC and SEC and drastically reduce the regulatory power of the Federal Government.

Back to you, Mr. Schryver. What would the impact of a diminished CFTC be on market stability? And would reducing resources to the agency be harmful again for energy consumers?

Mr. SCHRYVER. APGA supports a well-resourced CFTC. We want a strong cop on the beat. Having a strong cop on the beat is important for our members to give them confidence in the marketplace, ensure there is transparency, protected from market abuses, market manipulation. We believe the CFTC is uniquely positioned to regulate these important markets and support them keeping that role.

Mrs. HAYES. Thank you. And I think we would all agree this is an area of common ground that if we can weed out waste, if we can weed out fraud, abuse and deliver more to the American consumer or the American people, I think it is all in our best interest. But—yes?

Dr. SANDOR. May I?

Mrs. HAYES. You may.

Mr. GIANCARLO. You mentioned talk about a merger. Back in 2017, the U.S. Treasury Department did an analysis, a written analysis, which it published as to what would be the savings between a merger between the CFTC and the SEC. And the amount of savings they estimated was a staggering $9 million. Even with inflation, if that is $12 or $13 million today, I am not sure that savings would be worth what would be sacrificed in losing the independent, skilled oversight that the CFTC brings to these markets.[1]

Mrs. HAYES. Thank you. That is really important information to consider because, to your point, I don't think that the savings would be worth the sacrifice, but it is definitely something that we should all pursue as these conversations are evolving. Thank you, and I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentlelady squeezes in the yield back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentleman from the big 1st from Kansas, Mr. Mann, for 5 minutes.

Mr. MANN. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you all for being here today. As mentioned, I represent the big 1st District of Kansas, which is 60 primarily rural counties in the western, central, and some in the eastern part of my state. I appreciate this hearing. I appreciate the CFTC and how safeguarding markets for the good of the country over the last 50 years.

I think we have to acknowledge that all market participants, including our ag producers in Kansas and around the country benefit from these important risk management tools and have to have these tools as agriculture and the markets continue to become more complex and to be able to hedge risk in agriculture, which is already a risky business. It is just incredibly important.

First question for you, Mr. Sexton. Can you tell us more about your enforcement and disciplinary process such as the types and the number of cases that you bring in a year?

Mr. SEXTON. I certainly can and thank you for the question. Our philosophy is to work with our member firms in order for them to understand the industry's rules and understand NFA's rules in the context of examinations that we perform when we find issues with the examinations.

Enforcement is something that we will use, certainly, in those cases where we have repeat offenders in material areas or right out of the box we have significant issues that we need to deal with a member firm. Congressman, we bring approximately 15 enforcement actions each year, and that has been fairly consistent during the last few years. And when we bring those actions, certainly, if there is significant customer abuse, we are looking to suspend or expel those members from NFA membership, and therefore, they can no longer engage in derivatives activity with the public. And in other cases, we will typically assess some type of fine against the firm in the context of our enforcement actions.

Mr. MANN. And then, how do you work with the CFTC in sharing that enforcement burden, and how does that coordination work?

Mr. SEXTON. Great question. We work very closely with the CFTC with regard to our enforcement work. We have quarterly meetings with the CFTC's Division of Enforcement, with their director and others, and we essentially go through what is on our investigative log, what is on their investigative log, and attempt to determine who is best suited to bring a particular case. So we don't often duplicate resources. Of course, Congressman, as you can un-

[1] **Editor's note:** The report referred to, *A Financial System That Creates Economic Opportunities—Capital Markets,* is located on p. 79.

derstand, in serious fraud matters it is probably necessary for us to duplicate, but we really try to eliminate that. And oftentimes, the SROs play a key role in that.

Mr. MANN. Great. Thank you. That is very helpful.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Congressman, if I may just add?

Mr. MANN. Sure.

Mr. GIANCARLO. As a former Chairman who worked very closely with NFA, when you think about the role of NFA and you think about the role of the CFTC, you also think about the NFA is funded by the industry. CFTC is funded by the taxpayers.

Mr. MANN. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. It is very much in the American people's interest to see self-regulators like the NFA take on a lot of the burden, and we took that very seriously during our time working together, horses for courses, but in many cases, NFA is closer to the action. They are closer to the members. They have a good beat on what is going on, who the bad actors are. They do an excellent job, and the American taxpayer benefits from that.

Mr. MANN. Great, great. Thank you. Next question is for you, Dr. Sandor. Your testimony briefly discussed the importance of exclusive jurisdiction. What did you mean that one cannot serve two masters in this context, and why does this matter to markets?

Dr. SANDOR. If we take multiple regulations, it imposes costs on the people being regulated, and they may have, in fact, contradictory purposes. One might be to promote leverage, and the other might be to diminish leverage, so you could see that these two forces could actually counteract each other. And so, in my opinion, and looking at the investment banking world, and looking even at the legal profession, we have seen specialization and focus have enormous benefits. People who sold stocks couldn't sell government bonds, and Salomon Brothers was born because it specialized. The same thing with high-yield bonds and the same thing with commodities. So in the finance world, I think specialization and single purpose really enriches the efficiency of markets, thereby benefiting the American consumer.

Mr. MANN. Great. And thank you. Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentleman from Alabama, Mr. Figures, for 5 minutes.

Mr. FIGURES. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. There we go, freshman mistake.

I want to welcome all of you. The good thing about seeing me is it means that you are close to the end here. But thank you for hosting this hearing, Mr. Chairman, and to our Ranking Member as well. I always begin these things by thanking my staff, as well as you guys' staff, to the extent that they help prepare you guys for being here. I want to extend my thanks to them.

And I guess I will take this question kind of down the road, but Ms. Dow, I know in your testimony you explained that CFMA can help ensure appropriate market oversight without stifling innovation, and I want to talk about that a little bit and why this Commission is more well suited for those innovative technologies, if we can just kind of go down the line—we'll, start with you, and then just kind of go down the line with others about that issue.

Ms. DOW. Thank you. Thank you for that question, Congressman. What was important in adopting the core principles flexible approach to regulation was it built in a mechanism for reasonable discretion on the exchanges' part, which meant that the CFTC, their interpretation wasn't the only way to comply. And this actually worked well because it was the onus on the exchanges to explain why their particular product or rule met the requirements of the Act, and that took some thought, took some creativity, took the opportunity for them to sell what it was that they wanted to do and define why it fitted within the CFTC's rules and regulations.

That really relieved a lot of the burden of the prescriptive rules that the exchanges had been subject to previously. Those rules took a lot of time to get products to market. There were multiple layers of review. There was a lot of back-and-forth, a lot of requests to amend things because of the prescriptive rules that they had to comply with. So this really opened up the door and opportunity for exchanges to meet the requirements in a number of a variety of ways that ultimately allowed the markets to grow, allowed them to innovate, and allowed them to be more competitive and available to the markets that the end-users who needed to use those markets for hedging and price basing.

Mr. FIGURES. And I will open it up to any other panelists that would like to address that.

Mr. CAREY. I just had one quick point, when you went to the CFMA, it allowed for greater competition and greater innovation, as you mentioned. And the fact of the matter is we could bring products to the market much faster with the cooperation of the CFTC, which we were at a critical time in history when we were facing threats from exchanges overseas and other people were trying to list our products, so the fact that this Act was put forward, I think it was 2000 was the Modernization Act; and it really gave greater flexibility and better alternatives to the end-users and to the exchanges that provided it.

Mr. FIGURES. Got it. Thank you. No, I am sorry. Go ahead.

Dr. SANDOR. Yes, from the point of view from an inventor's point of view, I think it is really important that you can repeatedly fail, and it doesn't mean that it is more than a clinical trial. So you have had lots of products available for trading that haven't worked and a bunch that have worked, and that comes from a continuing process of trying, clinically failing, trying, clinically failing, and then hitting up.

The last point I want to make is back in 1972 at that particular point, it was 99 percent products that make up today a very small fraction of the business. You didn't really have financials. You had no energy contracts. You had none of those. And this industry's growth rate has been comparable to the growth rates in the technology world, 15, 20 percent a year for the last 50 years, and I think it is because of the richness of new products.

Mr. FIGURES. Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

Mr. MANN [presiding.] The gentleman yields.

The chair now recognizes the gentleman from Iowa, Mr. Feenstra, for 5 minutes.

Mr. FEENSTRA. Thank you, acting chair Mann, and thank you for holding this hearing. I want to thank our witnesses. I really enjoyed reading your information and all that was said.

Derivative markets obviously are the backbone of our financial system. The American farmers and ranchers use derivative markets as a vital way to avoid risk or to manage risk, and they do that in their inputs and outputs of price discovery, of their financial allocations. And the CFTC provides, obviously, the role to protect these markets, ensuring oversight, integrity, transparency in the marketplace.

What I want to talk about, which is very important to Iowa and the 4th District, second-largest ag district in the country, right behind Congressman Mann, is carbon credits. This has been a hot topic in my area over the last year and a half. Obviously, voluntary carbon markets provide a promising opportunity for our farmers, ranchers, and forest owners to access new income areas, voluntarily adopting practices that cater to the different markets.

Last fall, the CFTC issued final guidance on the listing of voluntary carbon credit derivative contracts, outlining key criteria to enhance the credibility and integrity of these markets. The Chairman, the former Chairman, Chairman Behnam, his leadership in ensuring these markets meet the needs of our producers is crucial as we develop clear rules, rules of the road, we should say, for our stakeholders and creating a new space of added value.

So, Mr. Giancarlo, this is my question, can you provide an update on voluntary carbon markets and further explain the CFTC's role to ensure farmers and landowners are being protected from manipulation and also fraud when it comes to these carbon credit markets?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Thank you, Congressman. I have to confess, I would be a little embarrassed to say one word about the subject when sitting to my right is the world's foremost expert, on carbon credits in the world.

Mr. FEENSTRA. And we are going to get to him next, absolutely. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. So, at the risk of really making a fool of myself in front of such expertise, I must say, I was Chairman when then Commissioner, then Chairman Behnam came to me and asked me to form his Carbon Credit Committee, and I was pleased to support that work. I think that is just part of the CFTC's being in the vanguard of new innovations.

I have to confess, I haven't followed all of the output of that committee, but I know that there is a lot of very good work in it. It didn't just originate from his office. He formed a really stellar committee, and I think Dr. Sandor actually advised on that. I think he was very concerned about making sure these markets were not ones that could be unnecessarily gained. There is always some degree of that, and that is why we have good regulation. But, again, I will defer to Dr. Sandor on this.

Mr. FEENSTRA. Yes, and that is where I would like to go next with it. Can you talk about this? And it is so important. I think this is the new added value to our producers, and how can we protect them? And what is your advice and direction?

Dr. SANDOR. I have a particular view that is based on 35 years of working with environmental credits, including the Acid Rain Program, which was very effective and stopped the pollution in the Midwest and the Northeast.

I did some research that was published in an academic journal in 1997, and I still hold to the conclusions of that article. I think American farmers could totally provide all of the credits necessary to diminish U.S. emissions, period, full stop, unambiguously. Between methane, no-till, low-till, rangeland management, all of those could add to net farm income, and farmers could provide two services, one, food—above the ground—and one below the ground, carbon sequestration. So you are adding a whole new product line to American farmers.

Mr. FEENSTRA. That is right.

Dr. SANDOR. And I think the exchanges could design products around that. And I particularly believe that not only new and obvious products like computing power for AI, I think you could design a futures contract that would guarantee net farm income.

Mr. FEENSTRA. I agree. I agree. And it is so important. Thank you for both of you. My time has run out, but it is just a hot topic, and it adds value for our producers. They are excited about it. Thank you, and I yield back.

Mr. MANN. The gentleman yields.

The chair recognizes the gentleman from Illinois, my good friend, Mr. Jackson, for 5 minutes.

Mr. JACKSON of Illinois. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Honored to be here today, and great to see so many great Chicagoans here. I have the privilege of serving the 1st Congressional District. Thank you for your outstanding leadership, Dr. Sandor, on creating a market, if you will. You helped regulate the world for fair pricing, for fair food, and I have very much a strong interest in making sure we maintain that leadership in the City of Chicago and in the United States.

Charles, great to see you again, appreciate it. We have many friends over the years. I was proud, having left Northwestern University, to join Shatkin Arbor Karlov and become a runner on the Chicago Board of Trade. And those were some good old days. I wish we could go back to them and have fewer computers and more people talking, not just there, but here as well.

Talking about the future of the industry is something I am extremely concerned about. As we speak about the future, what is it that we can do to make sure that we stay on the innovative edge? I don't want to see this industry go abroad. First with you, Charles, on the ideas that we should take away on maintaining this industry at home.

Mr. CAREY. Well, I think that the innovations are created by the need and the users, and so the exchange is working with a regulator that is flexible, tough on customer abuse and the financial side of it, but willing to work with people that want to create products that are used in the marketplace. You have to stay at the forefront on creating products and bringing products to the marketplace, in addition to having a well-run exchange and well regulated. So I think the future in the exchange, I think you see nothing but growth.

I think the Chicago Mercantile Exchange Group, which is the exchange in Chicago, traded 67 million contracts in 1 day. When I started, I don't know if they traded that many in a year? So we have reached out. I think we have to continue to do the things that we are doing, and I think we have to continue to have a regulator like the CFTC that allows for the growth.

Mr. JACKSON of Illinois. Well, thank you so much. To you, Dr. Sandor, this is a question on the future. We have talked a lot about the past. Let's talk about the future as it relates to AI. And we have seen this most recently, even with this Administration, they said AI was the reason that Jackie Robinson's name was removed from military classifications, which begs the question, whose AI? All AI isn't the same. This is programmed learning, and who is feeding these machines? Are you concerned about not talking to a regulator in the future, but talking to a program that has been AI-generated to give you answers and what may be the dangers?

Mr. CAREY. Yes, we have had discussions. We think there are benefits, but we also think there are risks. And I think that it does require some human intervention to make sure mistakes aren't made like that. And AI is going to do a lot of functions extremely well and create tremendous benefits, but it has to be overseen or basically spell-checked or whatever you want to say so things like this don't happen.

Dr. SANDOR. As a user of it, even in preparing my testimony today, it is filled with errors. And it also said, as I was typing in, this is how I would respond, which I found that remarkable in itself, and so I think it is really dangerous, and I think Charlie Carey is exactly right. Like any instrument, it can be used appropriately or inappropriately, a scalpel or a knife, things for good purposes and things for bad purposes. So I never see a world where there won't be human regulation because of what Chairman Giancarlo said, there are going to be bad actors, and it doesn't matter what you can do. And it takes other human beings to do it. You can use it to gain efficiencies, to gather better insights into financial statements, to look at leverage in different ways that might not go, but I think human interaction is a critical component of future regulation.

Mr. JACKSON of Illinois. Again, what an honor to be before you today, Dr. Sandor. You are a legend and Leo Melamed and all those that have done great things, and thank you for having your Chicago style and flair. We appreciate you. Thank you, Charles.

I yield back, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. MANN. The gentleman yields back.

The chair recognizes the gentlewoman from Florida, Mrs. Cammack, for 5 minutes.

Mrs. CAMMACK. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you to our panel of witnesses for appearing before us here today to talk about this very important topic.

And, of course, we have heard how for 50 years the CFTC has played a vital role in regulating and optimizing America's commodity and derivatives market. As farmers in my district and across America know, derivatives markets such as crop futures are essential for protecting American agriculture from unpredictable risks that are inherent in the industry. But to make these markets work, greater transparency and trust between brokers and farmers is necessary to keep our farms profitable and to feed America.

Now, what I would like to discuss today is how we can use our technological superiority and innovative advancements such as blockchain, which I have been listening and you all have been addressing in a couple of different ways here today, to make these markets more efficient and transparent. So I am going to start with you, Mr. Giancarlo. In the world of digital assets, blockchains, as we all know, are an instrumental tool in ensuring that transactions are transparent and openly visible. Do you see the possibility of blockchain being adapted as a tool in all American commodities and derivatives markets for purposes of transparency and beyond?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Yes, it is happening already. One of the unfortunate aspects of—and I will just be candid, the last 4 years have been special, the last 2 years of SEC hostility is that——

Mrs. CAMMACK. I like the way you say that.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Hostility——

Mrs. CAMMACK. I would say that in a not-so-tactful way.

Mr. GIANCARLO. But one——

Mrs. CAMMACK. Bastards.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Well, I will leave that to you. But what I will say is one of the byproducts has been that traditional financial firms have stayed away, and therefore, the field has been dominated by focus on speculation and is the number going to go up. Now that there is in fact a more welcoming approach, what I am seeing in my work is traditional financial firms are moving in, in a big way, and they are bringing with it their traditional notions of safety and soundness, of doing things properly, of building out systems, industrial-grade capability. They are moving into—and they recognize this as a new technology, and they are going to adopt it for some of their most core systems, from settlement to clearing to payments. This is going to become ubiquitous, and now the grownups are coming into the space in a very big way, and that is going to be good for the United States. We need to modernize our system. We go around the world, you find out a lot of our traditional payment systems and otherwise are antiquated.

Mrs. CAMMACK. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. We have fallen behind. We need to jumpstart this. Fortunately, we have a new technology that allows us to do it. So I am very excited about what this means, and it is going to work its way to every end-user. When people can actually make transactions with a swipe of their phone, without all the intermediation, without going to the bank to say, oh, my goodness, it is 5 o'clock, I missed the window, I can't get my money out of the bank. Being able to do transactions directly, especially for people in rural communities that don't have access to branch banking, this is going to be revolutionary.

Mrs. CAMMACK. Well, and to your point about antiquated systems, I mean, that is largely one of the reasons why our derivatives market is overseas now, the majority of it, so that is one of the challenges.

And unfortunately, there is this preconceived notion that in agriculture particularly, that they are not innovators. Our producers are actually the original innovators. So I think that there is a window here for us to really adopt, particularly leveraging the capabilities of CFTC.

So one of the big concerns with the system and the use of blockchain with tangible goods *versus* intangible goods like cryptocurrencies, how can we get over this hurdle? Because there is a lot of talk of how do you adopt it into a tangible good, right? How do we avoid instances of fraud for example?

Mr. GIANCARLO. So, Congresswoman it is happening very rapidly. I think we are going to look back this time next year, and we are going to see 2025 is the year where traditional finance moved into digital assets and blockchain in a very big way. There is a lot happening that you are going to be hearing about in the months to come that is going to be really revolutionary where now the game is afoot. It is happening now.

Mrs. CAMMACK. Okay. I am going to follow up with you offline because I have some more questions.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Please do.

Mrs. CAMMACK. But, I want to get to Mr. Sexton. So, Mr. Sexton, you discussed in your testimony how in 2018 the NFA implemented compliance rule 2–51 to address the risk that comes when investors trade in digital assets without fully understanding the products at hand. What lessons and potential pitfalls would you share with policymakers here in Congress in trying to craft—and I despise the regulatory environment in its current form, so being very cautious of that, enforcement frameworks, regulatory environments when it comes to digital assets in 18 seconds.

Mr. SEXTON. Congresswoman, thank you very much. And the lesson I will share is you have to be nimble. And the disclosures that we adopted in 2018, for example, we are again looking at today because this market has changed, and so we want to make sure customers are informed. We need to be nimble. As a self-regulator, that is one of the things that we can do effectively, working with our members to do so, and will do so.

Mrs. CAMMACK. Okay. Thank you. My time has expired, and I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN [presiding.] The gentlelady yields back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentlelady from Ohio, Ms. Brown, for 5 minutes.

Ms. BROWN. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you to the panelists today. Your comments have been very insightful.

This hearing is especially timely, not only as we mark the 50 year anniversary of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission's formation, but also due to the extreme financial markets volatility we are currently experiencing. From Putin's ongoing war in Ukraine to the President's reckless economic agenda, commodity markets have suffered significant disruptions, creating uncertainty for producers and consumers alike.

At this critical moment, as my colleagues have noted, it is more important than ever to ensure that the CFTC is fully equipped to meet the challenges ahead. As we commemorate 50 years of the agency, we must prioritize its reauthorization, modernization, and proper funding. Expanding the CFTC's reach is essential to keeping pace with the evolving markets and ensuring fair and effective oversight that protects all participants.

So, Mr. Giancarlo, as the CFTC reaches this milestone, how do you assess its success in ensuring equitable access to derivative markets, particularly for smaller market participants such as community-owned utilities, minority-owned firms, and under-served producers? What additional steps can the CFTC and its partners take to reduce systemic barriers and promote broader, more inclusive benefits from derivative market participation?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Thank you for that, and thank you for your remarks about adequate funding. I will say I have been a consistent champion for adequate funding for the CFTC under both Democratic and Republican Administrations and continue to believe that is the case.

I actually think the CFTC has done a relatively good job of ensuring equitable access to its markets both from a breadth point of view and from a depth point of view in terms of making sure that access was available, that the education was available. One of the innovations that I am very proud of during my time as Chairman of the CFTC is innovating the CFTC's first podcast series. Young people today are amazing consumers of podcasts. It is one way of reaching a younger audience, and we used it to educate young people about our markets, young farming groups. Some of the community-based groups that you mentioned are consumers of podcast material. We used it with different aspects of our work at the CFTC and to educate those about the market. So I think the CFTC is one agency that has done a very good job at providing an equitable approach to its role in the marketplace and making sure that people understand how the market works and where both the opportunities and the challenges are in it.

Ms. BROWN. Thank you very much. Next, I want to turn to tariffs because we have seen how this chaos plays out before. In 2018 during the last Trump Administration, the same tariff-by-tweet approach to governing wreaked havoc on the farm economy. A study by Iowa State University found that over 80 percent of Midwest farmers reported negative impacts on their net farm income due to trade disruptions, with many seeing losses from 10 to over 20 percent. Such losses are devastating, and the result was a record number of farm bankruptcies during the Trump Administration, underscoring the real and lasting harm caused by reckless trade policies.

So, Mr. Schryver, how have recent tariff threats and ongoing trade disputes affected price volatility in key commodity markets such as agriculture, energy, and metals? And what are the long-term effects to this?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Our members are natural gas end-users, so I can't speak to agriculture, and APGA as an organization does not have a position on tariffs, but I do know that our members are concerned about the long-term impacts on the price of steel and how that may impact the cost of pipeline infrastructure.

Ms. BROWN. All right. Well, thank you for that. I will just close with this. Time and time again, farmers tell me the same thing: They want certainty. They want to know. As this Committee works to pass a full 5 year farm bill to provide the predictability they need, it is deeply frustrating that, outside these efforts, President Trump continues to keep farmers on edge, threatening their markets and livelihood. So right now, the only predictable thing about farming is its unpredictability, and that is simply not sustainable for those who feed our country.

And with that, Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentlelady yields back.

I now recognize the gentleman from Alabama, Mr. Moore, for 5 minutes.

Mr. MOORE. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

It is essential that we take a close look at how the CFTC has performed its vital missions over the regulating and ensuring the stability of our commodity markets, which are critical to the U.S. and our economy, the broader economy I should say. From agriculture and beyond, these markets provide a foundation for businesses and consumers alike. I look forward to seeing a timely reauthorization for the CFTC. The challenges we face today are different from those of the 50 years, and it is our job to ensure that CFTC is not only equipped to deal with these changes, but it is also not stifling innovation and growth with overly burdensome regulation. I appreciate the work the agency is doing and has completed thus far to continue the efforts and look forward to continue the discussions today.

Mr. Carey, in your testimony, you describe U.S. regulations as clear, transparent, tough, and flexible. Tough and flexible presents a pretty interesting contrast. Could you describe kind of those regulations to me and how you see them as tough and flexible?

Mr. CAREY. Well, I think enforcement is tough.

Mr. MOORE. Turn your microphone on.

Mr. CAREY. Yes, I think the enforcement is tough. I think the fact that we strive to ensure the integrity of the marketplace by virtue of the rules they provide. The flexibility really comes in the dialogue and the ability to allow the marketplace to innovate appropriately. I think they apply the standards, whether it be for capital, for trade practices, for anti-fraud, anti-manipulation type of rulings. And I think when you say *flexible,* I think the flexibility comes with the dialogue to make sure that they understand who is using the markets and how they should be treated. It came up in another question earlier about Basel III. And yes, I think our regulators do a good job there.

Mr. MOORE. Yes, I apologize. We also have the Judiciary markup going, so I have been kind of coming back and forth between the two.

Mr. CAREY. Okay.

Mr. MOORE. Ms. Dow and Mr. Giancarlo, is that how you say that? For Alabama that is okay, right?

Mr. GIANCARLO. That will work just fine.

Mr. MOORE. You have both been regulators, so do you think CFTC's regulations are tough and flexible as well? Do you want to go, Ms. Dow first, and then we will defer to the gentleman after.

Ms. DOW. Yes, I understand where you see there is some inconsistency there between tough and flexible, but what is important to realize is even though these core principles are flexible, they are rules that have to be followed. The CFTC is tough in ensuring that these exchanges comply with the rules. There are rule enforcement reviews where they go out and they visit and they make sure that these exchanges are enforcing their rules. And then, in addition, as Charlie said, the enforcement mechanism is very strong.

Mr. MOORE. Mr. Giancarlo?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Yes, no, tough and flexible may sound like an interesting combination of words. I can tell you, as a father of three, tough but flexible was probably my approach to raising my three. I don't think it is an incompatible combination. I actually think when you think about overseeing an important market, tough and flexible is the right way to go. What we don't want is tough and inflexible, which we have seen from time to time with other regulators, and what we don't want is flexible but not tough, so I actually think it is the right combination for a regulatory body to have, and it is the one that the CFTC has long championed.

Mr. MOORE. It kind of sounds like guardrails in a sense to me a little bit.

So, Mr. Giancarlo, I had a follow-up question for you as well. Could you talk about the role of innovation on our derivatives and kind of how that plays out?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Yes, there is no question that we have global competitors, and Mr. Carey talked about that. Some of the markets in India and China are enormous in size, and they are very much trying to replicate our success in some of our ag markets, so we have to keep innovating. The American way is always to innovate ourselves to the future ahead of the competition. I think innovation is our critical edge. They can copy what we were successful with. We need to keep moving into new areas and keep them more than one step behind, but ten steps behind.

I think innovation is the future of this industry. We have talked about digital assets. We have talked about events contracts. We have talked about new versions of old contracts with different sizes, different settlement dates. Innovation is what has given us the edge, and innovation will be what keeps us having an edge going forward.

Mr. MOORE. Very good. Mr. Schryver, is that how you say your name? You represent America's publicly-owned natural gas, I guess. And I think we have some of those in Alabama. Tell me a little bit about how those members gain access to the derivatives market.

Mr. SCHRYVER. Absolutely.

Mr. MOORE. And have the CFTC's regulations been able to help protect you, or have they been more of a hindrance? I guess that is a——

Mr. SCHRYVER. They have been of great assistance to our members, ensuring the integrity of the markets. And we do have a lot— I think we have over 80 systems in Alabama. They take their football seriously. Our members rely on these markets. They need these markets to protect their consumers from volatility, and with changes that have been made, they have integrity and they have confidence in the market's integrity.

Mr. MOORE. Very good. Mr. Chairman, I yield back. I am over time.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentlelady from Texas, Ms. De La Cruz, for 5 minutes.

Ms. DE LA CRUZ. Thank you. There we go.

The CHAIRMAN. There we go.

Ms. DE LA CRUZ. I got it now. Okay. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you to the witnesses for being here. I am one of your last ones here, and I am proudly the Congresswoman of deep south Texas. I sit on the border of Mexico and the State of Texas, and I would be remiss if I didn't take the opportunity to talk about what is happening in my district, although it is running in parallel with this, but equally important. As I heard the Congresswoman from the other side of the aisle talking about certainty, dependability, enforcement, I heard Mr. Giancarlo talking about being a tough parent, having rules, and how important that is for our children to grow up straight, right, and to understand what the boundaries are.

And you actually motivated me to talk about something that is affecting my farmers in deep south Texas, and that is the Mexican Government not complying to the 1944 water treaty that right now is feeding and helping our farmers, or at least should be, because our farmers are trying to harvest, and unfortunately, the Mexican Government is not giving us the water that they need for a full harvest.

That being said, there is uncertainty. There is not any kind of enforcement or hasn't been by the previous Administration. And thankfully, now, we are in a White House that supports our south Texas farmers, that supports the agriculture industry, and understands that national security is a matter of food security. Food security is national security.

I have been very strong with the Mexican Government, asking them and condemning the fact that they will not supply our farmers with the water that is owed by the 1944 Water Treaty (Utilization of waters of the Colorado and Tijuana Rivers and of the Rio Grande). Meanwhile, the Mexican farmers are harvesting all of the produce that we are able to harvest right in south Texas. So they are starving our American farmers. Our American farmers are going out of business. Our generational farms such as the sugar industry in my district actually closed. But yet, in Mexico, the Mexican farmers are thriving, and they are selling us the vegetables, the onions that we could grow right in south Texas. So it behooves them to not give us the water that they owe us.

And Mr. Giancarlo, as you said, you got to be tough sometimes, right? And under the previous Administration, we did not have a tough White House that wanted to tell the Mexican Government, hey, give us our water, this is unacceptable. But there is a change, and elections do matter. Thankfully, President Trump, along with Secretary Rubio, is holding back the Colorado water that goes to Mexico because it is not fair that we are giving Mexico water when they don't give us water back. And we have made a statement to say this is no longer going to be acceptable, and the new White House will not tolerate this type of disobedience and bad behavior.

That being said, I will focus on the topic at hand, and I will ask Mr. Carey. You have been around the markets that the CFTC regulates for many years. And could you talk from the perspective of both as a trader and as an executive what it is like to work with in a market overseen by the Commission?

Mr. CAREY. Well, the marketplace itself provides the opportunity. And seeing as I started out as a trader for my own account, it was an exciting business. It was a good business to be in, and you were involved in all the things you are talking about every day because, whether it is the weather affecting the farmer, whether it is his economic decision to plant one crop or another crop, whether there is something going on—one of the biggest things I remember is when we put an embargo on wheat because the Russians marched into Afghanistan. The regulator was there. The regulator was observing the behaviors and enforcing the rules and making sure that everything worked properly, but the markets themselves provided for all the excitement.

Ms. DE LA CRUZ. Thank you so much. I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentlelady and now recognize the gentleman from New York, Mr. Riley, for 5 minutes.

Mr. RILEY. Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and thank you to our witnesses for being here.

Mr. Schryver, I was hoping to talk with you a little bit about utilities. After reviewing your testimony, I went to a diner in Marathon, which is in Cortland County, last week. The diner is actually called Reilly's, but they spell it the wrong way, with an e-i and two L's. And I was sitting down with the mayor, and we were talking about all the issues around the area, and the one thing that everybody tells me about, pulls me aside on the street to talk to me about is the utility prices are way too high, gas prices, electric prices way too high, NYSEG, Central Hudson, in the region.

And the mayor in Marathon let me know that they have municipal electric and gas, and he said that people are really happy with it. They are paying a lot less. They are getting a lot more than the utilities in those surrounding areas. And so I was talking to him over the weekend, and then I read your testimony last night, and one of the things that stood out in what you wrote was that your members, the municipal-owned utilities, are directly accountable to the citizens they serve.

And it occurs to me that it really matters who owns these critical utilities because in the district I represent, a lot of the folks are with Central Hudson, and Central Hudson is owned by a foreign corporation, Fortis, and just a few months ago, Fortis had their quarterly shareholder report, and they announced that they were making like $330 million just that quarter in profits, which is probably like great news for all the shareholders, but it is terrible for my constituents.

And then, to add insult to injury, the very next day after announcing $331 million in quarterly profits, the very next day, you know what Central Hudson did? They announced that they were going to jack up rates even more on our constituents and Hudson Valley families who are already being squeezed.

My district is 11 counties, and most of the rest of the counties are served by NYSEG, which is also owned by a foreign corporation, Avangrid. And last fall, Avangrid announced that they had doubled their profits. Year-over-year quarterly profits doubled from $105 million to $210 million. And meanwhile, I have constituents pulling me aside every day telling me that they can't afford the

NYSEG bills. They are going up for reasons we still don't understand, and people are just getting squeezed.

And so from the conversation I had in Marathon with the mayor and conversations I am having with my constituents, a lot of folks are starting to talk about whether it makes sense to take these utilities out of the hands of these big foreign corporations that are just out to get profits for their shareholders and put them back into the hands of the our communities and our neighbors. And I am just curious from your perspective and expertise on this if you have some thoughts on that that you could share.

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. We believe the public gas system model has worked well. As I mentioned, our members are not for profit. They are focused on providing affordable and reliable service there to customers. As a not for profit that is locally owned by the citizens they serve, the dollars stay in the community. We believe local control benefits the community, benefits those who live in community. Decisions are made locally, so we think it is a very strong model.

Mr. RILEY. Great. I appreciate that. And Mr. Chairman, I promise you one of these hearings I am going to figure out how to get the microphone to work. This is my second time where—I promise one of these I am going to do it.

I want to ask the panel one thing, and anybody can chime in on this. This is something that has not historically been seen as a commodities issue, but I think it is now, and that is housing. And, I believe housing should be for homes, for families. And what we are seeing instead across a lot of upstate New York and I think a lot of the country is Wall Street hedge funds coming in, gobbling up single-family homes, and then just squeezing them for profits. There is a study that MetLife Investment Management did and shows that Wall Street could control 40 percent of U.S. single-family rental homes by 2030.

And what that does is it takes all this housing stock off the market. It jacks up the prices. I think probably that is great for Wall Street. It is really bad for folks across upstate New York who are trying to buy their first home. And so I think we need to ban Wall Street from buying single-family homes. I think we got to stop it. The homes should be for families, not for Wall Street. And I am trying to figure out the best way legislatively to do that. I know Congress could—if we had the political willpower, we could enact a ban, but then we would need somebody to enforce it.

And so my question is, is there any role potentially for the CFTC to play in that if Congress gave CFTC the legal authority and the resources to say we can't treat housing as a commodity? My time is almost expired, so maybe I would just invite you all to think about that question and let me know if there is something we could do going forward on that. Thank you.

The CHAIRMAN. Well, I thank the gentleman. And I promise we won't add a third button for speakers, which I hope not because I do the same thing you do.

Mr. RILEY. It is already complicated, too complicated for me.

The CHAIRMAN. I am pleased to recognize the gentleman from Indiana, Mr. Messmer, for 5 minutes for questioning.

Mr. MESSMER. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Sexton, in your testimony, you draw specific attention to the new responsibilities of the CFTC and the NFA to regulate digital asset commodity markets. With the infancy and growing popularity of these markets, there is an urgency for Congress to get it right the first time if it builds out new regulatory framework.

Last Congress, this Committee worked to establish updated regulatory guidance through FIT21 that really did set standards of transparency and stability, but there are other legislative recommendations that would have hamstrung innovation in the courts. While the courts certainly do have a role in disciplinary action, what are your concerns for America's leadership in digital asset markets should Congress fail to guard the industry from regulatory slowdowns and lengthy non-disciplinary litigation?

Mr. SEXTON. Thank you for the question. Just going back to FIT21, Congressman, we had the opportunity to testify before the House Financial Services Committee with regard to FIT21 and recognize the joint effort of this Committee and that Committee in formulating that legislation. We thought that FIT21 was critical in that it addressed many of the customer protections that have been in place for the regulated derivatives market for years, everything from customer asset protection, risk disclosures, capital requirements for firms, certainly anti-fraud, and recognizing that if we are going to build a model for centralized marketplaces going forward with regard to digital assets, that was key to addressing many of those customer protection concerns. I would advocate that if Congress is going to move forward again, and it should, then many of those customer protections should be included again in any new legislation that is taken up.

Mr. MESSMER. Okay. Thank you. Dr. Sandor, I just came over here from an Education and Workforce hearing, and I think there is an interesting nexus between this Committee and the conversations we are having this morning. You mentioned your teaching career in your testimony and the importance of human capital to derivative markets. What innovative policies should Congress be considering to ensure that we are not only educating the next generation of derivatives experts in the U.S. but keeping them here to improve our systems?

Dr. SANDOR. As somebody who has spent 60 years teaching, it is a question that is really close to my heart. I think to the extent that we can make education affordable, that it is critical. I am the product of state schools, undergraduate and graduate, and I think they perform an enormous role. And I think that to the extent that you and the elected Members of the House and Senate can act, it is to keep up the land-grant and support of state-based universities that provide access to education at affordable costs that are not necessarily available anyplace. So I firmly believe that that is the key in providing human capital and believe that that is the future of the United States. It is an inventive activity, and that comes from an educated workforce.

Mr. MESSMER. Thank you. As a graduate of Purdue University, Indiana's land-grant university, I appreciate that comment.

And with that, I will yield back the rest of my time so I don't stand between the rest of you and lunch.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I am pleased to recognize the gentleman from Tennessee, Mr. Rose, for 5 minutes.

Mr. ROSE. Thank you, Chairman Thompson, and I want to also thank Ranking Member Craig for holding an important hearing, and particularly thank you to our witnesses for taking time out of your busy schedules to be with us here today for this hearing.

Mr. Schryver, in your written testimony, you discussed the importance of the CFTC's ability to detect and deter market distortions. Can you expand a little on how CFTC's ability to detect and deter market distortions helps lead to more stable energy prices for consumers?

Mr. SCHRYVER. Thank you for the question. If you go back and look at what happened in 2006, I believe, with Amaranth in terms of the impact that our natural gas prices, we believe having a strong cop on the beat—and the CFTC is that strong cop, especially with the reforms that came out of Dodd-Frank—it gives our members confidence in the integrity of the marketplace. It helps them make the best decisions they can to protect their consumers from price volatility by using the tools the market affords.

Mr. ROSE. Thank you. Ms. Dow, you ended your prepared testimony by highlighting the importance of guarding against systemic risk. In your opinion, do you believe the CFTC has sufficiently addressed the systemic risk that cybersecurity threats pose to our derivatives markets?

Ms. DOW. So thank you for that question, Congressman. I would not be able to speak to what they have done in terms of risk on the cyberspace side, but I do know that the Commission regularly engages with other regulators, foreign and domestic, as well as the industry, to stay on top of and abreast of all kinds of developments and particularly on the cybersecurity space. So I would expect that the CFTC has done the job, done the work that needs to be done to ensure that they are prepared for any cyber risk that might come their way. But I am sure others on this panel may have more information on that front.

Mr. ROSE. All right. Thank you.

Mr. GIANCARLO. May I speak to the question?

Mr. ROSE. Yes.

Mr. GIANCARLO. During my time as Chairman of the agency, we estimated that we were subject to constant cyber attack trying to penetrate our systems. I don't remember the exact figure, but it was something close to 1,000 attack elements a day, and that is the CFTC. The attack surface of the Federal Government is enormous.

I recently published a piece,[2] which I have shared with the White House and I would be delighted to share with this Committee, advocating that the President exercise powers granted to him under the U.S. Constitution that were first used by James Madison to authorize John Paul Jones to retaliate against British shipping that was raiding American—these attackers, these cyber attackers, often cases are state-sponsored, often sponsored by North Korea. And I think it is time we go from defense to offense and use the awesome technological capability that we have in Silicon Valley to

[2] **Editor's note:** the article referred to, *Crypto neo-privateers could be the solution to hacks,* is located on p. 77.

fight back. And we could use these letters of marque available under the Constitution to authorize our technical capability to fight back against these cyber hackers that are costing us billions of dollars in lost revenue, in cyber protection costs. It is something we really need to take up in the United States.

Mr. ROSE. Let me follow up on that, and I will open this up to the panel in the time that we have left. Does the CFTC have access to the staff and expertise that it needs to protect the space?

Mr. GIANCARLO. Again, I can speak to that because when I was Chairman, I tried to recruit some of the best talent to come to the CFTC in this area. These are people that can make millions of dollars in compensation in Silicon Valley and Wall Street, and we are trying to recruit them to the CFTC for hundreds of thousands. And we have to appeal to other things other than money and others to come to government. So it is always a struggle. I don't want to say the resources aren't there. I certainly don't want to give our adversaries any indication of any vulnerability. But just candidly, it is always a struggle for government agencies to have state-of-the-art people that have that type of cyber defensive capability just because of the compensation structure.

Mr. ROSE. And let me, just in the time we have left, Mr. Giancarlo, can you talk about the role of innovation in our derivatives markets and how it leads to a larger variety of products or bespoke products that provide better opportunities for market participants to hedge risk? And what has allowed this innovation to be experienced?

Mr. GIANCARLO. When I was preparing my testimony, I did a quick analysis of the size of U.S. markets. We are still some of the largest, but we are no longer the largest. Some of the markets in India and China are larger. But what we have that no one can compete with is our innovative capability, our ability to produce new products that attract an audience, attract the usage, that attract people who have risk and seeing these products' ability to mitigate that risk. That really is our edge, and we need to maintain that edge going into the next 50 years.

Mr. ROSE. Thank you. My time has expired. I yield back, Mr. Chairman.

The CHAIRMAN. I thank the gentleman from Tennessee.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentleman from Iowa, Mr. Nunn, for 5 minutes.

Mr. NUNN. Well, thank you, Mr. Chairman, for holding what I think is a very important hearing today. We have a great panel in front of us. Your expertise plays a crucial role in helping both our farmers and our small business guys. As a guy from Iowa, it is much appreciated. We all know how hard it has been for farmers across the country.

I would like to start by discussing the commodities market. Since its inception, the CFTC has reliably partnered with our nation's farmers to provide effective risk management. And I think we all know that a tractor that is upwards of $200,000 or a combine that is costing nearly $1 million makes a real impact to how farmers budget going forward. It is crucial that Iowa farmers, and I would say farmers across the country, have access to the capital they need to remain competitive. So I will begin with this in saying, how does the CFTC and the Commodities Exchange Act support deep and liquid markets that would help folks in my home State of Iowa? I will open that up to the panel. Mr. Carey, I think you are probably well suited for this conversation.

Mr. CAREY. Well, I don't know, but I will give it a try. I think the fact that the Commission regulates the products that the farmers need to basically make their decisions and to hedge their risks, whether it is corn, wheat, or soybeans, whatever it is, they can take that and reduce it to a cash-flow that is reasonable, and then they can go ahead and finance or whatever else they need to do. And I think the Commission's role is making sure that there is no fraud, there is no manipulation, that the markets are transparent, and that the market users know exactly what they are getting into when they do it. So, I mean, that is about as simple as it is as far as I am concerned.

Mr. NUNN. Could not say it better. I think you are absolutely right. Being able to have not only the transparency in here, but this is something the CFTC has been a good partner on.

I would like to take another deep dive down into the CFTC. Mr. Giancarlo, you have been called—I think your easier title here is the Crypto Dad, and the CFTC certainly plays a role in the future of our digital assets. We are in a unique situation that we sit on a Committee of jurisdiction. I serve on the other committee, Financial Services. There is a great marriage that can happen here, and the CFTC has been a huge partner in this.

We know commodities very well in Iowa. Whether it is corn, soybean, hogs, the CFTC has been a partner with us on this. It has overseen those markets. And in downtown Des Moines, our lenders understand the importance of what the SEC brings to the fight here in good access to American-backed digital securities.

Under the last Administration, we saw an SEC that tried to cut out the CFTC completely. They labeled almost everything in the digital space, a security. And I asked a predecessor here, SEC Chairman Gensler, a simple question. Is a digital asset—called Ether at the time, still there now—a commodity, or is it a security? Now, he couldn't answer that, but he was happy to regulate it to death.

So my question now is that we have moved on from the last Congress. The opportunity becomes the opportunity to provide comprehensive rules of the road so we can onshore digital assets here for the future and not see them flee off to the Bahamas, or worse, fall in the hands of places like Tehran, China, and others. As we work to get that legislation across the finish line, what can the CFTC do to help provide clarity on assets like Ether or others that operate more like a commodity? I would appreciate your thoughts.

Mr. GIANCARLO. Well, truth of matter, CFTC has been crystal clear on this for almost a decade now. In 2015 the CFTC, in a bipartisan manner, declared Bitcoin to be the world's first digital commodity under CFTC jurisdiction. In 2017 we green lighted the world's first regulated market for any type of derivative on crypto. That was Bitcoin futures. Eight years later, that marketplace is deep, it is liquid, it is transparent, extremely well regulated. So to those efforts to box the CFTC out totally failed. The CFTC is recognized not here in the United States but worldwide as the world's primary crypto regulator with a very successful track record. In your own state, Iowa was with the first leader in terms of looking at events contracts out of the University Iowa, and that is one of the big innovations on the horizon where the United States has another opportunity to lead the world in setting the regulatory structure for these new instruments.

Mr. NUNN. Well, as the Crypto Dad, I wish I had a better Crypto Dad joke for you, but it would take too much energy, ba da bump. The reality here is, I think you are absolutely right here. We need to be able to provide the framework for this and making sure that there are legitimate rules of the road, as it were, to not only be able to onshore but then, as you just highlighted here, that there is a key partnership between the CFTC, the SEC, and then also being able to go after those illicit actors.

You talked a little about letters of marque. In our few seconds, talk to me here about what we can do for the illicit side of this.

Mr. GIANCARLO. We have the capacity to knock these people right on their heels. When I was a boy, there was a bully at school. My father said it is not enough to put your hands over the face. You need to punch him in the nose. We have been putting our hands over our face saying, please don't attack us, please don't attack us. Those days have to be over. We have to fight back. And these letters of marque allow us, allow the President, and it is one area where the Constitution has expressed the President has the power to issue these letters of marque. It can be done today to authorize our technical capability to punch them in the nose.

Mr. NUNN. As a combat veteran, I am ready to punch back. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I yield back. Thank you.

The CHAIRMAN. The gentleman yields back.

I am now pleased to recognize the gentleman from California, Mr. Carbajal, for 5 minutes.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Thank you, Mr. Chairman. And thank you all, witnesses, for coming today. We are awfully close to one another. I have never been this close to the witnesses.

Mr. Schryver, I am sure you are a dad of something, maybe not crypto. In your testimony, you mentioned the importance of having transparency in market prices, which provides consumer assurances and prevents manipulation or other abusive market conduct. What is something Congress can do that is not already being done to help reduce bad actors in manipulating market derivatives?

Mr. SCHRYVER. As an association, we are always looking at things that can be done to give our members more confidence in the way that markets are functioning. At this point, we don't have any specific recommendations. A lot of what we asked for in terms of transparency and giving the CFTC the resources it needs came about through the Dodd-Frank Act, so we were very supportive of that legislation and what it accomplished. We believe we have a strong cop on the beat right now. We defer to the CFTC and the Committee if additional measures need to be taken. But what I can do is I can talk to our members and see if there is any specific recommendations we can make and get back to you on that.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Thank you. One more question, Mr. Schryver. As you may know, the CFTC funding remains at the same levels as Fiscal Year 2024, $365 million with 701 full-time employees. The

Commission's role is to regulate these markets. However, without the proper funding from Congress, would you say that market transparency is reachable?

Mr. SCHRYVER. We support a well-resourced CFTC. We want to make sure they have the resources they need to be the strong cop on the beat. APGA supported strong funding for the CFTC in the past, and we continue to do so. We want to make sure they have what they need to do their job effectively.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Thank you. Mr. Carey, in 1980 the Commodity Futures Trading Commission had to suspend futures trading for wheat, corn, oats, soybean oil, and soybean meal after then President Carter announced an embargo on the sale of agriculture goods to the Soviet Union. That occurred more than 40 years ago while you were at the Chicago Board of Trade, CBOT, which given some of the recent actions by the current President, it wouldn't surprise anyone that this Administration takes some even more radical trade actions against many of our largest trading partners, which could also lead to extreme volatility in the markets. Do exchanges in the CFTC have any better tools to deal with irrational Executive decisions like the ones we are seeing today on trade, or is emergency suspension of trading really the only tool available?

Mr. CAREY. Well, actually, those prices were limit down, but I don't believe that they ever suspended trading of those contracts. What they did was the marketplace was completely surprised by the Russian invasion into Afghanistan. And seeing as Russia was our biggest wheat customer at the time, we went ahead and—wheat immediately fell limit down. Corn also did. But after that, the markets recovered, and they traded. So I don't believe that that we suspended trading in those contracts. Trading was limit down. The announcement was made, I thought, after the close, and that was it. But the markets worked. Supply and demand worked. It was a shock to the market, and the market absorbed it, and it took a price adjustment for people to determine where they wanted to trade the price of a bushel of wheat or a bushel of corn. Soybeans came back immediately because we didn't sell that many soybeans to Russia. They bought our wheat. So the fundamentals or the supply and demand was reflected in the marketplace, and the Commission regulated and the Board of Trade regulated it.

Mr. CARBAJAL. So are you sure emergency suspension of trading didn't occur?

Mr. CAREY. Well——

Mr. CARBAJAL. It is just yes or no because I am going to have to go look myself to make sure if I am right or wrong, so I am asking you.

Mr. CAREY. Okay. I know that the markets were limit down, but I didn't think that—I could be mistaken, but I don't think they were suspended.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Okay.

Mr. CAREY. But I might be mistaken because I was trading the markets actively, so I think it was just limit down because of the effect of supply and demand.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Thank you. You made me second guess myself. Now I have to go look to see if I was wrong.

Mr. CAREY. I don't know. I could be wrong, too.

Mr. CARBAJAL. Thank you very much. With that, Mr. Chairman, I yield back.

The CHAIRMAN. Salud, I won't say anything about how when I second guess, buddy.

I think that that concludes all of our Members. We had great participation today, and many thanks to the Members for robust participation in today's hearing. And I will make some closing remarks before we actually adjourn.

I specifically want to thank our witnesses for their testimony today, just an outstanding panel that a depth of knowledge and experience going back 800 years.

Mr. CARBAJAL. It was suspended.

The CHAIRMAN. He always gets the last word in. And for the record, I agree with him. The Commission is fulfilling its statutory mandate. We should all be immensely proud of the work that the men and women of the Commission do daily. And while we will, of course, always have policy disagreements, the heart of their work remains the faithful execution of the law. The Commission and its staff do this work with skill and, quite frankly, with integrity.

Similarly, there are registered entities across the industry who hold regulatory responsibilities, including NFA. These self-regulatory organizations play a crucial frontline role every single day in ensuring fair and orderly markets and resilient risk management safeguards. Congress, the Commission, and the industry should be proud of the extraordinary success this system of cooperative regulation has brought. One needs to look no further than the size and the diversity of American derivatives market to see the impact of the Commodity Exchange Act, the Commission, and all the extraordinary men and women who work in our markets.

As we look to the future, the derivatives market will only continue to grow in importance. The rise of digital assets, artificial intelligence, and evolving global markets will present new challenges. But if the past 50 years have shown us anything, it is that the Commission and the derivatives industry are more than capable of innovating to meet those challenges.

So as the Commission approaches its 50th anniversary, I want to congratulate the incredible and talented staff and members of the Commission, both past and present, and all the hardworking Americans across the derivatives industry on this milestone. You have built an institution worthy of our trust and our confidence.

Under the Rules of the Committee, the record of today's hearing will remain open for 10 calendar days to receive additional material and supplementary written responses from witnesses to any questions posed by a Member.

This hearing of the Committee on Agriculture is adjourned.

[Whereupon, at 1:04 p.m., the Committee was adjourned.]

[Material submitted for inclusion in the record follows:]

SUBMITTED ARTICLE BY HON. J. CHRISTOPHER GIANCARLO, FORMER CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

COINTELEGRAPH
The future of money

[*https://cointelegraph.com/news/crypto-neo-privateers*]
Christopher Perkins and J. Christopher Giancarlo [1]
Feb. 26, 2025

Crypto neo-privateers could be the solution to hacks
Opinion by: Christopher Perkins and J. Christopher Giancarlo

After a 200 year hiatus, a modern privateer program would protect American entrepreneurs, enhance national security interests and play an essential role in reasserting American leadership in technology and innovation.

Regarding cybersecurity in the crypto industry, 2025 is off to a terrible start. Lazarus Group, a North Korean-sponsored hacking organization, recently stole $1.4 billion from Bybit, a major crypto exchange. This was one of the largest hacks in the crypto industry's history. In 2024 alone, hackers pillaged their way across the sector, stealing over $2 billion. Over half can be directly traced to Lazarus Group, which diverts stolen digital assets to various illicit activities. The status quo is unacceptable.

Pariah states continue to equip, sponsor and resource hacking groups that maneuver against entrepreneurs and ravage the digital economy. Policies and government capabilities have fallen short. Entrepreneurs remain exposed, and every exploit has obvious national security implications. Today, these adversaries stand in the way of the Trump Administration's stated goal of positioning the United States as the "crypto capital of the planet."

To find the solution to this problem on the frontier of technology, America should look to its past. Though dormant for the last 200 years, the resurrection of *letters of marque and reprisal,* [2] which commission "privateers" to seize property or assets belonging to specific foreign adversaries, would immediately close this gap in national security. Through financial incentives, a neo-privateer program would unleash the private sector's talent, ingenuity and sophistication to hack the hackers—effectively turning the predators into prey.

[1] *https://cointelegraph.com/authors/christopher-perkins-and-j-christopher-giancarlo.*
[2] *https://www.law.cornell.edu/wex/letter_of_marque.*

A brief history of privateering

Privateering is a governmental authorization of private enterprises to engage in hostilities against the commerce of national enemies. It allows sovereigns to marshal unconventional resources and supplement military power at low cost. Privateering has a rich and colorful history in the United States. The legendary exploits of privateers like John Paul Jones, who later became the "Father of the American Navy," helped turn the tide of the American Revolution. American privateering was born out of necessity. In an era when America did not have adequate public resources to confront the Royal Navy, patriotic private citizens, further incentivized through the prospect of financial gain, crippled the British commercial fleet. While letters of marque and reprisal authorized private citizens to seize property or assets belonging to specific foreign powers, they also required reporting of seizures, waived various piracy laws and allowed privateers to keep a portion of the spoils. Often, privateers had to post bonds to ensure their conduct complied with regulations.

The United States has a firm legal basis for a modern-day privateer program. The Founding Fathers enshrined privateering in the *Constitution,*[3] granting Congress the power "to declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water." James Madison granted *500*[4] of these letters to private citizens during the War of 1812. While European nations effectively abolished privateering with the Declaration of Paris in 1856, the United States did not sign the treaty, preserving the option to use privateers in future conflict.

Neo-privateers

A 21st-century privateer program would issue letters of marque and reprisal to American companies or individuals to hack wallets and retrieve funds controlled by OFAC-sanctioned governments, entities or individuals. Recipients would be immune from U.S. prosecution for their activities directly related to executing this mission. For example, neo-privateers could transact directly with OFAC-sanctioned wallets and entities. Proceeds from the sale of the assets would be shared with the privateers based on pre-arranged contracts.

Letters of marque and reprisal would deliver a low-cost, flexible and effective option to address unconventional national security challenges. At a time when Elon Musk's Department of Government Efficiency (*DOGE*)[5] is seeking to reduce the role of government and optimize costs, spending incremental public funds to develop the specialized cryptographic skill sets needed by law enforcement or intelligence community teams is expensive. Talent acquisition and retention are other significant challenges. Perhaps for these reasons, government efforts to stop state-sponsored hackers have been largely ineffective.

With the rise of artificial intelligence, the sophistication of hackers is set to increase exponentially. AI "agents" can more efficiently identify vulnerabilities in code. Low-cost, AI-generated *deepfake*[6] video and audio capabilities perfect impersonation, allowing hackers to more easily swindle unwitting victims. Still, advanced AI tools and capabilities can work in both directions. Neo-privateers, indemnified and empowered by letters of marque and reprisal, could use the most sophisticated technologies to attack the attackers. By leveraging the private sector to fight back in the crypto space, government agencies could focus on higher-priority security concerns.

With nearly 300 pro-crypto members, Congress must act immediately. Crypto champions like Senator Cynthia Lummis (R–WY) and Congressman Tom Emmer (R–MN) are well positioned to work across the aisle and partner with crypto czar David Sacks to prioritize a neo-privateer program that would restore security to the crypto industry. The crypto industry would celebrate.

The time has come for the United States to embrace its history and launch a neo-privateer program. Letters of marque and reprisal provide an elegant solution to protect American innovation and its national security.

> This article is for general information purposes and is not intended to be and should not be taken as legal or investment advice. The views, thoughts, and opinions expressed here are the author's alone and do not necessarily reflect or represent the views and opinions of Cointelegraph.

[3] *https://www.senate.gov/about/origins-foundations/senate-and-constitution/constitution.htm.*
[4] *https://centerformaritimestrategy.org/publications/reviving-letters-of-marque/.*
[5] *https://cointelegraph.com/news/sec-axe-regional-office-directors-doge-cost-cuts-reuters.*
[6] *https://cointelegraph.com/news/decentralization-could-help-humanity-avoid-an-ai-doomsday-scenario.*

SUBMITTED REPORT BY HON. J. CHRISTOPHER GIANCARLO, FORMER CHAIRMAN, COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

[*https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/A-Financial-System-Capital-Markets-FINAL-FINAL.pdf*]

U.S. Department of the Treasury

A Financial System That Creates Economic Opportunities—Capital Markets
October 2017

Report to President Donald J. Trump

Executive Order 13772 on *Core Principles for Regulating the United States Financial System*

STEVEN T. MNUCHIN
Secretary

CRAIG S. PHILLIPS
Counselor to the Secretary

Staff Acknowledgments

Secretary Mnuchin and Counselor Phillips would like to thank Treasury staff members for their contributions to this report. The staff's work on the report was led by Brian Smith and Amyn Moolji, and included contributions from Chloe Cabot, John Dolan, Rebekah Goshorn, Alexander Jackson, W. Moses Kim, John McGrail, Mark Nelson, Peter Nickoloff, Bill Pelton, Fred Pietrangeli, Frank Ragusa, Jessica Renier, Lori Santamorena, Christopher Siderys, James Sonne, Nicholas Steele, Mark Uyeda, and Darren Vieira.

Table of Contents

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Term
ABS	Asset-Backed Securities
Agency MBS	Agency Mortgage-Backed Securities
ANE	Arrange, Negotiate, or Execute
ARRC	Alternative Reference Rates Committee
ATR	Ability to Repay
ATS	Alternative Trading System
BCBS	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
BDC	Business Development Company
BNY	Mellon Bank of New York Mellon
CCAR	Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review
CCP	Central Counterparty
CDO	Collateralized Debt Obligation
CDS	Credit Default Swap
CEA	Commodity Exchange Act
CEM	Current Exposure Method
CFTC	U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission
CFMA	Commodity Futures Modernization Act
CHIPS	Clearing House Interbank Payments System

Acronyms and Abbreviations—Continued

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Term
CLO	Collateralized Loan Obligation
CLOB	Central Limit Order Book
CMBS	Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities
CME, Inc.	Chicago Mercantile Exchange, Inc.
CMG	Crisis Management Groups
CPO	Commodity Pool Operator
CPMI–IOSCO	Committee on Payments and Market Infrastructures and the Board of the International Organization of Securities Commissions
CTU	Central Treasury Unit
DCM	Designated Contract Market
DCO	Derivatives Clearing Organization
DERA	SEC Division of Economic and Risk Analysis
DFAST	Dodd-Frank Act Stress Test
Dodd-Frank	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
DtC	Dealer-to-Client
DTC	Depository Trust Company
DTCC	Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation
EC	European Commission
EGC	Emerging Growth Company
eSLR	Enhanced Supplementary Leverage Ratio
ETFs	Exchange-Traded Funds
EU	European Union
Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act of 1934
FCM	Futures Commission Merchant
FDIC	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
FHFA	Federal Housing Finance Agency
FIA	Futures Industry Association
FICC	Fixed Income Clearing Corporation
FINRA	Financial Industry Regulatory Authority
FMU	Financial Market Utility
FRB	Federal Reserve Board of Governors
FRBNY	Federal Reserve Bank of New York
FRTB	Fundamental Review of the Trading Book
FSB	Financial Stability Board
FSOC	Financial Stability Oversight Council
FTE	Full-Time Equivalent (Personnel)
FX	Foreign Exchange
FY	Fiscal Year
GAO	U.S. Government Accountability Office
GSA	Government Securities Act of 1986
GSD	Government Securities Division (of FICC)
GSE	Government Sponsored Enterprise
HFT	High Frequency Trading
HQLA	High-Quality Liquid Assets
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IDB	Interdealer Broker
IOSCO	International Organization of Securities Commissions
IPO	Initial Public Offering
IRS	Interest Rate Swap
ISDA	International Swaps and Derivatives Association
IT	Information Technology
JOBS Act	Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act
JP Morgan	JPMorgan Chase & Co.
JSR	Joint Staff Report
LCR	Liquidity Coverage Ratio

Acronyms and Abbreviations—Continued

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Term
LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate
LPR	Large Position Reporting
LSEG	London Stock Exchange Group
MAT	Made Available to Trade
MBS	Mortgage-Backed Securities
MBSD	Mortgage Backed Securities Division (of FICC)
MiFID	Markets in Financial Instruments Directive
MSRB	Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board
NBBO	National Best Bid or Offer
NFA	National Futures Association
NMS	National Market System
NMS	Stock ATSs Alternative Trading Systems that trade NMS stocks
NRSRO	Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization
NSCC	National Securities Clearing Corporation
NSFR	Net Stable Funding Ratio
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
OCC	Options Clearing Corporation (FMU)
OCC	Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (Regulator)
OLA	Orderly Liquidation Authority
OTC	Over-the-Counter
PLS	Private-Label Securities
PTF	Principal Trading Firm
QIBs	Qualified Institutional Buyers
QM	Qualified Mortgage
QRM	Qualified Residential Mortgage
RFA	Regulatory Flexibility Act
RFQ	Request for Quote
SA–CCR	Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk
SDR	Swap Data Repository
SEC	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
SEF	Swap Execution Facility
SFA	Supervisory Formula Approach
SIP	Securities Information Processor
SIFMA	Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association
SIFMUs	Systemically Important Financial Market Utilities
SLR	Supplementary Leverage Ratio
SPV	Special Purpose Vehicle
SRC	Smaller Reporting Company
SRO	Self-Regulatory Organization
SSB	Standard Setting Body
SSFA	Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach
TBA	To-Be-Announced Market
TCH	The Clearing House Payments Company, L.L.C.
Title VII	Title VII of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
Title VIII	Title VIII of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act
TRACE	Trade Reporting and Compliance Engine
Treasury	U.S. Department of the Treasury
USD	U.S. Dollar
UTP	Unlisted Trading Privileges

Executive Summary

Introduction

President Donald J. Trump established the policy of his Administration to regulate the U.S. financial system in a manner consistent with a set of Core Principles. These principles were set forth in Executive Order 13772 on February 3, 2017. The U.S. Department of the Treasury (Treasury), under the direction of Secretary Steven T. Mnuchin, prepared this report in response to that Executive Order. The reports issued pursuant to the Executive Order identify laws, treaties, regulations, guidance, reporting and record keeping requirements, and other government policies that promote or inhibit Federal regulation of the U.S. financial system in a manner consistent with the Core Principles.

The Core Principles are:

A. Empower Americans to make independent financial decisions and informed choices in the marketplace, save for retirement, and build individual wealth;
B. Prevent taxpayer-funded bailouts;
C. Foster economic growth and vibrant financial markets through more rigorous regulatory impact analysis that addresses systemic risk and market failures, such as moral hazard and information asymmetry;
D. Enable American companies to be competitive with foreign firms in domestic and foreign markets;
E. Advance American interests in international financial regulatory negotiations and meetings;
F. Make regulation efficient, effective, and appropriately tailored; and
G. Restore public accountability within Federal financial regulatory agencies and rationalize the Federal financial regulatory framework.

Scope of This Report

The financial system encompasses a wide variety of institutions and services, and accordingly, Treasury is delivering a series of four reports related to the Executive Order covering:

- The depository system, covering banks, savings associations, and credit unions of all sizes, types and regulatory charters (the Banking Report,[1] which was publicly released on June 12, 2017);
- Capital markets: debt, equity, commodities and derivatives markets, central clearing and other operational functions (this report);
- The asset management and insurance industries, and retail and institutional investment products and vehicles; and
- Nonbank financial institutions, financial technology, and financial innovation.

On April 21, 2017, President Trump issued two Presidential Memoranda to the Secretary of the Treasury. One calls for Treasury to review the Orderly Liquidation Authority (OLA) established in Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank). The other calls for Treasury to review the process by which the Financial Stability Oversight Council (FSOC) determines that a nonbank financial company could pose a threat to the financial stability of the United States and will be subject to supervision by the Federal Reserve and enhanced prudential standards, as well as the process by which the FSOC designates financial market utilities as systemically important. While some of the issues described in this report are relevant to OLA and FSOC designations, Treasury will submit separate reports on those topics to the President.

Review of the Process for This Report

For this report on capital markets, Treasury incorporated insights from the engagement process for the Banking Report and also engaged with additional stakeholders focused on capital markets issues. Over the course of this outreach, Treasury consulted extensively with a wide range of stakeholders, including trade groups, financial services firms, consumer and other advocacy groups, academics, experts, financial market utilities, investors, investment strategists, and others with relevant knowledge. As directed by the Executive Order, Treasury consulted with FSOC member agencies. Treasury also reviewed a wide range of data, research, and published material from both public- and private-sector sources.

[1] U.S. Department of the Treasury, *A Financial System That Creates Economic Opportunities: Banks and Credit Unions* (June 2017).

Treasury incorporated the widest possible range of perspectives in evaluating approaches to regulation of the U.S. financial system according to the Core Principles. A list of organizations and individuals who provided input to Treasury in connection with the preparation of this report is set forth as ***Appendix A.***

The U.S. Capital Markets

The U.S. capital markets are the largest, deepest, and most vibrant in the world and of critical importance in supporting the U.S. economy. The United States successfully derives a larger portion of business financing from its capital markets, rather than the banking system, than most other advanced economies. U.S. capital markets provide invaluable capital resources to our entrepreneurs and owners of businesses, whether they are large or small, public or private. Both our equity and debt markets provide investment opportunities to a broad range of investors, from large institutions to individuals saving for retirement. Derivatives markets facilitate risk management strategies for many financial and non-financial businesses. Vibrant securitization markets support various lending channels, improving consumer access to credit cards, automobile loans, and a range of other credit products. Robust financial market infrastructure, including clearing and settlement operations, underpins each of these markets and is critical for delivering the benefits of our financial system to the broader economy.

While the United States has some of the largest capital markets, capital markets are global and operate around the clock in financial centers around the world. The largest U.S. financial services firms are global in nature and benefit from a level playing field to compete in global markets.

Major public capital markets in the United States include the $29 trillion equity market, the $14 trillion market for U.S. Treasury securities, the $8.5 trillion corporate bond market, and the $200 trillion (notional amount) derivatives markets. Participants in these markets include approximately 3,500 domestic public companies, nearly 4,000 broker-dealers, and millions of investors domestically and abroad.

The current statutory and regulatory framework for U.S. capital markets dates back to the Great Depression, and has been evolving ever since. Changes have been driven by launches of new capital markets products, the increasing complexity of financial products and markets, the implications of evolving data and technology capabilities, and the globalization of markets. The primary regulators of U.S. capital markets are the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC), along with state securities regulators. Additionally, self-regulatory organizations, including the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB), and the National Futures Association (NFA), help regulate and oversee certain parts of the financial sector. Following its enactment in 2010, Dodd-Frank resulted in several significant changes to capital markets regulation, such as mandating risk retention for securitized products, mandating clearing of certain derivatives through central counterparties (CCPs), and authorizing the FSOC to designate systemically important financial market utilities (SIFMUs). More than 7 years after Dodd-Frank's enactment, it is important to reexamine these rules, both individually and in concert, guided by free-market principles and with an eye toward maximizing economic growth consistent with taxpayer protection.

Certain elements of the capital markets regulatory framework are functioning well and support healthy capital markets. For some elements, more action is needed to guard against the risks of a future financial crisis. Other elements need better calibration and tailoring to help markets function more effectively for market participants. There are significant challenges with regulatory harmonization and efficiency, driven by a variety of factors including joint rulemaking responsibilities, overlapping mandates, and jurisdictional friction.

In order to help maintain the strength of our capital markets, we need to constantly evaluate the financial regulatory system to consider how it should evolve to continue to support our markets and facilitate investment and growth opportunities, while promoting a level playing field for U.S. and global firms and protecting investors. Treasury has identified recommendations that can better align the financial system to serve issuers, investors, and intermediaries to support the Administration's economic objectives and drive economic growth.

Summary of Issues and Recommendations

Treasury's review of the regulatory framework for capital markets has identified significant opportunities for reform to advance the Core Principles. The review has identified a wide range of measures that could promote economic growth and vibrant financial markets, providing opportunities for investors and issuers alike, while maintaining strong investor protection, preventing taxpayer-funded bailouts, and safeguarding the financial system.

Treasury's recommendations in this report are organized in the following categories:

- Promoting access to capital for all types of companies, including small and growing businesses, through reduction of regulatory burden and improved market access to investment opportunities;
- Fostering robust secondary markets in equity and debt;
- Appropriately tailoring regulations on securitized products to encourage lending and risk transfer;
- Recalibrating derivatives regulation to promote market efficiency and effective risk mitigation;
- Ensuring proper risk management for CCPs and other financial market utilities (FMUs) because of the critical role they play in the financial system;
- Rationalizing and modernizing the U.S. capital markets regulatory structure and processes; and
- Advancing U.S. interests by promoting a level playing field internationally.

Treasury's recommendations to the President are focused on identifying laws, regulations, and other government policies that inhibit regulation of the financial system according to the Core Principles. Because depository institutions are significant service providers and market makers in capital markets, this report builds on several themes identified in the Banking Report.

A list of all of Treasury's recommendations within this report is set forth as ***Appendix B,*** including the recommended action, the method of implementation (Congressional and/or regulatory action), and which Core Principles are addressed.

Following is a summary of the recommendations set forth in the report.

Promoting Access to Capital and Investment Opportunities

In the wake of the financial crisis, the U.S. economy has experienced the slowest economic recovery of the post-war period. While the Administration is pursuing a range of policies to stimulate economic growth, one key area will be promoting capital formation for entrepreneurs and growing businesses. The regulatory burden for public companies has grown, and many companies are choosing to retain or return to private ownership. Over the last 20 years, the number of public companies in the United States has dropped by nearly 50%.

Treasury's recommendations include numerous measures to encourage companies toward public ownership, including eliminating duplicative requirements, liberalizing pre-initial public offering communications, and removing non-material disclosure requirements, among other recommendations. Improperly tailored regulatory burden can benefit the largest companies, which are better positioned to absorb the costs, and discourage competition from new entrants. Treasury has also identified opportunities to ease challenges for smaller public companies, including scaled disclosure requirements.

Public companies provide a useful investment vehicle for millions of retail investors who need investment opportunities to help save for retirement. If many successful new companies stay private, middle-class Americans may miss out on the significant returns they generate for investors. Treasury recommends a series of changes to open private markets for more investors, including revisiting the "accredited investor" definition and considering ways to facilitate pooled investments in private or less-liquid offerings.

Our capital markets can also be better harnessed to help America's entrepreneurs. Through creative funding tools such as crowdfunding, markets can help provide capital for these innovators to grow their businesses and create jobs. After a few years of experience following the 2012 Jump-start Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act), it is time to take another look at how these tools can be improved. Treasury's recommendations also seek to maintain the efficacy of the private equity markets, which will continue to be important for some companies and entrepreneurs. These recommendations include maintaining an appropriate regulatory structure for finders, expanding the range of eligible investors, empowering investor due diligence efforts, and modifying the rules for private funds investing in private offerings.

While the burden on both public and private companies needs to be reduced, maintaining appropriate investor protection is an important priority. Investor confidence in the integrity of markets, supported by robust disclosure and regulatory protections, is a critical element of capital formation.

Fostering Robust Markets for Businesses and Investors

Robust secondary markets are critical to supporting capital formation, and in turn, economic growth. Aligning regulation to promote liquid and vibrant markets is an important element of the Core Principles. While the U.S. equity and debt markets are the best in the world, regulators need to keep pace with market developments so that markets continue to function optimally for issuers and investors of all sizes to best support economic growth and the needs of consumers and businesses.

In the equity markets, the current "one-size-fits-all" market structure is not working well for smaller companies that are currently experiencing limited liquidity for their shares. While the largest and most actively traded companies benefit from a diversity of trading venues, for the least liquid (and often smallest) companies, fragmentation of liquidity across 12 equity exchanges and 40 alternative trading systems (ATSs) may inhibit effective liquidity provision. Treasury recommends that the SEC consider regulatory changes to promote improved liquidity for these companies. Changes to the price increment, or "tick size," at which companies trade could play a role in promoting liquidity provision for less-liquid companies. The SEC should also consider how to reduce complexity, increase transparency, and harness competition in other aspects of the equity market, including market data, order types and routing decisions, and practices of ATSs.

In the bond market, market liquidity has been challenging, especially for the least liquid securities. As discussed in the Banking Report, a combination of the Volcker rule, bank capital rules, and bank liquidity rules may be limiting market liquidity. This report explores the effects of these rules on the corporate bond and repo markets in particular, reiterating many recommendations from the Banking Report.

Safeguarding the Treasury Market

The Treasury market has seen substantial changes over recent decades, including the growth of electronic trading and principal trading firms (PTFs), which have reshaped the market in numerous ways. Despite recent modernization efforts to improve the visibility of regulators into the Treasury market, data gaps remain, particularly regarding PTFs, which are now some of the largest participants in the Treasury market. Treasury recommends steps to close these gaps in official sector data without imposing significant costs on market participants.

In addition to data gaps, Treasury market clearing has become bifurcated, reducing efficiency and presenting potential risks. Our regulatory regime needs to keep pace with these market developments, and Treasury recommends further study of potential solutions by regulators, market participants, and other stakeholders.

Safeguarding the Treasury market is crucial because of the central role of the Treasury market in the financial system as well as the importance of financing the U.S. Government at the lowest cost to taxpayers over time.

Encouraging Lending Through Promotion of Quality Securitization

Securitization, or the process of packaging loans and receivables into more tradable securities, is a liquidity transformation and risk-transfer mechanism. When used responsibly, this process can have significant benefits for borrowers, lenders, and the economy. The securitization market provides a valuable outlet for the banking sector, as well as for other nonbank originators, through the placement of securities backed by loans and other asset pools with a wide range of investors, including pension funds, insurance companies, asset managers, sovereign wealth funds, and central banks.

Dodd-Frank and various rulemakings implemented to address pre-crisis structural weaknesses in the securitization market may have gone too far toward discouraging securitization. By imposing excessive capital, liquidity, disclosure, and risk retention requirements on securitizers, recent financial regulation has created significant disincentives to securitization. While some changes are helpful in promoting market discipline, others unduly constrain market activity and limit securitization's useful role as a funding and risk transfer mechanism for lending. The Banking Report explored private sector secondary market activity for residential mortgage lending. This report will focus on regulatory recommendations pertaining to securitized products collateralized by other consumer and commercial asset classes. Recalibrating regulations affecting this market should be viewed through the lens of making the economics of securitization, not the regulatory regime governing it, the driver of this market.

Recalibrating Derivatives Regulation

Reforms in the derivatives market, such as mandatory central clearing of certain swaps and increased data disclosure requirements, have been effective in promoting greater market liquidity and transparency. There are, however, numerous opportunities for improvements in implementation. Derivatives of many forms, including forward agreements, futures contracts, options, and swaps, are a class of financial instruments that allow financial and non-financial concerns to transfer, and thus better manage, a wide range of risks. Treasury recommends greater harmonization between the SEC and the CFTC, more appropriate capital and margin treatment for derivatives, allowing space for innovation and flexibility in execution processes, and improvements in market infrastructure. Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC strive to improve cross-border regulatory cooperation with non-U.S. jurisdictions where possible to avoid market fragmentation, redundancies, undue complexity, and conflicts of law. These changes can serve to level the playing field for market participants while at the same time ensuring healthy, fair, and robust derivatives markets and preserving our domestic financial interests.

Ensuring Proper Oversight of Clearinghouses and Financial Market Utilities

FMUs, including CCPs, play crucial and often distinct roles in the financial system. The capital markets and American public rely on these entities to work, and their proper functioning supports a broad range of financial market and broader economic activity. For decades, these entities have handled tremendous transactional volumes. Dodd-Frank's derivatives clearing mandate and other regulations pushed even more trading activity into clearinghouses and authorized the FSOC to designate FMUs as "systemically important," but left significant issues for systemic risk management unresolved. It is imperative that our financial regulatory system prevent taxpayer-funded bailouts and limit moral hazard. The centralization of risk in a clearinghouse and resulting implications for systemic risk necessitate appropriate regulatory oversight, and Treasury recommends improving oversight of FMUs. Treasury also recommends that the FSOC, working with the appropriate regulatory agencies, continues to study the role that these entities play in the financial system. Regulators must finalize an appropriate regulatory framework for FMU recovery or resolution to avoid taxpayer-funded bailouts.

Modernizing and Rationalizing Regulatory Structure and Process

Both Congress and the financial regulatory agencies have roles to play in modernizing and rationalizing the Federal regulatory framework, and many opportunities for improvement are cited throughout this report. The roles of the SEC and CFTC, and the management of regulatory overlaps and areas for harmonization, should be evaluated. Greater coordination is also required between the market regulators and the Prudential Regulators of U.S. financial institutions.

Regulatory processes can also be improved. Treasury recommends that the SEC and CFTC make their rulemaking processes more transparent and incorporate improved economic analysis, an updated consideration of the effects on small entities, and public input as appropriate. Treasury also recommends that the SEC and the CFTC avoid imposing substantive new requirements by interpretation or other guidance. At the same time, Treasury believes regulators should have appropriate authority to provide exemptions to requirements when doing so can facilitate market innovation.

Finally, Treasury recommends that the CFTC and SEC should conduct comprehensive reviews of the roles, responsibilities, and capabilities of self-regulatory organizations (SROs) under their respective jurisdictions and make recommendations for operational, structural, and governance improvements of the SRO framework.

Promoting U.S. Interests and Ensuring A Level Playing Field Abroad

U.S. agencies should also continue to advance U.S. interests by engaging bilaterally and multilaterally to enhance American companies' competitiveness. Treasury emphasizes the important differences between market regulation and prudential regulation, and urges international standard-setting bodies to fully utilize the expertise of market regulators in formulating international standards for market regulation.

Treasury recommends increased transparency and accountability in international financial regulatory standard-setting bodies. Improved interagency coordination should be adopted to ensure the most effective harmonization of U.S. participation in applicable international forums. International regulatory standards should only be implemented through consideration of their alignment with domestic objectives and should be carefully and appropriately tailored to meet the needs of the U.S. financial services industry and the American people.

Capital Markets Overview

Introduction

The proper functioning and efficiency of U.S. capital markets is critical for ensuring U.S. economic strength and maintaining financial stability. Vibrant capital markets allow individuals and institutions to invest in businesses, helping allocate capital where it is needed and supporting efforts to innovate. Through the efficient allocation of capital, these markets support efforts by businesses to produce goods, offer services, and create jobs.

Key participants in capital markets include investors, issuers, and intermediaries. Investors provide capital, issuers raise capital, and intermediaries help markets function more efficiently by connecting buyers and sellers (either directly, or indirectly by providing liquidity). Investors include institutions, such as pension funds and insurance companies, and individuals, who own securities directly or through shares of funds—such as mutual funds, exchange-traded funds (ETFs), and hedge funds. Issuers of securities include governments, corporations, and certain specialized institutions like government-sponsored enterprises. Intermediaries include various institutional entities, like broker-dealers and proprietary trading firms that engage in market-making. Other entities that support capital markets activity—including exchanges and payment, clearing, and settlement service providers—are critical for maintaining the infrastructure of these markets. The ability of market participants to transfer risk efficiently is also critical to the health of capital markets. When considering the impact of major market developments and regulation, it is important to consider the effects on each of these categories of market participants.

Key Asset Classes

The U.S. capital markets can be segmented into several major asset classes. Each have unique characteristics, including participants, venues, and functions. A summary of key market characteristics is provided here:

Key Market Characteristics

	Market Size (Amount Outstanding)	2016 Issuance	Average Daily Volume	Representative Issuers	Representative Investors	Representative Intermediaries
Equities [2, 3]	$29 trillion	$200 billion	$270 billion	Corporations	Individuals, asset managers, institutions such as pensions	Exchanges, broker-dealers
U.S. Treasuries [4, 5]	$14 trillion (marketable securities)	Bills: $6.1 trillion Notes: $2.0 trillion Bonds: $190 billion	$510 billion	U.S. Government	Individuals, banks, pensions, insurers, foreign governments	Broker-dealers, trading platforms
Corporate Bonds [6]	$8.5 trillion	$1.5 trillion	$31 billion	Corporations	Insurers, pensions, asset managers	Broker-dealers
Foreign Currencies [7]	N/A	N/A	$5.1 trillion	Central banks	Central banks, asset managers, corporations	Trading platforms, broker-dealers

[2] SIFMA, 2017 Fact Book, at 32, available at: *https://www.sifma.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/US-Fact-Book-2017-SIFMA.pdf* ("SIFMA Fact Book").

[3] SIFMA US Equity Statistics (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.

[4] U.S. Department of the Treasury. Total notional outstanding of marketable Treasury securities (including bills, notes, bonds, and TIPS) is $13.9 trillion. Non-marketable Treasury securities constitute an additional $6.1 trillion. The 2016 issuance figures include gross.

[5] SIFMA US Treasury Trading Volume, available at: *https://www.sifma.org/resources/research/us-treasury-trading-volume/*.

[6] SIFMA U.S. Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding, U.S. Corporate Bond Issuance and Trading Volume (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.

[7] Bank for International Settlements, Turnover of OTC Foreign Exchange Instruments (Apr. 2016), available at: *http://www.bis.org/statistics/d11_1.pdf*.

Key Market Characteristics—Continued

	Market Size (Amount Outstanding)	2016 Issuance	Average Daily Volume	Representative Issuers	Representative Investors	Representative Intermediaries
Derivatives [8]	Interest rate: $200 trillion (notional) Credit: $3.6 trillion (notional)	N/A	Interest rate: $900 billion (notional) Credit: $110 billion (notional)	N/A	Corporations, hedge funds, individuals	Central Counterparties, exchanges, broker-dealers, trading platforms
Securitized Products [9]	Mortgage related: $8.9 trillion Other ABS: $1.3 trillion	$2.1 trillion	Mortgage related: $210 billion Other ABS: $1.3 billion	Banks, nonbank financial companies, government-sponsored enterprises	Banks, insurers, pensions, hedge funds, asset managers	Broker-dealers

Equities

Equity markets are the largest U.S. capital market, with major equity indexes considered bellwethers for the U.S. economy. At approximately $29 trillion in publicly traded U.S. corporate stock outstanding as of 2016 year end,[10] healthy U.S. equity markets are an important component of well-functioning capital markets and overall economic growth. U.S. equities are heavily traded, with an average of $270 billion in daily volume in 2016.[11] Despite a shrinking number of publicly listed U.S. companies, market capitalization of U.S. equities has increased over the past decade on larger equity issues and equity market appreciation.

Equity issuers include U.S. companies, who raise equity capital to finance their operations. Individuals own equities either directly or through funds—including mutual funds and other asset management products. As of 2016 year end, U.S. mutual funds held 24% of U.S. equities, while other registered investment companies—ETFs, for the most part—held another 6%.[12]

Investment companies can either be actively managed, in which fund managers select specific securities for a portfolio, or passively managed, in which securities are chosen to reflect a market index. Through inflows into passive mutual funds and ETFs, investors have shifted their asset allocation away from actively managed funds over the past decade. Outflows from actively managed funds have totaled approximately $900 billion since 2009, roughly equal to the inflows into passive funds over this period.[13]

As of July 2017, approximately 63% of equities trading occurred on registered exchanges, with the top three exchanges representing over half of that volume.[14] A larger fraction of equity trading occurs on exchanges than in many other asset classes, due to the relatively small number of actively traded equity issues (for example, relative to a much larger number of bond issues). Through exchanges, market participants can gain access to a substantial amount of data on equity prices, volumes, and liquidity. Equities can also be traded in the private market, which is less transparent.

U.S. Treasuries

U.S. Treasury securities serve a number of roles in the global financial system. Issuance of Treasury securities finances the U.S. Government, while also providing a risk-free rate against which trillions of dollars in financial contracts are benchmarked. Treasury securities also provide individuals and institutions the ability to earn a risk-free return.

The Treasury market has expanded significantly in recent years as government debt levels have increased. At $14 trillion in total notional marketable debt outstanding,[15] it is the largest market for any individual issuer in the world. Treasury

[8] Figures on credit derivatives include index-linked products. Volume figures reflect 12 week moving averages ending December 30, 2016. CFTC Swaps Report (Jan. 11, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/MarketReports/SwapsReports/Archive/index.htm*.
[9] SIFMA U.S. Structured Finance (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.
[10] Includes market capitalization of both domestic and foreign companies. SIFMA Fact Book at 32.
[11] SIFMA U.S. Equity Statistics (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.
[12] Investment Company Institute, 2017 Investment Company Fact Book, at 14, available at: *https://www.ici.org/pdf/2017_factbook.pdf* ("ICI Fact Book").
[13] Morningstar.
[14] Rosenblatt Securities.
[15] U.S. Department of the Treasury.

securities trade in high volumes, at approximately $510 billion per day.[16] Treasury futures—contracts that promise the delivery of Treasury securities at a future date—are also actively traded.

Individuals, institutions, and governments seeking safe assets remain the dominant provider of credit to the U.S. Government. U.S. financial institutions, in an effort to increase asset liquidity, have increased their holdings of Treasury securities. Foreign investors also constitute a significant source of funding.[17] While traditional broker-dealers continue to provide a large portion of Treasury market intermediation—buying and selling securities for their customers—the market structure for Treasury trading has shifted in recent years. Principal trading firms not affiliated with traditional regulated banks or broker-dealers have become significant participants in market intermediation.

Corporate Bonds

In addition to raising equity capital, corporations also use bonds to borrow funds in the capital markets. Fueled by low interest rates and strong demand for U.S. credit, issuance of corporate bonds has increased markedly over the past decade, with total corporate debt reaching $8.5 trillion as of 2016 year end.[18] Trading is highly bifurcated; larger, recently issued, and highly rated corporate bonds trade relatively frequently, while lower rated and so-called “aged” bonds tend to trade much less.

Institutional investors have a significant presence in the corporate bond market. As of 2016 year end, insurance companies and pensions held $3.1 trillion and $1.3 trillion in U.S. corporate and foreign bonds, respectively.[19] As in the equity market, individuals may own corporate bonds directly or indirectly through mutual funds, ETFs, and other funds. Fixed-income focused mutual funds—which have witnessed strong inflows over the past decade—hold 16% of bonds issued by U.S. corporations and foreign bonds held by U.S. residents, with an additional 3% held by other registered investment companies.[20]

Intermediation in corporate bonds has also changed in recent years. Broker-dealers historically have intermediated corporate bond trading on a principal basis for their customers and have held corporate bond positions on their balance sheets to support trading. Some market participants have increasingly turned to electronic platforms for trade execution. In addition, intermediaries have expanded their agency-based trading, whereby an order is only executed when buying and selling customers can be matched and dealers do not need to commit capital to support trades.

Foreign Exchange

Foreign currencies trade heavily and are in many cases highly liquid, with $5.1 trillion in USD equivalent changing hands per day.[21] Foreign currencies trade in the “spot” market, with one currency traded for another, or via derivatives. Currencies are traded frequently on multilateral platforms as well as bilaterally with banks and broker-dealers. Unlike equities and bonds, foreign currencies are not securities issued by governments or corporations. However, markets for these products remain important in that they allow investors to diversify portfolios and manage risk.

Derivatives

In financial markets, “derivatives” are a broad class of financial instruments or contracts whose prices or terms of payment are dependent upon, or derive from, the value or performance of another asset or commodity. Unlike securities (*e.g.,* stocks and bonds), derivatives are originated primarily for the purpose of managing, or hedging, the risks associated with the underlying assets. Given the large size of derivatives markets and their ability to make markets and institutions more interconnected, derivatives are a major feature of the financial system.

---

[16] SIFMA US Treasury Trading Volume (September 2017), available at: *https://www.sifma.org/resources/research/us-treasury-trading-volume/*.

[17] U.S. Department of the Treasury, Major Foreign Holders of Treasury Securities, available at: *http://ticdata.treasury.gov/Publish/mfh.txt*.

[18] SIFMA U.S. Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding, U.S. Corporate Bond Issuance and Trading Volume (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.

[19] Insurance company data includes holdings by life insurers and property and casualty insurers. Financial Accounts of the United States.

[20] ICI Fact Book, at 14.

[21] Bank for International Settlements, Turnover of OTC Foreign Exchange Instruments (Apr. 2016), available at: *http://www.bis.org/statistics/d11_1.pdf*.

At approximately $200 trillion in total notional outstanding as of 2016 year end,[22] interest rate derivatives—including interest rate swaps—constitute the largest derivatives market by notional outstanding. Credit derivatives on indexes, including credit default swaps, constitute another major category, with $3.6 trillion in outstanding notional.[23] Other major categories include derivatives linked to equities, foreign currencies, and commodities.

The market for derivatives has changed considerably in recent years. In an effort to reduce counterparty risk and to comply with post-crisis regulations, market participants have increasingly turned to derivatives cleared by central counterparties over those backed by other financial institutions like banks and broker-dealers. For example, approximately 80% of derivatives linked to interest rates and credit indexes are now centrally cleared, each measured as a percentage of transaction dollar volume.[24]

Securitization Markets

Securitization—the process of transforming individual loans into tradable securities—supports the financial system by allowing banks to transfer credit risks from customer lending to the broader financial system, broadening the investor base for such loans. Securitization begins with individuals who borrow money to finance various needs like housing, automobiles, and education. Securitizers, including special purpose vehicles sponsored by banks and nonbank financial companies, purchase such loans and issue securities against them. Investors are typically institutional investors, including insurance companies, pensions, and hedge funds. These investors provide capital and are attracted to these securities for their diversification benefits, liquidity, and yield. The ability to sell loans to investors through securitization allows banks to make additional loans available to customers.

Across all asset classes, housing has the biggest presence in securitization markets. The notional outstanding for U.S. securities backed by other assets, such as automobiles, student loans, and credit card debt, is sizeable as well, totaling $1.3 trillion at 2016 year end.[25]

Key Regulators

The Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC), along with state securities regulators, constitute the major U.S. market regulators. Additionally, self-regulatory organizations, including the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB), and the National Futures Association (NFA), help regulate and oversee certain parts of the financial sector.

The SEC's mission is to protect investors; maintain fair, orderly, and efficient markets; and facilitate capital formation. Broadly, the SEC has jurisdiction over brokers and dealers, securities offerings in the primary and secondary markets, investment companies, investment advisers, credit rating agencies, and security-based swap dealers. The SEC was mandated by Dodd-Frank to enact rules in areas including registration of investment advisers to certain private funds (hedge funds and private equity funds), the Volcker Rule, security-based swaps, clearing agencies, municipal securities advisors, executive compensation, proxy voting, asset-backed securitizations, credit rating agencies, and non-financial disclosures.

The CFTC's mission is to foster open, transparent, competitive, and financially sound markets to avoid systemic risk and to protect market users and their funds, consumers, and the public from fraud, manipulation, and abusive practices related to derivatives and other products that are subject to the Commodity Exchange Act.[26] The CFTC's jurisdiction includes commodity futures (and options on futures), as well as futures on financial assets and indexes, interest rates, and other financial, commercial, or economic contingencies. In 2010, Congress expanded the CFTC's jurisdiction to include swaps.

---

[22] CFTC Swaps Report (Jan. 11, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/MarketReports/SwapsReports/Archive/index.htm.*

[23] *Id.*

[24] *Id.*

[25] SIFMA US ABS Issuance and Outstanding (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx.*

[26] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Agency Financial Report, Fiscal Year 2016,* available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/About/CFTCReports/ssLINK/2016afr* ("CFTC 2016 Financial Report").

Access to Capital

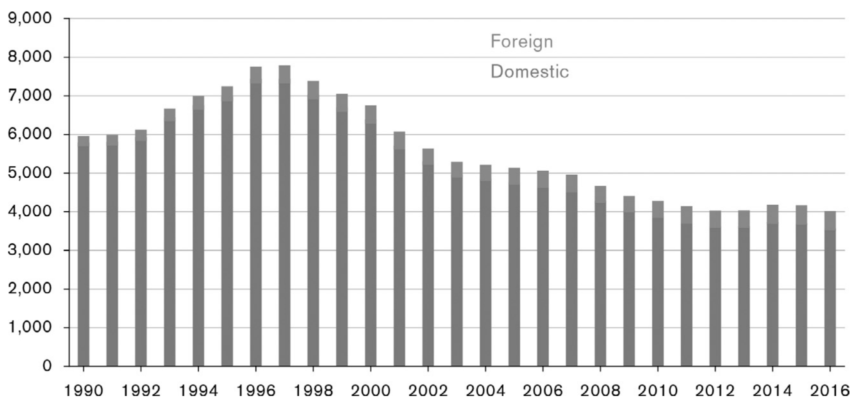
Overview and Regulatory Landscape

Access to capital is crucial to promoting a thriving U.S. economy. It allows companies to invest in growth and develop new products and services, leading to increased employment opportunities and wealth creation. But for companies to have access to capital, investors must be willing to supply capital. Without robust investor protections that underpin confidence in the markets, such as the predictable and consistently applied rule of law and the enforceability of contracts, investors may be less willing to provide capital. Hence, a well-designed regulatory structure, one that promotes fairness, predictability, and efficiency for investors and companies alike, is crucial to healthy capital markets.

The source and structure of capital can vary depending on what stage a company is in its lifecycle, as well as market conditions and company preferences. Early stage companies may access capital from friends and family, angel investors, and venture capital firms. As companies mature further, they might attract capital from private equity or through a public listing via an initial public offering (IPO).

Historically, companies seeking a significant amount of capital have often preferred to conduct an IPO and have shares traded on a national securities exchange. But over the last 2 decades, the number of domestic public companies listed in the United States has declined by nearly 50% (see *Figure 1*).

Figure 1: Number of Public Companies in the United States, 1990–2016



Source: Securities and Exchange Commission staff analysis using data from the Center for Research in Securities Prices U.S. Stock and U.S. Index Databases. ©2016 Center for Research in Securities Prices, The University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

The trends in the United States toward fewer public listings are unusual compared to the trends in other developed countries with similar institutions and economic development. According to one study, while U.S. listings dropped by about half since 1996, listings in a sample of developed countries increased by 48%.[27] The study indicated that the decline in the U.S. market was driven by low levels of new listings and a high number of delistings, many of which were the result of one public company being acquired by another.[28] A wave of business failures following the large number of IPOs during the dot-com era also contributed to the high number of delistings.[29]

As the number of U.S. listings has decreased, the size of listed public companies has increased. A recent analysis found that as of early 2017, the average market capitalization of a U.S.-listed public company was $7.3 billion compared to an aver-

[27] Craig Doidge, G. Andrew Karolyi, and René M. Stulz, *The U.S. Listing Gap,* 123 Journal of Financial Economics 464 (Mar. 2017), at 467 ("Doidge, Karolyi, and Stulz (2017)").

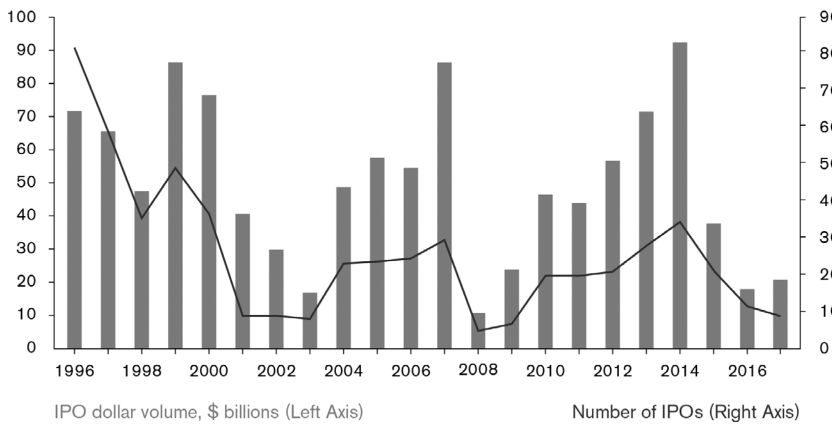
[28] *Id.* at 465–66.

[29] Ernst & Young LLP, Looking Behind the *Declining Number of Public Companies: An Analysis of Trends in US Capital Markets* (May 2017), at 1, available at: *http://www.ey.com/Publication/vwLUAssets/an-analysis-of-trends-in-the-us-capital-markets/$FILE/ey-an-analysis-of-trends-in-the-us-capital-markets.pdf*.

age of $1.8 billion in 1996.[30] The analysis noted that approximately 140 companies with more than $50 billion in market capitalization constituted more than half of the total U.S. market capitalization.[31]

Although IPO activity has dramatically declined since 1996, the data also shows that the amount of capital raised through IPOs varies over time in a cyclical pattern that is consistent with overall economic conditions at the time. As shown in *Figure 2,* the number of IPOs peaked at 821 in 1996 and fell to 119 by 2016. Since the financial crisis, the annual number of IPOs averaged 188—far less than the average of 325 during the period before.

Figure 2: U.S. Initial Public Offerings by Number and Dollar Volume, 1996–2017



Source: Securities and Exchange Commission staff analysis based on Securities Data Corporation's New Issues database (Thomson Financial). Excludes closed-end funds and American Depository Receipts. The data for 2017 is for the period ending Aug. 31, 2017.

In general, under the Federal securities laws, a security may be offered or sold in the United States only if it is registered with the SEC or subject to an applicable exemption from registration.

If a company registers its offering, it files extensive disclosures with the SEC, including audited financial statements, and becomes subject to continuing disclosure requirements.

Common exemptions from registration include Regulation A (mini-public offerings), Regulation D (many types of private placements), Regulation CF (crowdfunding), Regulation S (offshore offerings), Rule 144A (qualified institutional buyers), and Rules 147 and 147A (intrastate offerings).

While robust public markets are critically important to issuers and investors, private markets also serve as important liquidity tools to companies. In discussions with market participants, Treasury staff were told that private markets provide important flexible alternatives for obtaining financing for entrepreneurial efforts. Moreover, for the overwhelming majority of U.S. firms, a public listing on a national securities exchange might not be appropriate given their business size and circumstances.[32] For these companies, the nonpublic capital markets, or private markets, will remain an important source of potential funding.

According to a recent SEC staff report, during 2009–2016, the total amount of debt and equity primary offerings reported in the private markets was consistently

---

[30] *Id.* at 2–3. The 1996 average market capitalization has been adjusted for inflation to reflect current dollars.

[31] *Id.* at 3.

[32] Less than 0.02% of the estimated 28.8 million firms in the United States are currently exchange-listed firms. See Division of Economic and Risk Analysis (DERA), U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Report to Congress: Access to Capital and Market Liquidity* (Aug. 2017), at 37, available at: *https://www.sec.gov/files/access-to-capital-and-market-liquidity-study-dera-2017.pdf* ("DERA (2017)").

greater than the comparable amount offered in the public markets.[33] Amounts raised through private offerings of debt and equity for 2012 through 2016 combined exceeded amounts raised through public offerings of debt and equity over the same time period by approximately 26%.

The last major legislative effort to improve access to capital occurred in 2012. The Jump-start Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act)[34] was enacted on April 5, 2012 in an effort to spur capital formation.

Key Provisions of the 2012 Jump-start Our Business Startups Act[35]

Title	Also Known As	Description
Title I	IPO On-Ramp	Creates a category of public companies called "emerging growth companies (EGCs)." Status available for up to the first 5 years after an IPO for companies with less than $1 billion in annual revenue and publicly traded shares of less than $700 million. Permits confidential review of filings by the SEC with public release no later than 21 days before start of the company's road show, testing the waters, scaled disclosure requirements, and phase-in of certain requirements following an IPO.
Title II	Regulation D General Solicitation	Eliminates the prohibition on general solicitation for Regulation D offerings provided the issuer takes reasonable steps to verify accredited investor status.[36] Exempts certain persons—such as online marketplaces for issuers and accredited investors that facilitate private offerings—from the requirement to register with the SEC as broker-dealers if they do not receive transaction-based compensation, possess customer funds or securities, or negotiate the terms of issuance.
Title III	Crowdfunding	Allows private companies to offer and sell up to $1 million in equity securities during a 12 month period to any investor in small amounts through a broker or funding portal, with accompanying disclosure requirements and investment limitations. Resales of such securities are restricted.
Title IV	Regulation A+	Increases the size of offerings from private companies exempt from registration under the SEC's existing Regulation A from $5 million to $50 million during a 12 month period. The SEC's implementing regulations divide this exemption into two categories: up to $20 million (Tier 1); and up to $50 million (Tier 2), which includes ongoing disclosure requirements and investment limitations and preempts state securities registration requirements.
Titles V and VI	Section 12(g) Amendments	Increases the thresholds for registering a class of equity securities with the SEC until a company has more than $10 million in assets and securities that are "held of record" by 2,000 persons, or 500 persons who are not accredited investors. Banks, bank holding companies, and savings and loan holding companies[37] are subject to a modified threshold. The definition of the term "held of record" excludes securities received in an exempt transaction under an employee compensation plan.

[33] *Id.* at 35–36.

[34] Public Law No. 112–106.

[35] On December 4, 2015, the Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act was signed into law (Public Law No. 114–94). The FAST Act contained several amendments to the JOBS Act, including a reduction of the public release period for confidential submissions from 21 days to 15 days, a revision to the grace period for EGCs whose status changes, and permitting an EGC to file only financial information that will be included in a preliminary prospectus.

[36] SEC rules define "accredited investor." See 17 CFR § 501(a). One category of qualification is to be a person with a net worth of at least $1 million (excluding primary residence) or an income of at least $200,000 ($300,000 together with a spouse) each year for the last 2 years.

[37] Savings and loan holding companies were not covered in the JOBS Act, but were later added by the FAST Act.

The JOBS Act contained a number of provisions intended to facilitate capital formation and business startups. While the IPO on-ramp was effective upon enactment, other provisions required SEC rulemaking for implementation. The removal of the ban on general solicitation became effective in September 2013, followed by Regulation A+ in June 2015 and, most recently, crowdfunding in May 2016.

This chapter looks at recommendations to improve the attractiveness of going public when companies are seeking to raise capital, but also considers recommendations to expand access to capital more broadly. Becoming an SEC-reporting company may not be appropriate for many small enterprises. For example, a small enterprise may be seeking to raise only a modest amount of capital. Thus, this chapter examines approaches for improving access to capital in the private markets as well. This chapter also discusses ways to improve investors' access to opportunities while maintaining investor protections.

Issues and Recommendations

Why are there Fewer Public Companies and IPOs?

When raising capital, a company generally weighs the relative costs and benefits of all available options before reaching a decision. Those costs and benefits are affected by the regulatory environment, but also by other factors such as the overall state of the economy, interest rates, market volatility, and investor sentiment.

Historically, an IPO has been an important event in the lifecycle of a company. Access to the public equity markets means obtaining a source of permanent capital, usually at a cost lower than other alternatives. Proceeds from IPOs can be used to hire employees, develop new products and technologies, and expand operations. Furthermore, IPOs give institutional and other early stage investors an exit, allowing them to reallocate their capital and talent to other ventures. IPOs also have important implications for employees, who may have accepted pre-IPO compensation in the form of options and stock grants. After an IPO, an employee can monetize his or her compensation by selling into the market. This feature can incentivize employee job performance and work commitment. Despite these benefits, the number of IPOs has declined over the last 20 years.

As illustrated above, the number of IPOs and amounts raised varies over time, and it is challenging to identify specific causal factors that contribute to decisions on whether to go public.

> *"Well-intentioned regulations aimed at protecting the public from the misrepresentations of a small number of large companies have unintentionally placed significant burdens on the large number of smaller companies. As a result, fewer high-growth entrepreneurial companies are going public, and more are opting to provide liquidity and an exit for investors by selling out to larger companies. This hurts job creation, as the data clearly shows that job growth accelerates when companies go public, but often decelerates when companies are acquired."*
>
> Interim Report, President Obama's Council on Jobs and Competitiveness, October 2011

However, increased disclosure and other regulatory burdens may influence a decision to obtain funding in the private markets for a company that might have previously sought to raise capital in the public markets. In addition, a company must consider not only current regulations, but also the potential impact of future regulations.

During Treasury's outreach efforts, stakeholders frequently highlighted the cumulative impact of new regulations and legal developments affecting public companies since the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, rather than any individual regulatory action. Some factors that were mentioned include:

- Heightened compliance costs related to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, Regulation FD, shareholder proposal rules, and Dodd-Frank;
- Changes in equity market structure that are less favorable to smaller public companies (*e.g.,* decimalization, fragmentation of the market, and disappearance of small- and mid-sized investment banks);
- Non-financial disclosure requirements based on social or political issues, which have tangential, if any, relevance to the financial performance of a company;
- Shareholder litigation risk;
- Shareholder pressure to prioritize short-term returns over long-term strategic growth;
- Inadequate oversight and accountability of proxy advisory firms;

- Lack of research coverage for smaller public companies.

There are differing views on the degree to which regulatory burdens influence a company's decision to undertake an IPO and, once public, to remain public. Non-regulatory factors, such as changes in the economic environment due toglobalization, the changing nature of new firms (*e.g.,* service-based companies may have less intensive capital needs than industrial companies), the availability of cheaper debt financing, and increased mergers and acquisitions activity (particularly as an alternate to internal research and development) may also play a role.[38] The increase in size and scale of venture capital and private equity firms has also had an impact. Globally, private equity assets under management, for instance, have increased from $1.8 trillion to $2.5 trillion over the last 5 years.[39]

Opportunities Lost for Investors in the Public Markets

When a company offers securities in the public market, it registers with the SEC and makes extensive disclosures. The securities exchanges, over the counter markets, and other trading venues allow investment opportunities to be made available to the general public. Generally, any retail investor can participate without significant regulatory limitations or restrictions.

If a company decides not to go public and instead raises capital in the private market or as an exempt offering,[40] it could be subject to investor qualification requirements and/or offering limitations. This could result in the average investor being deprived of an opportunity to consider investing in that enterprise. Instead, those investment opportunities and potential wealth gains, along with their attendant risks, might be made available only to a relatively small group of investors. To the extent that companies decide not to go public due to anticipated regulatory burdens, regulatory policy may be unintentionally exacerbating wealth inequality in the United States by restricting certain investment opportunities to high income and high net worth investors.

> *"Investors, then, and not just entrepreneurs, have a significant interest in vibrant public markets that foster IPOs. Investors stand to gain most when successful growth companies go public as soon as possible."*
> SEC Investor Advocate Rick Fleming, May 9, 2017

The trend over the past several decades indicates an increasing number of Americans investing in capital markets through investment vehicles, such as mutual funds and ETFs, rather than individual securities.[41] However, few mutual funds invest in private companies, with one analysis indicating that such investments totaled only 0.13% of $8.6 trillion in assets held by equity and allocation funds as of June 2016.[42] Thus, in addition to encouraging companies to become public, it is equally important to consider methods to increase investor exposure and opportunity to the private markets as well.

When companies choose the private markets to raise capital, a vast majority of investors lose out on the opportunity to participate directly in the potential growth associated with these companies or the diversification they provide. More importantly, an active public market has positive spillover effects for the market as a whole. The listed-market ecosystem, in which prices are based upon information disclosed and processed by investors, securities analysts, market commentators, investment advisers, and the public, provides an important layer of transparency and price discovery which benefits investor protection. Valuations in the private markets are often based on public markets.

> *Prohibiting the public from deciding whether to take on investment risk can potentially preclude them from participating in opportunities.*

---

[38] *See, e.g.,* Doidge, Karolyi, and Stulz (2017); Xiaohui Gao, Jay R. Ritter, and Zhongyan Zhu, *Where Have All the IPOs Gone?,* 48 JOURNAL OF FINANCE AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS 1663 (Dec. 2013) ("Gao, Ritter, and Zhu (2013)").

[39] The Boston Consulting Group, *Capitalizing on the New Golden Age in Private Equity* (Mar. 7, 2017), available at: *https://www.bcg.com/en-ca/publications/2017/value-creation-strategy-capitalizing-on-new-golden-age-private-equity.aspx.*

[40] The most common type of exempt offerings is Regulation D. See DERA (2017).

[41] ICI Fact Book, at 112 (showing that the percentage of U.S. households owning mutual funds increased to 43.6% in 2016 from 14.7% in 1985).

[42] Katie Rushkewicz Reichart, Morningstar, *Unicorn Hunting: Mutual Fund Ownership of Private Companies is a Relevant, but Minor, Concern for Most Investors* (Dec. 5, 2016), available at: *http://corporate1.morningstar.com/ResearchArticle.aspx?documentId=780716.* The Morningstar report covered $11.5 billion held in open-end investment companies. By comparison, as of June 30, 2016, business development companies held approximately $51 billion in assets under management according to SEC staff analysis.

Apple Computer Set to Go Public Today; Massachusetts Bars Sale of Stock as Risky

By RICHARD E. RUSTIN
And MITCHELL C. LYNCH
Staff Reporters of THE WALL STREET JOURNAL

Apple Computer Inc. is slated to go public today, amid signs that the current stock market slump may cool some of the investor avidity that had made the offering one of the most eagerly awaited in recent years.

The Cupertino, Calif., maker of microcomputers will sell 4.6 million shares at $22 through an underwriting syndicate headed

Under the Massachusetts ruling, the Apple stock falls short of several provisions aimed at weeding out highfliers that don't have solid earnings foundations. Unless the state later decides otherwise, stockbrokers in Massachusetts won't be able to trade the stock and Masschusetts residents won't be able to buy it.

The Apple offering is registered in 27 states, and an authority on securities law, Prof. Alan Bromberg of Southern Methodist

Source: *The Wall Street Journal,* December 12, 1980.

How the JOBS Act IPO On-Ramp Has Worked

Nearly 87% of the firms filing for an IPO after April 2012 have identified themselves as EGCs under the IPO on-ramp. Of those, approximately 88% used the confidential review accommodation, 96% provided reduced executive compensation disclosures, 69% provided only 2 years of audited financial statements (rather than 3 years as otherwise required), and 15% adopted new accounting standards using delayed private company effective dates.[43] In deciding not to delay their adoption of accounting standards, most EGCs appear to be reassuring investors that their financial statements will be comparable to those of other public companies.

An SEC staff report found that after the JOBS Act, smaller IPOs—*i.e.,* those seeking proceeds up to $30 million—constituted approximately 22% of all IPOs from 2012–2016 as compared to 17% from 2007–2011.[44] One academic study found that the JOBS Act led to additional IPOs and that the confidential review and testing the waters provisions particularly benefitted companies with high proprietary disclosure costs, such as those in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries.[45] The SEC, through a recent staff action, extended the confidential review accommodation to all companies filing for an IPO beginning July 10.[46] Treasury views this development as a positive step.

The passage of the JOBS Act was followed by a revival in public offerings, which reached a peak of 291 in 2014, the highest level since 2000. However, IPO activity has been relatively muted since then. Further regulatory changes may be needed to enhance the attractiveness of public markets.

Remove Non-Material Disclosure Requirements

An important principle underlying Federal securities laws is the materiality requirement for disclosures. Materiality is an objective standard based on the reasonable investor, as opposed to a subjective standard that is based on what a particular investor may view as important.[47] Unfortunately, amendments in Dodd-Frank to the Federal securities laws have imposed requirements to disclose information that is not material to the reasonable investor for making investment decisions, includ-

[43] Ernst & Young LLP, *Update on Emerging Growth Companies and the JOBS Act* (Nov. 2016), available at: *http://www.ey.com/Publication/vwLUAssets/ey-update-on-emerging-growth-companies-and-the-jobs-act-november-2016/$FILE/ey-update-on-emerging-growth-companies-and-the-jobs-act-november-2016.pdf.*

[44] DERA (2017) at 5.

[45] Michael Dambra, Laura Casares Field, and Matthew T. Gustafson, *The JOBS Act and IPO Volume: Evidence that Disclosure Costs Affect the IPO Decision,* 116 JOURNAL OF FINANCIAL ECONOMICS 121 (Apr. 2015).

[46] Division of Corporation Finance, U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Draft Registration Statement Processing Procedures Expanded* (June 29, 2017 as supplemented on Aug. 17, 2017), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/corpfin/announcement/draft-registration-statement-processing-procedures-expanded.*

[47] In *TSC Industries* v. *Northway,* 426 U.S. 438, 445 (1976), the Supreme Court stated in that "[t]he question of materiality, it is universally agreed, is an objective one, involving the significance of an omitted or misrepresented fact to a reasonable investor." The Court then held that a fact is material "if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable shareholder would consider it important." *Id.* at 449.

ing information related to conflict minerals (Section 1502), mine safety (Section 1503), resource extraction (Section 1504), and pay ratio (Section 953(b)).

Treasury recognizes that the original support for such provisions was well-intentioned. However, Federal securities laws are ill-equipped to achieve such policy goals, and the effort to use securities disclosure to advance policy goals distracts from their purpose of providing effective disclosure to investors. If the intent is to use the law to influence business conduct, then this effort will be undermined by imposing such requirements only on public companies and not on private companies. In addition, such requirements impose significant costs upon the public companies that are widely held by all investors.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that Section 1502, Section 1503, Section 1504, and Section 953(b) of Dodd-Frank be repealed and any rules issued pursuant to such provisions be withdrawn, as proposed by H.R. 10, the Financial CHOICE Act of 2017. To the extent Congress determines that it is desirable to require disclosure from all companies, both public and private, this oversight responsibility could be moved from the SEC to a more appropriate Federal agency, such as the Departments of State, Commerce, Homeland Security, Labor, or Energy. In the absence of legislative action, Treasury recommends that the SEC consider exempting smaller reporting companies (SRCs) and EGCs from these requirements.[48]

Eliminate Duplicative Requirements

SEC Regulation S–K[49] specifies the disclosure requirements for public companies. Since at least 2013, SEC staff has been reviewing whether the disclosure requirements should be modified or eliminated and can be presented in a manner that is more effective.[50] An update to the regulation is long overdue, particularly with a view to removing provisions that are duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or unnecessary.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that, as required by the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, the SEC proceed with a proposal to amend Regulation S–K in a manner consistent with its staff's recent recommendations. To the extent that there are other provisions of Regulation S–K or elsewhere not described in the staff report that are duplicative, overlapping, outdated, or unnecessary, Treasury encourages inclusion of those provisions in the proposal. Treasury also recommends that the SEC move forward with finalizing its current proposal to remove SEC disclosure requirements that duplicate financial statement disclosures required under generally accepted accounting principles by the Financial Accounting Standards Board.[51]

Permit Additional Pre-IPO Communications

Under the JOBS Act, EGCs may communicate with qualified institutional buyers (QIBs)[52] and institutional accredited investors prior to filing a registration statement with the SEC to determine whether they might be interested in a contemplated securities offering. This ability is known as "testing the waters," which allows a company to gauge investor interest in a potential offering before undertaking the expense of preparing a registration statement.

When combined with the ability to file a registration statement confidentially with the SEC, testing the waters reduces the company's risk associated with an IPO. The company has a better gauge of investor interest prior to undertaking significant expense and, in the event the company elects not to proceed with an IPO, information has been disclosed only to potential investors and not to the company's competitors.

Recommendations

Given that the SEC now permits all companies to file for IPOs confidentially,[53] Treasury recommends that companies other than EGCs be allowed to "test the waters" with potential investors who are QIBs or institutional accredited investors.

[48] The JOBS Act amended Section 953(b) of Dodd-Frank to exclude EGCs.
[49] 17 CFR Part 229.
[50] Staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Report on the Simplification and Modernization of Regulation S–K* (Nov. 23, 2016), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/files/sec-fast-act-report-2016.pdf*.
[51] Disclosure Update and Simplification (Jul. 13, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 49431 (Aug. 26, 2016)].
[52] As defined in 17 CFR § 230.144A.
[53] See footnote 46.

Proxy Advisory Firms

During outreach meetings, Treasury staff heard differing views on proxy advisory firms. Public companies expressed concerns with the role of proxy advisory firms in advising shareholders on how to vote their shares and the limited competition between, and the resulting market power of, the two dominant firms.[54] Public companies also expressed their desire for greater transparency into the process by which proxy advisory firms develop recommendations. Public companies also had concerns about potential conflicts of interest that arise when a proxy advisory firm provides voting advice to its clients on public companies while simultaneously offering consulting services to those same companies to improve their corporate governance rankings. In addition, others have expressed concern that institutional investors have become too reliant on proxy advisory firms, which may reduce market discipline.[55]

On the other hand, institutional investors, who pay for proxy advice and are responsible for voting decisions, find the services valuable, especially in sorting through the lengthy and significant disclosures contained in proxy statements.

Several government agencies have identified and studied these issues. For example, in a recent report on proxy advisory firms, the U.S. Government Accountability Office (GAO) reviewed studies and obtained stakeholders perspectives. The report concluded that proxy advisory firms influenced shareholder voting and corporate governance practices, but was mixed on the extent of their influence and whether it was helpful or harmful.[56] The SEC also raised issues with respect to proxy advisory firms in a concept release in 2010[57] and a roundtable held in December 2013.[58] Treasury recommends further study and evaluation of proxy advisory firms, including regulatory responses to promote free market principles if appropriate.

Address Concerns on Shareholder Proposals

Exchange Act Rule 14a–8[59] allows a shareholder to have his or her proposal placed in a company's proxy materials. The rule requires the company to include the proposal unless the shareholder has not complied with procedural requirements or it falls within one of 13 bases for exclusion. To be eligible under the rule, a shareholder must have held, for at least 1 year before the proposal is submitted, either (1) company securities with at least $2,000 in market value, or (2) at least 1% of the company's securities entitled to vote on the proposal.

According to one study, six individual investors were responsible for 33% of all shareholder proposals in 2016, while institutional investors with a stated social, religious, or policy orientation were responsible for 38%.[60] During the period between 2007 and 2016, 31% of all shareholder proposals were a resubmission of a prior proposal.

One trade association asserted that it costs companies tens of millions of dollars and significant management time to negotiate with proponents of shareholder proposals, seek SEC no-action relief to exclude proposals from proxy statements, and prepare opposition statements, all of which divert attention from operating the business.[61] During outreach meetings with Treasury, however, some groups rep-

---

[54] One firm is an SEC-registered investment adviser and the other firm has not registered with any regulator.

[55] David F. Larcker, Allan L. McCall, and Gaizka Ormazabal, *Outsourcing Shareholder Voting to Proxy Advisory Firms,* 58 JOURNAL OF LAW AND ECONOMICS 173 (Feb. 2015).

[56] U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Proxy Advisory Firms' Role in Voting and Corporate Governance Practices* (Nov. 2016).

[57] Concept Release on the U.S. Proxy System; Proposed Rule (July 14, 2010) [75 *Fed. Reg.* 42982 (July 22, 2010)].

[58] U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, Press Release No. 2013–253 (Nov. 27, 2013), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/news/press-release/2013-253*. Subsequently, SEC staff issued additional guidance regarding the proxy voting responsibilities of investment advisers and the availability of exemptions from the proxy rules for proxy advisory firms. See Staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, Staff Legal Bulletin No. 20 (June 30, 2014), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/interps/legal/cfslb20.htm*.

[59] 17 CFR § 240.14a–8.

[60] James R. Copland and Margaret M. O'Keefe, Manhattan Institute, *Proxy Monitor: An Annual Report on Corporate Governance and Shareholder Activism* (2016), available at: *https://www.manhattan-institute.org/sites/default/files/pmr_2016.pdf*.

ness.[61] During outreach meetings with Treasury, however, some groups representing investors countered that the ability to submit proposals is a key right that allows them to hold management accountable and that many shareholder proposals have been adopted that have become widely accepted best practices in corporate governance.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the $2,000 holding requirement, which was instituted over 30 years ago, be substantially revised. The SEC might also want to explore options that better align shareholder interests (such as considering the shareholder's dollar holding in company stock as a percentage of his or her net liquid assets) when evaluating eligibility, rather than basing eligibility solely on a fixed dollar holding in stock or percentage of the company's outstanding stock.

Treasury also recommends that the resubmission thresholds for repeat proposals be substantially revised from the current thresholds of 3%, 6%, and 10% to promote accountability, better manage costs, and reduce unnecessary burden.[62]

Concerns on Class Action Litigation

The potential for class action securities litigation may discourage companies from listing their shares on public markets and encourage companies that are already public to "go private" rather than face the cost and uncertainty of securities litigation. Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act, and Rule 10b–5 thereunder, create a private right of action for investors to sue a securities issuer for the issuer's misrepresentations or omissions.

The number of securities class action lawsuits filed in the U.S. has steadily increased from 151 in 2012 to 272 last year, though this total is significantly below the recent peak in 2001, when 498 securities class action lawsuits were filed. In the first 9 months of 2017, 317 such lawsuits have been filed.[63] This increase in lawsuits is particularly notable given the smaller number of public companies, meaning that securities issuers face a greater likelihood of lawsuits. In 2016, a record 3.9% of exchange-listed companies faced a class action securities lawsuit (not including additional securities lawsuits related to mergers and acquisitions or Chinese reverse mergers).[64]

The majority of class action securities lawsuits resolved since 1996 have settled before going to trial. Since 1996, 55% of completed class action securities lawsuits were settled for an amount totaling over $90 billion.[65] Of the settled cases since 2007, approximately 27% were settled before the first hearing on motion to dismiss, while approximately ⅔ were settled after a ruling occurred on motion to dismiss, but prior to summary judgment.[66] Only 21 cases since the adoption of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 have gone to trial.[67]

---

[61] The Business Roundtable, *Responsible Shareholder Engagement and Long-Term Value Creation* (Oct. 2016), at 5, available at: *http://businessroundtable.org/sites/default/files/reports/BRT%20Shareholder%20proposal%20paper-final.pdf*.

[62] Under Rule 14a–8(i)(12), if a shareholder proposal is substantially similar to another proposal that has been previously included in a company's proxy materials during the preceding 5 calendar years, the new proposal may be excluded from proxy materials for any shareholder meeting held within 3 calendar years of the last submission if the proposal received (i) less than 3% of the vote if proposed once during the preceding 5 years, (ii) less than 6% of the vote on its last submission if proposed twice previously within the preceding 5 years, or (iii) less than 10% of the vote on its last submission if proposed three times or more within the preceding 5 years.

[63] Data from Stanford Law School Securities Class Action Clearinghouse, available at: *http://securities.stanford.edu/charts.html* (last accessed on Oct. 2, 2017).

[64] Cornerstone Research, *Securities Class Action Filings: 2016 Year in Review,* at 1, available at: *http://securities.stanford.edu/research-reports/1996-2016/Cornerstone-Research-Securities-Class-Action-Filings-2016-YIR.pdf*.

[65] Data from Stanford Law School Securities Class Action Clearinghouse, available at: *http://securities.stanford.edu/stats.html* (last accessed on Oct. 2, 2017).

[66] Laarni T. Bulan, *Securities Class Action Settlements: 2016 Review and Analysis* (Apr. 18, 2017), available at: *https://corpgov.law.harvard.edu/2017/04/18/securities-class-action-settlements-2016-review-and-analysis/*.

[67] Stefan Boettrich and Svetlana Starykh, *Recent Trends in Securities Class Action Litigation: 2016 Full-Year Review* (Jan. 2017), at 41, available at: *http://www.nera.com/content/dam/nera/publications/2017/PUB_2016_Securities_Year-End_Trends_Report_0117.pdf*.

Some observers have argued that securities class action lawsuits are a means for shareholders to hold company managers accountable and potentially deter future securities law violations. However, class action securities lawsuits have been criticized as an economically inefficient way to address securities law violations. Because judgments and settlements are funded from corporations' assets or their insurance policies, the shareholder plaintiffs' recovery is funded indirectly from the investments of other shareholders. Transaction costs are also high, as plaintiffs' and defendants' legal fees in securities litigation have totaled billions of dollars over the last 20 years, reducing payments to shareholders.[68] Thus, securities class actions can significantly benefit attorneys at the expense of shareholders.

Treasury recommends that the states and the SEC continue to investigate the various means to reduce costs of securities litigation for issuers in a way that protects investors' rights and interests, including allowing companies and shareholders to settle disputes through arbitration.

Shareholder Rights and Dual Class Stock

Corporate governance and shareholders rights are a matter of state law. Some companies have dual classes of common stock, where shareholders may have equal economic interests but different voting rights, to the extent permitted by the company's state of incorporation. The difference in voting power allows holders of one class, often a founder or group of insiders, to control the outcome of a shareholder vote. During outreach meetings with Treasury, some participants stated that dual class stock represents a defense mechanism against short-term investors who may not support a longer-term strategy for the company. Conversely, some participants representing investors expressed concern with the move away from a one share, one vote principle.

The Federal securities laws provide the SEC with limited ability to substantively regulate corporate governance.[69] The national securities exchanges currently permit listed companies with dual classes of stock. Major index providers are considering to what extent companies with dual class stock should be included in widely followed stock indexes.

Recommendations

State law remains the principal authority for determining issues of corporate governance and shareholder rights. Treasury recommends that the SEC continue its efforts, when reviewing company offering documents, to comment on whether the documents provide adequate disclosure of dual class stock and its effects on shareholder voting.

Allow Business Development Companies to Use Securities Offering Reform

In 2005, the SEC adopted its securities offering reform rules, which modernized the registered offering process under the Securities Act.[70] Many of these changes did not apply to business development companies (BDCs). BDCs are ineligible to be considered "well-known seasoned issuers."[71] In addition, BDCs may not use the safe harbor for factual business information and forward-looking information, may not use the expanded communications provisions in connection with filing a registration statement, and may not utilize the "access equals delivery" model for prospectus de-

---

[68] In 2006 and 2007 alone, securities class action settlements totaled $24.766 billion and judges awarded attorneys' fees of $3.366 billion, or approximately 13.6% of the settlement amounts. Brian T. Fitzpatrick, *Class Action Settlements and Their Fee Awards,* 7 THE JOURNAL OF EMPIRICAL LEGAL STUDIES 811, at 825 and 831 (Dec. 2010). The median attorneys' fee award in securities suits when judges used the percentage of settlement amount as a basis (the more common method) was 25% of the settlement amount. *Id.* at 835.

[69] In 1988, the SEC issued a rule prohibiting the exchanges from listing companies that took any action to disenfranchise shareholder voting rights. The D.C. Circuit vacated the rule as exceeding the SEC's authority. *Business Roundtable* v. *SEC,* 905 F.2d 406 (D.C. Cir. 1990).

[70] Securities Offering Reform (July 19, 2005) [70 *Fed. Reg.* 44722 (Aug. 3, 2005)] ("Securities Offering Reform").

[71] 17 CFR § 230.405.

livery.[72] BDCs were created as a means of making capital more readily available to small, developing, and financially troubled companies that do not have access to public markets or other forms of conventional financing.[73] BDCs provide significant managerial assistance to their portfolio companies. Although BDCs are a type of closed-end fund, they are not required to register under the Investment Company Act and have greater flexibility in certain areas, such as in use of leverage, than registered investment companies.[74] However, unlike registered investment companies, BDCs are subject to the full reporting requirements under the Exchange Act, including the requirements to file Forms 10–K, 10–Q, and 8–K.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the SEC revise the securities offering reform rules to permit BDCs to utilize the same provisions available to other issuers that file Forms 10–K, 10–Q, and 8–K.[75]

Disproportionate Challenges for Smaller Public Companies

Access to capital is a persistent challenge for small and young companies and has remained weak relative to access to capital by larger firms following the financial crisis. Small companies are particularly well positioned to make beneficial use of capital because they tend to be more innovative than large companies and account for a significant percentage of jobs created every year.[76]

The substantial drop in the number of IPOs in the United States is characterized by the disappearance of small IPOs. One review found that IPOs with an initial market capitalization of $75 million or below constituted 38% of IPOs in 1996, but had declined to only 6% of IPOs by 2012.[77] During this same time period, large IPOs—those with an initial market capitalization of $700 million and more—grew from 3% of IPOs in 1996 to 33% in 2012.[78]

The challenges facing smaller public companies are driven in part by increased regulatory burden, but also by other factors such as the growth in mutual fund sizes (which makes holding smaller positions less attractive),[79] and broader equity market structure changes, which are reviewed in detail in the following chapter.

Institutional investors have historically favored large public companies over smaller ones. As of October 2013, institutional investors held over 83% of equity ownership in companies with more than $750 million in market capitalization but only 31% in companies with a smaller market capitalization.[80] One working paper has also observed that while mutual funds were historically a strong source of demand for small IPOs, they have invested only sparingly in such offerings since the late 1990s.[81]

Increased regulatory burdens under Federal securities laws since the enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act appear to have had a disproportionate impact on smaller companies when compared to their larger counterparts, despite measures to limit such effects. For instance, the annual attestation by outside auditors of management's report on the effectiveness of internal controls under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act imposes significant costs for smaller public companies.[82] A recent working paper suggests that corporate innovation may be declining due to com-

---

[72] Securities Offering Reform. "Access equals delivery" is where investors are presumed to have access to the Internet, and issuers and intermediaries can satisfy their prospectus delivery requirements if the filings or documents are posted on a web site.

[73] Definition of Eligible Portfolio Company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (Oct. 25, 2006) [71 *Fed. Reg.* 64086 (Oct. 31, 2006)].

[74] See 15 U.S.C. § 80a–2(a)(48).

[75] See also Financial CHOICE Act of 2017, H.R. 10, 115th Cong. § 438 (2017).

[76] Salim Furth, Heritage Foundation, *Who Creates Jobs? Start-up Firms and New Businesses* (Apr. 4, 2013), available at: *http://www.heritage.org/jobs-and-labor/report/research-review-who-creates-jobs-start-firms-and-new-businesses*.

[77] Paul Rose and Steven Davidoff Solomon, *Where Have All the IPOs Gone? The Hard Life of the Small IPO,* 6 HARVARD BUSINESS LAW REVIEW 83, at 103–04 (2016).

[78] *Id.*

[79] See, *e.g.,* Jeffrey M. Solomon, *Presentation to the SEC Investor Advisory Committee* (June 22, 2017), at 5–8, available at: *https://www.sec.gov/spotlight/investor-advisory-committee-2012/jeffrey-solomon-presentation.pdf*.

[80] Equity Capital Formation Task Force, *From the On-Ramp to the Freeway: Refueling Job Creation and Growth by Reconnecting Investors with Small-Cap Companies* (Nov. 11, 2013), at 19, available at: *https://www.scribd.com/document/193918638/From-the-on-Ramp-to-the-Freeway-Refueling-Job-Creation-and-Growth-by-Reconnecting-Investors-With-Small-Cap-Companies*.

[81] Robert P. Bartlett III, Paul Rose, and Steven Davidoff Solomon, *The Small IPO and the Investing Preferences of Mutual Funds,* working paper (July 27, 2017), available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2718862*.

[82] Peter Iliev, *The Effect of SOX Section 404: Costs, Earnings Quality, and Stock Prices,* 65 THE JOURNAL OF FINANCE 1163 (June 2010).

pliance costs, citing as evidence the reduction in the number of patents and patent citations for companies subject to Section 404.[83]

Modify Eligibility Requirements for Scaled Regulation

Companies with less than $75 million in public float are considered smaller reporting companies and non-accelerated filers. SRCs may elect to provide scaled disclosure requirements for reporting issuers. Non-accelerated filers are given additional time to file periodic reports with the SEC and are exempt from the requirement under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to have an independent auditor attest to management's assessment of internal controls. EGCs currently may not hold such status for more than 5 years.

Recommendations

Treasury supports modifying rules that would broaden eligibility for status as an SRC and as a non-accelerated filer to include entities with up to $250 million in public float, an increase from the current limit of $75 million in public float.[84]

Consistent with the H.R. 1645, the Fostering Innovation Act of 2017, Treasury further recommends extending the length of time a company may be considered an EGC to up to 10 years, subject to a revenue and/or public float threshold.[85] These measures would more appropriately tailor compliance costs associated with being a smaller public company.

Review Rules for Interval Funds

Smaller public companies have expressed concerns that they are overlooked by institutional investors such as mutual funds. Fund managers have indicated that SEC rules restrict their ability to invest in illiquid securities and that the relative size and market capitalization of smaller public companies means that an investment will not meaningfully impact fund returns. To date, trends show relatively less interest by institutional investors in investments in smaller public companies compared to larger public companies.

Registered investment companies are either open-end (*i.e.,* offer daily redemption) or closed-end (no redemption rights but often tradable, at a discount to net asset value, on an exchange). Open-end funds will be subject to the additional liquidity requirements under new SEC rules.[86] Because of their limited redemption rights, closed-end funds can more easily invest in thinly traded securities and private start-up companies. The SEC adopted Rule 23c–3 under the Investment Company Act in 1993 to permit closed-end funds to be "interval funds" in which periodic redemptions are offered, but the number of interval funds is small. SEC staff reports there are 34 interval funds with about $12.1 billion in assets under management.[87]

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the SEC review its interval fund rules to determine whether more flexible provisions might encourage creation of registered closed-end funds that invest in offerings of smaller public companies and private companies whose shares have limited or no liquidity. For example, rather than requiring redemptions on a fixed time basis, the rules could permit redemptions based on a liquidity event of a portfolio company in a manner similar to a venture capital fund.

Review and Consolidate Research Analyst Rules

In 2003 and 2004, securities regulators settled with 12 major broker-dealer firms for conflicts of interest between their research analysts and investment bankers (Global Settlement).[88] Under the Global Settlement, broker-dealers were required to

---

[83] Huasheng Gao and Jin Zhang, *The Real Effects of SOX 404: Evidence from Corporate Innovation,* working paper (Jan. 2017), available at: *https://www3.ntu.edu.sg/home/hsgao/SOX404Innovation20170119.pdf*. See also Testimony of John Blake, aTyr Pharma, Inc., before the House Financial Services Subcommittee on Capital Markets, Securities, and Investment (July 18, 2017) ("expensive regulatory requirements siphon innovation capital from the lab, diverting funds from science to compliance on a quarterly and annual basis").

[84] Amendments to Smaller Reporting Company Definition (June 27, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 43130 (July 1,2016)].

[85] See also Financial CHOICE Act of 2017, H.R. 10, 115th Cong. § 441 (2017).

[86] Investment Company Liquidity Risk Management Programs (Oct. 13, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 82142 (Nov. 18, 2016)].

[87] By comparison, at the end of 2016, total net assets was $262 billion for closed-end funds, $16.3 trillion for mutual funds, and $2.5 trillion for ETFs. ICI Fact Book, at 9.

[88] U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, Press Release No. 2003–54 (Apr. 28, 2003), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/news/press/2003-54.htm;* U.S. Securities and Exchange Com-

Continued

reform their structures and practices to insulate research analysts from investment banking pressures. The Global Settlement only applies to the firms that are parties to the settlement. The terms of the Global Settlement were modified in 2010, but have otherwise remained unchanged.[89] Other broker-dealers are subject to rules on research analyst reports adopted by the SEC and FINRA, but the rules may differ in part from the Global Settlement.[90] In 2012, the JOBS Act modified the research analyst rules for communications in connection with the IPO of an EGC.

In outreach meetings with Treasury, smaller public companies asserted that sell-side research coverage of their firms has become sparse, or has even been discontinued, due in part to the increase in regulation and compliance costs caused by the Global Settlement. Another possible reason for the decline in analyst coverage could be the mergers among investment banks.[91] If this is the case, then recent studies would suggest that the decline in the number of analysts can negatively affect the quality of information in the overall market. For example, one study found that an increase in the number of analysts covering an industry improved the quality of analyst forecasts and information flow to market participants, which suggests that a decline in the number of sell-side analysts would have the opposite effect.[92] Despite assertions of a decline in the number of analysts, however, one study found no empirical evidence indicating a decline in post-IPO analyst coverage for either small company or large company IPOs since the Global Settlement.[93]

Recommendations

Treasury recommends a holistic review of the Global Settlement and the research analyst rules to determine which provisions should be retained, amended, or removed, with the objective of harmonizing a single set of rules for financial institutions.

Expanding Access to Capital Through Innovative Tools

In order to foster a healthy economy, the regulatory framework should provide innovative tools to companies at every stage of their lifecycle, particularly to new companies that are not contemplating an IPO. Regulation A+ and crowdfunding represent innovative capital raising frameworks that are targeted to support pre-IPO companies. The JOBS Act also sought to make matching investors with companies seeking to raise capital easier by removing the prohibitions on general solicitation and advertising under certain conditions.

Increase Flexibility for Regulation A Tier 2

In adopting final rules implementing Regulation A+, the SEC kept the prior Regulation A exemption as Tier 1, while increasing the aggregate offering amount from \$5 million to \$20 million, and created Tier 2 for offerings of up to \$50 million.[94] Regulation A+ has enabled more companies to take advantage of the "mini IPO" process than under the previously existing Regulation A registration exemption for small offerings. A Tier 2 offering may be less costly than an IPO, particularly for companies seeking relatively smaller amounts of capital. Companies' continuing disclosure obligations under Tier 2 are particularly useful to broker-dealers to satisfy their obligations to review information about a company before making quotations, which permits them to publish quotes for Tier 2 securities under SEC rules, thereby facilitating secondary trading.[95]

---

mission, Press Release No. 2004–120 (Aug. 26, 2004), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/news/press/2004-120.htm*. Of the 12 settling firms, Bear, Stearns & Co. and Lehman Brothers Inc. are no longer in existence.

[89] U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Additional Actions Could Improve Regulatory Oversight of Analyst Conflicts of Interest* (Jan. 2012), at 30–31. In 2012, GAO recommended that the SEC formally assess and document whether any of the Global Settlement's remaining terms should be codified.

[90] In 2015, the SEC approved FINRA rule 2241, which consolidated prior NASD rule 2711 and NYSE rule 472. Exchange Act Release No. 75471 (July 16, 2015) [80 *Fed. Reg.* 43482 (July 22, 2015)]. Although FINRA considered the provisions of the Global Settlement in modifying rule 2241, it specifically disclaimed any intent to supersede the Global Settlement.

[91] See, *e.g.,* Bryan Kelly and Alexander Ljungqvist, *Testing Asymmetric-Information Asset Pricing Models,* 25 THE REVIEW OF FINANCIAL STUDIES 1366, at 1370 (May 2012).

[92] Kenneth Merkley, Roni Michaely, and Joseph Pacelli, *Does the Scope of the Sell-Side Analyst Industry Matter? An Examination of Bias, Accuracy, and Information Content of Analyst Reports,* 72 JOURNAL OF FINANCE 1285 (June 2017).

[93] Gao, Ritter, and Zhu (2013).

[94] Amendments for Small and Additional Issues Exemptions under the Securities Act (Regulation A) (Mar. 25, 2015) [80 *Fed. Reg.* 21806 (Apr. 20, 2015)].

[95] 17 CFR § 240.15c2–11.

In the year after implementation, 147 Regulation A+ offerings were filed by companies seeking to raise $2.6 billion in financing. Of these, approximately 81 offerings totaling $1.5 billion were qualified under Regulation A+ by the SEC, 60% of which were Tier 2. By comparison, there were 27 qualified Regulation A offerings in the preceding 4 years. The average size of the Regulation A+ offerings was approximately $18 million, with most of the issuers having previously engaged in private offerings.[96] Despite the increase in offerings after the adoption of Regulation A+, companies making Regulation A+ offerings sought significantly lower amounts of capital than companies making use of other exemptions, such as Regulation D.

A recent study by the SEC's Division of Economic and Risk Analysis suggests that the ongoing disclosure requirements for issuers in Tier 2 offerings might encourage the development of a secondary market for Regulation A securities.[97] There are various obstacles to the development of a secondary market. For example, although Federal securities laws do not impose trading restrictions on Tier 2 securities, state securities laws may prohibit secondary transactions without registration at the state level. In addition, issuers may elect to impose such restrictions to have a stable investor base or avoid triggering thresholds that would require registering the securities with the SEC.

Tier 2 permits companies to conduct offerings of up to $50 million in a 12 month period exempt from registration under the Securities Act using a scaled offering document. Tier 2 issuers are subject to an ongoing reporting regime, including requirements for semi-annual, annual, and current reports, as well as audited financial statements. These disclosures are electronically available on the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval (EDGAR) system. Tier 2 offerings are subject to investment limits for unaccredited investors and are preempted from state "blue sky" requirements. Tier 2 issuers may also test the waters with any investor prior to qualification of an offering statement.

Although the JOBS Act does not include any specific issuer eligibility requirements, SEC rules prohibit Exchange Act reporting companies from using Tier 2.[98] During the related SEC rulemaking, a number of commenters supported extending eligibility to Exchange Act reporting companies but the SEC declined to expand eligibility until it had an opportunity to observe the use of Tier 2.[99]

Recommendations

Given the relatively modest use of Tier 2 since it became available in June 2015, particularly in comparison to other exemptions such as Regulation D, Treasury recommends expanding Regulation A eligibility to include Exchange Act reporting companies. This modification will provide already public companies with a lower-cost means of raising additional capital and potentially increase awareness and interest in Regulation A offerings by market participants.

Treasury further recommends steps to increase liquidity in the secondary market for Tier 2 securities. Although Federal securities laws do not impose trading restrictions on Tier 2 securities, state "blue sky" laws may impose registration requirements. Treasury recommends that state securities regulators promptly update their regulations to exempt secondary trading of Tier 2 securities or, alternatively, the SEC use its authority to preempt state registration requirements for such transactions.

Finally, Treasury recommends that the Tier 2 offering limit be increased to $75 million. The JOBS Act requires the SEC to review the Tier 2 offering limit every 2 years and, if needed, revise to an amount the SEC determines "appropriate." The increase to $75 million is consistent with the House-passed Financial CHOICE Act (H.R. 10) and would allow private companies to consider a "mini-IPO" under Regulation A as a potentially less costly alternative to raise capital.

Crowdfunding

The crowdfunding rules implementing Title III of the JOBS Act became effective in May 2016. In the 12 month period following effectiveness, 335 companies filed crowdfunding offerings with the SEC and there were 26 portals registered with FINRA for unaccredited investors. Of the filed crowdfunding offerings, 43% were funded, 30% of campaigns ended unsuccessfully, and the others are still ongoing.

[96] Anzhela Knyazeva, *Regulation A+: What Do We Know So Far?,* Nov. 2016, available at: *https://www.sec.gov/dera/staff-papers/white-papers/18nov16_knyazeva_regulation-a-plus-what-do-we-know-so-far.html*.
[97] DERA (2017), at 51–52.
[98] 17 CFR § 230.251(b)(2).
[99] 80 *Fed. Reg.* at 21811.

Total capital committed was in excess of $40 million. On average, each funded offering raised $282,000 and included participation from 312 investors.[100]

However, in conversations with Treasury staff, market participants have expressed concerns about the cost and complexity of using crowdfunding compared to private placement offerings. Participants cited regulatory constraints, such as disclosure requirements and issuance costs, as well as structural factors, such as the challenges associated with having a large number of investors, as potentially limiting the use of this capital raising method. Some participants also expressed concern that unless crowdfunding platforms can demonstrate clear advantages relative to the ease and availability of private placements, such as meaningfully increasing the amount of investor capital available from unaccredited investors, crowdfunding may lead to adverse selection where only less-attractive companies pursue funding from less sophisticated investors, who may lack the expertise to properly evaluate such investments.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends allowing single-purpose crowdfunding vehicles advised by a registered investment adviser, which may mitigate issuers' concerns about vehicles having an unwieldy number of shareholders and tripping SEC registration thresholds (2,000 total shareholders, or over 500 unaccredited shareholders). These vehicles could potentially facilitate the type of syndicate investing model that has developed in accredited investor platforms, whereby a lead investor conducts due diligence, pools the capital of other investors, and receives carried interest compensation.

However, risks exist that such vehicles may weaken investor protections by creating layers between investors and the issuer, and present potential conflicts of interest. Appropriate investor protections are critical in the crowdfunding market given the participation of unaccredited investors. Therefore, Treasury recommends that any rulemaking in this area prioritize alignment of interests between the lead investor and the other investors participating in the vehicle, regular dissemination of information from the issuer, and minority voting protections with respect to significant corporate actions.

Treasury recommends that the limitations on purchases in crowdfunding offerings be waived for accredited investors as defined by Regulation D. Crowdfunding might become more attractive if a company can more easily reach its fund-raising goals. Treasury further recommends that the crowdfunding rules be amended to have investment limits based on the greater of annual income or net worth for the 5% and 10% tests, rather than the lesser.[101] The current rules unnecessarily limit investors who have a high net worth relative to annual income, or *vice versa,* which is inconsistent with the approach taken for Regulation A Tier 2 offerings.[102]

Treasury also recommends that the conditional exemption from Section 12(g) be modified by raising the maximum revenue requirement from $25 million to $100 million. The higher threshold will allow crowdfunded companies to stay private longer. These companies likely lack the necessary size to be a public company and should not be forced to register as public companies until reaching higher revenues.

Finally, Treasury recommends increasing the limit on how much can be raised over a 12 month period from $1 million to $5 million, as it will potentially allow companies to lower the offering costs per dollar raised.

---

[100] Crowdfund Capital Advisors, *One Year into Regulation Crowdfunding and It Is Off to the Portal Races* (May 19, 2017), available at: *http://crowdfundcapitaladvisors.com/one-year-regulation-crowdfunding-off-portal-races/*.

[101] A crowdfunding investor is limited as to how much can be invested during any 12 month period based on net worth and annual income. Under current rules, if either annual income or net worth is less than $107,000, then an amount up to the greater of either $2,200 or 5% of the lesser of annual income or net worth may be invested. If both annual income and net worth are equal to or more than $107,000, then an amount up to 10% of annual income or net worth, whichever is lesser, but not to exceed $107,000 may be invested. 17 CFR § 227.100.

[102] 17 CFR § 230.251(d)(2)(i)(C) (using a "greater of" annual income or net worth test).

Women and Entrepreneurship

Female entrepreneurs have been historically under-served by sources of venture capital. Between 2010 and 2015, 12% of venture funding rounds and 10% of venture dollars globally went to startups with one or more female founders.[103] Innovative funding tools may disrupt traditional networks, resulting in better access to capital for women and other under-served communities.

Equity-based crowdfunding may help female entrepreneurs raise capital for their businesses. Regulation Crowdfunding has been in effect for only a little more than a year, so data is limited. However, evidence from the previously existing rewards-based crowdfunding market shows its promise for increasing opportunities for female entrepreneurs.

In rewards-based crowdfunding, run by platforms like Kickstarter and Indiegogo, backers receive a "reward" or prize in exchange for their investment, rather than an equity share in the company. 47% of successful Indiegogo funding campaigns are run by women, a significantly higher percentage when compared to venture capital funding.[104] Analysis of Kickstarter data shows that from 2009 to 2012, women had a 69.5% success rate in crowdfunding compared to a 61.4% success rate for men. A separate study looking at crowdfunding globally in 2015 and 2016 shows that women had a 22% success rate in reaching their funding goals while men had a 17% success rate.[105] While this is still a fairly nascent field, many point to the fact that the "crowd" tends to be more balanced in terms of female *versus* male participants, which may contribute to the more representative success of female-led crowdfunding campaigns.

Equity crowdfunding is relatively new, but many companies have already used it successfully as discussed in this report. While equity crowdfunding is not a perfect substitute for traditional venture capital investments, making changes to equity crowdfunding to increase its flexibility and cost effectiveness may further improve an innovative tool that broadens access to capital for female entrepreneurs.

Maintaining the Efficacy of the Private Markets

Treasury believes that regulators can increase the attractiveness and efficiency of public markets while preserving the current vibrancy of private markets. Although some have suggested that restricting access to capital in private markets might force more companies to seek financing in public capital markets, Treasury does not believe that removal of choices from the marketplace is an appropriate path forward.

Treasury observes that measures can be taken to improve access to capital for small business enterprises in the private markets. Certain provisions of the JOBS Act were intended to address this gap and the SEC has adopted rules to implement those provisions. Appropriate regulatory adjustments should be made based on how market participants have reacted to and utilized these provisions.

Title II of the JOBS Act required the SEC to revise Securities Act Rule 506 to remove the prohibition against general solicitation or advertising, provided that all purchasers are accredited investors. In implementing Title II, the SEC retained the prior exemption, which prohibits general solicitation or advertising but allows participation by unaccredited investors, as Rule 506(b). The new provision permitting general solicitation and advertising was codified as Rule 506(c).

According to SEC data, for the approximately 3 year period through the end of 2016, $107.7 billion was raised in debt and equity offerings under Rule 506(c), while $2.2 trillion was raised under Rule 506(b) during the same period.[106] Thus, Rule

---

[103] Gene Teare and Ned Desmond, *The First Comprehensive Study on Women in Venture Capital and their Impact on Female Founders* (Apr. 19, 2016), available at: *https://techcrunch.com/2016/04/19/the-first-comprehensive-study-on-women-in-venture-capital/*.

[104] Elena Ginebreda-Frendel, *Women's Day Should Be Every Day,* Indiegogo Blog (Mar. 8, 2016), available at: *https://go.indiegogo.com/blog/2016/03/women-entrepreneurs.html*.

[105] PricewaterhouseCoopers, *Women Unbound: Unleashing Female Entrepreneurial Potential* (July 2017), available at: *http://womenunbound.org/download/Women_Unbound_-_PwC_Crowdfunding_Report.pdf*.

[106] DERA (2017) at 39. For the period between September 23, 2013 and December 31, 2016, initial Form D filings reported that $70.6 billion was raised under Rule 506(c), with an addi-

Continued

506(c) offerings amount to only 3% of the capital reportedly raised under Rule 506. Although Rule 506(b) offerings are permitted to be sold to unaccredited investors, relatively few companies reported an intention to do so.[107]

Title II also provided an exemption for online marketplaces. The last 3 years have seen nearly $1.5 billion in commitments raised in over 6,000 private offerings on 16 online marketplaces for accredited investors.[108] Although annual capital commitments and success rates (in terms of raising the amount of capital sought) for online capital offerings to accredited investors have steadily increased over the last 3 years, reaching over $600 million and 30%, respectively, the number of annual new offerings has declined from approximately 4,700 to nearly 550 over this period.[109]

Online marketplaces thus far represent only a very small share of the Regulation D private placement securities offerings and venture capital investments. Activity in online marketplaces, however, is growing, with a number of third-party firms now providing critical services including accredited investor verification, compliance, legal documentation, and reporting to meet the needs of issuers, investors, and platforms.

Create Appropriate Regulatory Structure for Finders

For a small business seeking to raise capital, identifying and locating potential investors can be difficult. It becomes even more challenging if the amount sought (*e.g.,* less than $5 million) is below a level that would attract venture capital or a registered broker-dealer, but beyond the levels that can be provided by friends and family and personal financing. The number of registered broker-dealers has been falling, and few registered broker-dealers are willing to raise capital in small transactions. Thus, finders, individuals or firms who connect a firm seeking to raise capital with an investor for a fee, can play an important role in filling this gap to help small businesses obtain early stage financing.

Finders have operated in an uncertain regulatory environment, one that has developed more from no-action letters and enforcement actions than rules. Frequently, the role of the finder in a private capital-raising transaction is limited and does not involve handling of any securities or funds. However, finders who seek to receive transaction-based compensation may be required to register as a broker-dealer with the SEC, FINRA, and the applicable states. Resolving issues regarding finders has been a frequent topic of the SEC Government-Business Forum on Small Business Capital Formation and the SEC Advisory Committee on Small and Emerging Companies.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the SEC, FINRA, and the states propose a new regulatory structure for finders and other intermediaries in capital-forming transactions. For example, a "broker-dealer lite" rule that applies an appropriately scaled regulatory scheme on finders could promote capital formation by expanding the number of intermediaries who are able to assist smaller companies with capital raising.

Allow Additional Categories of Sophisticated Investors to Participate in Regulation D Offerings

Rules 506(b) and (c) of Regulation D provide an exemption from registration for offerings made to accredited investors. Natural persons can qualify as an accredited investor if they have a net worth of at least $1 million (excluding primary residence) or have income of at least $200,000 ($300,000 together with a spouse) for each year for the last 2 years. Certain legal entities with over $5 million in assets are accredited investors, while certain regulated entities such as banks, broker-dealers, registered investment companies, BDCs, and insurance companies are automatically

---

tional $37.1 billion reported in amended Form D filings. By comparison, new Rule 506(b) offerings reported raising nearly $2.2 trillion in initial Form D filings and an additional $1.9 trillion in amended Form D filings. The data on Regulation D offerings may not accurately reflect the true amount of capital raised, because a Form D filing is not a condition to the exemption provided by the rule. In addition, there is no requirement to update Form D to report the total amount actually raised in the offering.

[107] *Id.* at 66 (reporting only 6% of Rule 506(b) offerings were sold or intended to be sold to unaccredited investors).

[108] Crowdnetic, *Annual Title II Data Analysis for the Period Ending September 23, 2016,* at 5, available at: *https://www.crowdwatch.co/hosted/www/download-report?report_month=oct_2016*.

[109] *Id.* at 7.

designated as accredited investors. In December 2015, SEC staff published a report that suggested potential modifications to the definition of accredited investor.[110]

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that amendments to the accredited investor definition be undertaken with the objective of expanding the eligible pool of sophisticated investors. The "accredited investor" definition could be broadened to include any investor who is advised on the merits of making a Regulation D investment by a fiduciary, such as an SEC- or state-registered investment adviser. Furthermore, financial professionals, such as registered representatives and investment adviser representatives, who are considered qualified to recommend Regulation D investments to others, could also be included in the definition of "accredited investors."

Review Rules for Private Funds Investing in Private Offerings

Investing in a well-diversified portfolio of private placement offerings instead of a single offering can potentially reduce investment risk. For unaccredited investors, exposure to Rule 506 offerings through a fund could provide diversification benefits to an investment portfolio.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends a review of provisions under the Securities Act and the Investment Company Act that restrict unaccredited investors from investing in a private fund containing Rule 506 offerings.

Empower Investor Due Diligence Efforts

Investment opportunities allow all Americans to participate as investors in the capital markets. But to effectively empower investors, government should ensure that the public has access to information to make informed investment decisions. Given that financial markets also present opportunities for bad actors to take advantage of investors, it is critical that investors have information to protect themselves.

Information on bad actors is currently fragmented across databases maintained by different agencies and organizations. FINRA maintains a database on investment advisers, which compiles information from the SEC and the states, called Investment Adviser Public Disclosure. The SEC and FINRA jointly maintain a database on broker-dealers called BrokerCheck.[111] The National Futures Association maintains a database on firms involved with futures, options on futures, and foreign currency called Background Affiliation Status Information Center (BASIC).[112] No centralized databases are available to the public, free of charge, that provide information on other disciplinary actions handed out by the SEC, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or state regulators. Information on criminal convictions for financial fraud obtained by Federal, state, or local prosecutors is also not available in a centralized database.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that Federal and state financial regulators, along with their counterparts in self-regulatory organizations, work to centralize reporting of individuals and firms that have been subject to adjudicated disciplinary proceedings or criminal convictions, which can be searched easily and efficiently by the investing public free of charge.

Equity Market Structure

Overview and Regulatory Landscape

The fairness, soundness, and efficiency of the U.S. capital markets promote investment in the enterprises that fuel innovation and jobs. The previous section focused on primary markets for equity capital formation. This section will turn to market structure and liquidity, with a focus on secondary market activity—that is,

[110] Division of Corporation Finance, U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Report on the Review of the Definition of "Accredited Investor"* (Dec. 18, 2015), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/corpfin/reportspubs/special-studies/review-definition-of-accredited-investor-12-18-2015.pdf*.

[111] BrokerCheck includes some but not all state level information on broker-dealer discipline. Investors may need to use BrokerCheck and additional state databases to obtain full information on an individual broker.

[112] The CFTC has launched an effort, called Smartcheck (*https://smartcheck.cftc.gov/check/*), which provides a portal for investors to separately search records on BASIC and BrokerCheck as well as a general Internet search.

the markets for buying and selling previously issued securities. Secondary markets facilitate investment opportunities for individuals and companies, establish market-based valuations to help investors efficiently allocate capital, and provide liquidity for entrepreneurs, workers, and investors who wish to cash out of all or part of their investments.

Secondary markets for equity in the United States, including stock exchanges, options exchanges, and alternative trading systems (ATSs), provide investors with access to a broad array of securities to fulfill myriad investment objectives. For the largest companies and most liquid stocks, the secondary equity market is operating very well, with strong competition, low transaction costs for investors, and generally strong liquidity conditions. However, this same market is not serving less liquid (often smaller and newer) companies as well. For these companies, liquidity provision, trading activity, and research coverage have declined. Accordingly, many of the recommendations in this section focus on improving the market for less liquid stocks by more appropriately tailoring regulation. In addition, our recommendations aim to promote greater transparency, reduce unnecessary complexity, and improve the overall vibrancy of equity markets to foster economic growth.

The National Market System and Regulation NMS

Recent U.S. equity market regulation has focused on encouraging competition between multiple venues to enhance trade execution pricing and innovation. All securities exchanges, which are key components of the National Market System, provide a venue for securities buyers to establish prices for and execute securities transactions. While securities are listed on a primary exchange, they can be traded on any national securities exchange (or other trading venues such as alternative trading systems) through a system of Unlisted Trading Privileges (UTP). UTP allows companies that do an initial public offering (IPO) and list on New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), for example, to be traded on other trading venues such as NASDAQ and BATS. Because of UTP, there is intense competition among trading venues to capture secondary market trading and the revenue it generates. While UTP is one important element of today's framework, regulatory changes adopted over the last 20 years underpin the current equity market structure.

In 2005, the SEC adopted Regulation NMS, which updated earlier rulemakings that were intended to strengthen and modernize the National Market System.[113] Regulation NMS included new substantive rules to modernize and strengthen the regulatory structure of the U.S. financial markets.

Regulation NMS

Features of NMS	Description
Order Protection Rule (Rule 611, also called the Trade through Rule)	Requires trading centers [114] to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the execution of trades at prices inferior to protected quotations displayed by other trading centers, subject to an applicable exception. To be protected, a quotation must be immediately and automatically accessible.[115] Impact: The price and speed incentives created by the rule encouraged trading venues to move to electronic execution and discouraged open outcry markets.

[113] Regulation NMS (June 9, 2005) [70 *Fed. Reg.* 37495 (June 29, 2005)]. This rulemaking helped to satisfy certain key objectives of 1975 amendments to the Exchange Act, including: (1) promoting more efficient and more effective market operations, (2) enhancing competition, (3) improving price transparency, and (4) contributing to the best execution of customer orders. Public Law No. 94–29.

[114] "Trading centers" include any national securities exchange, national securities association that operates an SRO (self-regulating organization) trading facility, alternative trading system, exchange market maker, over-the-counter market maker, or any other broker or dealer that executes orders internally by trading as principal or crossing orders as agent. See 17 CFR § 242.600(b)(78).

[115] See 17 CFR § 242.600(b)(57)(iii) (defining a "protected bid" or "protected offer" to include only automated quotations) and 17 CFR § 242.600(b)(3) (defining "automated quotation").

Regulation NMS—Continued

Features of NMS	Description
Access Rule (Rule 610)	Requires fair and non-discriminatory access to quotations, establishes a limit on access fees to harmonize the pricing of quotations across different trading centers, and requires each national securities exchange and national securities association to adopt, maintain, and enforce written rules that prohibit their members from engaging in a pattern or practice of displaying quotations that lock or cross automated quotations. Impact: Promotes competition among trading venues by allowing any trading venue to compete for any order on any other venue.
Sub-penny Rule (Rule 612)	Prohibits market participants from accepting, ranking, or displaying orders, quotations, or indications of interest in a pricing increment smaller than a penny, except for orders, quotations, or indications of interest that are priced at less than $1.00 per share. Impact: Encouraged broker internalization which continued to allow trading (though not quoting) at sub-penny prices.
Market Data Rules (Rules 601 and 603)	Updated the requirements for consolidating, distributing, and displaying market information, as well as amendments to the joint industry plans for disseminating market information that modify the formulas for allocating plan revenues. Impact: Helped to create an environment where market information becomes an increasingly valuable commodity.

Regulation NMS has been credited with reducing trading costs to some of the lowest levels in the world, reducing bid-ask spreads, and generally increasing liquidity. However, Regulation NMS has also faced criticism for its role in adding to the complexity of equity markets as well as facilitating the rise of high-frequency trading practices, which many have criticized as harming true liquidity and market quality.[116] Regulatory change that had been underway before Regulation NMS also contributed to significant market structure changes.

Regulatory Changes Before Regulation NMS

Changes	Description
Decimalization	The gradual reduction in "tick sizes," or the minimum increment of price for the trading of stocks on exchanges. Prior to 1992, stocks had traded in ⅛ of $1 tick sizes, which effectively created a minimum bid-ask spread for a stock of 12.5¢. This wide bid-ask spread created high transaction costs for buyers and sellers but also sustained large profit margins for dealers. In the 1990s, the SEC and stock exchanges progressively narrowed tick sizes, first to 1⁄16 of $1 and culminating in April 2001 with the full implementation of decimalization, or the pricing of most stocks in 1¢ increments.[117] Impact: Decimalization reduced the spreads on the most heavily traded stocks to as little as 1¢, dramatically reducing trading costs.[118]

[116] See, *e.g.,* Larry Tabb, *Regulation NMS Part I: Loved or Loathed and Why Many Want It to Die* (May 13, 2013), available at: *https://research.tabbgroup.com/report/v11-018-regulation-nms-part-i-loved-or-loathed-and-why-many-want-it-die;* and Christopher Groskopf, *The Modern Stock Market is a Badly Designed Computer System* (June 15, 2016), available at: *https://qz.com/662009/the-sec-tried-to-fix-a-finance-problem-and-created-a-computer-science-problem-instead/*.

[117] See Securities and Exchange Commission, *Report to Congress on Decimalization* (July 2012) at 4–6, available at: *https://www.sec.gov/news/studies/2012/decimalization-072012.pdf*.

[118] *Id.*

Regulatory Changes Before Regulation NMS—Continued

Changes	Description
Regulation ATS	Adopted in 1998, exempts certain alternative trading systems (ATSs) from registration as a national securities exchange, while applying core elements of exchange regulation. Requires ATSs to provide order display and execution access when market share thresholds are reached. Imposes capacity, integrity, and systems—security standards and requires ATSs to register as broker-dealers. Impact: Institutionalized ATSs, allowing them to operate and grow with modest regulatory oversight compared to exchanges. They grew significantly upon enactment of Regulation NMS (national market system). Today, these ATSs, operated by broker-dealers registered with the SEC, have become important sources of liquidity.

Electronification and Increased Competition

Technological evolution, in addition to regulatory changes, has driven changes to equity market structure. Electronification has facilitated an extraordinary increase in the speed of trading, with trading activity now measured in milliseconds and microseconds. Market participants are often keenly focused on the speed by which trade data travels between data centers or in collocating their own servers on exchanges' premises to minimize data latency. Electronification has also been critical to promoting market participant and venue competition. Barriers to entry for a new electronic market maker or electronic venue are much lower than those of the human-centered past. Equities trading has been on the cutting edge of this transition for decades.

These regulatory and structural changes spurred the conversion of manual stock markets, which executed trades through floor brokers, to largely automated operations, which placed a premium on high-speed computers, sophisticated execution algorithms, and rich data about the financial market prices and orders.[119] These changes also helped ensure widespread and near-instantaneous dissemination of market prices electronically, which enabled ATSs to compete with exchanges.

Another trend of note during this period was the "demutualization" of stock exchanges beginning in 2005. Demutualizing stock exchanges went from nonprofit institutions owned by their broker-dealer members to for-profit entities. These for-profit exchanges then consolidated into larger entities operating multiple exchanges within and across national borders.[120]

When considering the operational effects, electronification has been a double-edged sword. Electronic trading has made the everyday trading process more efficient and reduced the frequency of human error. On the other hand, operational risk has grown significantly. As an example, at Knight Capital in 2012, a series of errors relating to an internal software update triggered more than $400 million of losses and ultimately led to the sale of the firm.[121]

Technological and regulatory changes have also promoted increased competition between equity trading venues. Investors looking to buy and sell securities may now do so at any of 12 registered national securities exchanges, 40 broker-dealer operated ATSs that trade equities,[122] and numerous other internal trading systems run by registered broker-dealers. The changes in market share for the NYSE and NASDAQ underscore the dramatic shift that occurred in the equity markets in the mid-2000s. Exchanges now handle only a minority of the trading in their stock listings.

[119] CFA Institute, *Liquidity in Equity Markets: Characteristics, Dynamics, and Implications for Market Quality* (Aug. 2015), at 4–5, available at: *http://www.cfapubs.org/doi/pdf/10.2469/ccb.v2015.n7.1.*

[120] See Ernst & Young LLP, *IPO Insights: Comparing Global Stock Exchanges* (2007), at 5–6, available at: *http://www.ey.com/Publication/vwLUAssets/IPO_Insights:_Comparing_global_stock_exchanges/$FILE/IPO_comparing-globalstockexchanges.pdf.*

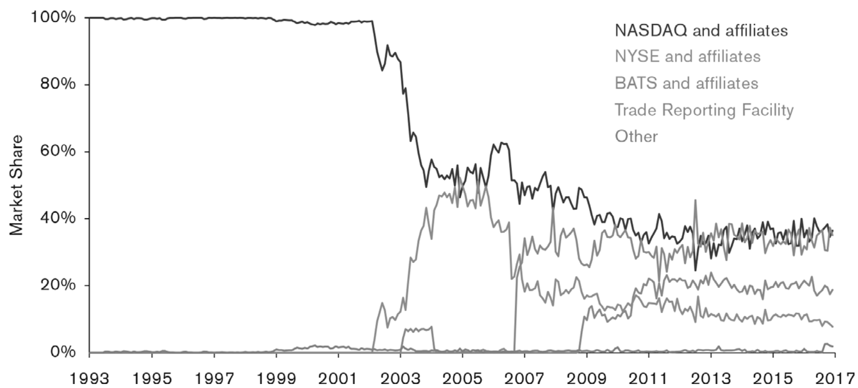
[121] See *In re: Knight Capital Americas LLC* (Oct. 16, 2013), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/litigation/admin/2013/34-70694.pdf.*

[122] Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, *Equity ATS Firms as of Sept. 1, 2017,* available at: *http://www.finra.org/industry/equity-ats-firms* (last accessed Sept. 14, 2017).

Figure 3: NYSE-Listed Equities by Exchange

Sources: Office of Financial Research analysis, U.S. Equities Trade and Quote (TAQ), calculated (or derived) based on data from Daily Stock File ©2017 Center for Research in Security Prices (CRSP®), the University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

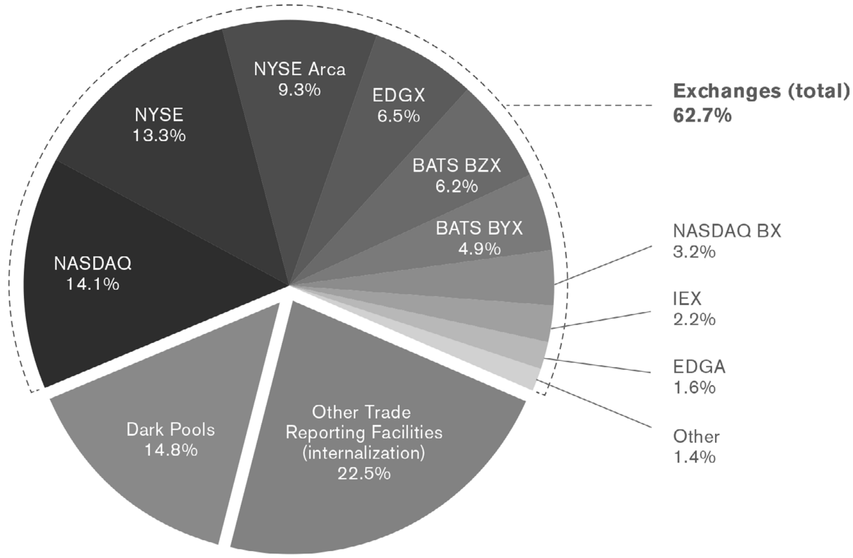
Figure 4: NASDAQ-Listed Equities by Exchange



Sources: Office of Financial Research analysis, U.S. Equities Trade and Quote (TAQ), calculated (or derived) based on data from Daily Stock File ©2017 Center for Research in Security Prices (CRSP®), the University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

Market share is now dispersed amongst trading venues, including a substantial portion of trading flow being internalized by broker-dealers in lieu of being executed on the exchanges.

Figure 5: Equities Market Share by Venue



Source: Rosenblatt Securities, July 2017.

To attract volume, some venues offer incentives for directing orders to the exchange or for entering orders. Some offer novel order types, causing an increasingly complex trading environment. Some offer preferential access to data at a price, which may enable high-frequency traders to engage in practices that disadvantage institutional sellers and may contribute to higher volatility. The proliferation of electronic trading venues has given rise to high-frequency trading (HFT) activities, which rely on high-speed computers and sophisticated algorithms to effectively make markets on multiple venues and in multiple securities simultaneously. HFT strategies have been used by new entrants, often trading with their own capital, as well as by some established market participants such as broker-dealers that are part of banks.

An increasing share of trading is also done in dark pools and other unlit venues. Institutional investors may elect to use dark pools to effect large transactions without impacting market prices, and some dark pools may offer lower transaction costs and spreads. Dark liquidity includes certain ATSs on which broker-dealers' customers may trade with each other or with the broker-dealer anonymously; exchange-executed hidden orders; and other OTC venues, such as broker-dealers who internalize orders. Dark pools are controversial because they may reduce the effectiveness of the lit markets' price discovery function,[123] may enable abusive trading by high-frequency traders, and may conceal trading by broker-dealers that is disadvantageous to their customers.[124] However, dark pools may benefit investors by reducing trading costs, facilitating the sale of lower-volume securities, and permitting investors to trade without triggering unfavorable price changes.[125]

The SEC's regulation and oversight of securities exchanges and ATSs differs meaningfully. A registered national securities exchange is a self-regulatory organization (SRO) that must fulfill certain responsibilities defined by statute and SEC

---

[123] Linlin Ye, *Understanding the Impacts of Dark Pools on Price Discovery* (Oct. 2016), available at: *https://arxiv.org/pdf/1612.08486.pdf* (finding that dark pools impair price discovery when information risk is high but enhance price discovery when information risk is low). See also PricewaterhouseCoopers, *An Objective Look at High-Frequency Trading and Dark Pools* (May 6, 2015), available at: *http://www.pwc.com/us/en/pwc-investor-resource-institute/publications/assets/pwc-high-frequency-trading-dark-pools.pdf* ("PwC HFT Report") (suggesting price discovery is harmed when a significant portion of a security's trading is in dark pools). Other researchers find that dark pools improve price discovery. See, *e.g.,* Haoxiang Zhu, *Do Dark Pools Harm Price Discovery?* (Nov. 16, 2013), available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1712173*.

[124] Various settled enforcement actions involving ATS operators are described in footnote 140.

[125] See PwC HFT Report.

rules. A national securities exchange must, among other obligations, register with the SEC (unless an exemption or exception applies); [126] enforce its members' compliance with Federal securities laws and its own rules; [127] adopt listing requirements for securities on its exchange (if the exchange lists securities); [128] equitably allocate reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its members and other users; and have rules designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices to promote just and equitable principles of trade and to protect investors and the public interest.[129] SROs must also file any new rule or rule change with the SEC for approval.[130] Although an ATS matches buyers and sellers like an exchange, an ATS is exempt from the definition of exchange and thus is not required to register as an exchange or to fulfill the regulatory obligations of an SRO.[131] Instead, an ATS must comply with the requirements of the SEC's Regulation ATS.[132] Among the requirements are that an ATS must be registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer and become a member of FINRA,[133] file Form ATS with the SEC before beginning operations,[134] and update the form to maintain its accuracy.[135]

Form ATS is merely a notice filing, which the SEC does not approve in any way. An ATS must also report information to the SEC quarterly on Form ATS–R, including the volume of specified categories of securities traded on the ATS and a list of all subscribers that were participants during the quarter.[136] These forms tell the SEC about ATSs' operations, but the forms otherwise remain confidential and are not disclosed to the public.[137]

An ATS is required to provide "fair access" if the ATS's market share is more than 5% of the average daily volume of national market system (NMS) stocks (*e.g.,* exchange-listed stocks) or certain other securities for 4 of the preceding 6 calendar months.[138] "Fair access" requires an ATS to publicly display its best bid or offer and to provide equal access to those orders. Accordingly, an ATS must establish standards for granting access to its platform and fairly apply those standards without unreasonably prohibiting or limiting any person from trading in any equity securities.[139] An ATS must also notify the SEC on Form ATS–R when it has denied or limited access to the ATS.

The opaque operations of ATSs and limited public disclosure requirements have created the conditions for numerous instances of malfeasance by ATS operators. ATS operators have been accused of making inadequate or false disclosures about their operations and failing to disclose conflicts of interest. In the last 5 years, the SEC has settled enforcement actions against several ATS operators for making inadequate or false disclosures about their operations, failing to update their Forms ATS as required, or for failing to disclose conflicts of interest.[140]

[126] 15 U.S.C. § 78e.
[127] 15 U.S.C. § 78f(b)(1).
[128] 15 U.S.C. § 78f(h)(3).
[129] 15 U.S.C. § 78f(b)(4).
[130] 15 U.S.C. § 78s(b)(1).
[131] See 17 CFR § 240.3a1–1 (exempting any organization, association, or group of persons from the definition of "exchange" if it complies with Regulation ATS).
[132] 17 CFR §§ 242.300 *et seq.*
[133] 17 CFR § 242.301(b)(1).
[134] 17 CFR § 242.301(b)(2).
[135] 17 CFR § 242.301(b)(2)(ii).
[136] *Id.*
[137] Regulation of NMS Stock Alternative Trading Systems (Nov. 18, 2015) [80 *Fed. Reg.* 80998 at 81005–06 (Dec. 28, 2015)] ("Regulation NMS Proposal").
[138] 17 CFR § 242.301(b)(5). The fair access provisions apply on a security-by-security basis. 17 CFR § 242.301(b)(5)(ii).
[139] See Regulation of Exchanges and Alternative Trading Systems (Dec. 8, 1998) [63 *Fed. Reg.* 70844 (Dec. 22, 1988)].
[140] See, *e.g., In re: ITG Inc. and Alternet Securities, Inc.* (Aug. 12, 2015) (failing to disclose the operation of a proprietary trading desk that traded algorithmically against customers' order based on live feeds of an ATS's order book while purporting to be an "agency-only" broker that would protect the confidentiality of its customers' data). See also *In re: UBS Securities LLC* (Jan. 15, 2015) (illegally accepting sub-penny orders from high-frequency traders, who were allowed to use special order types marketed exclusively to them to jump the queue ahead of lawful whole-penny orders); *In re: LavaFlow, Inc.* (July 25, 2014) (giving an affiliate access to its customers' confidential order information, which affiliate then used the knowledge of those orders to determine how to route orders for others); *In re: Liquidnet, Inc.* (June 6, 2014) (selectively providing favored private equity and venture capital customers with confidential information about Liquidnet members' indications of interest and executions in contravention of confidentiality assurances it gave to its members); and *In re: eBX, LLC* (Oct. 3, 2012) (using ATS members' confidential order flow information in contravention of its promises to members to inform and improve the order routing process of an ATS affiliate).

Market Quality

The U.S. capital markets are the most liquid in the world and a powerful force in promoting economic growth and investment. Liquidity is difficult to define precisely, and its characteristics vary by asset class. However, it generally relates to the ease, speed, and cost with which investors can buy or sell assets. Some commonly used metrics for liquid markets include:

- Breadth of market: the width of the bid-ask spread, or the difference between the price at which investors may purchase shares (the "ask" or "offer") and the price at which they may sell shares (the "bid").
- Depth of market: the number of shares of stock available at the best bid or offer.

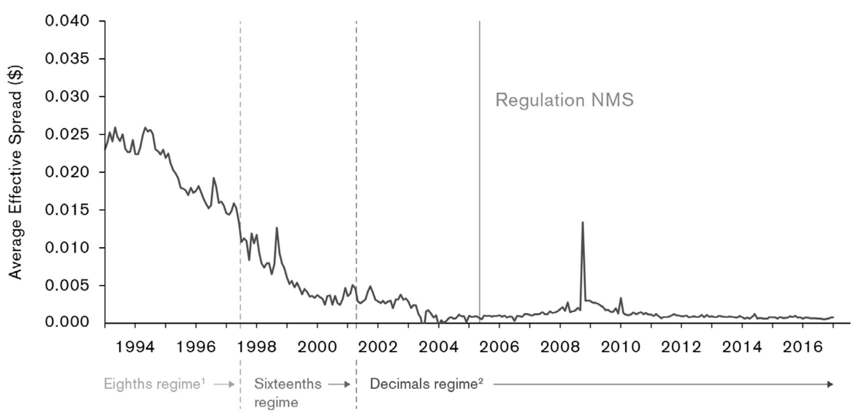
Robust market depth and breadth combine to give investors and traders the ability to buy or sell shares of stock with limited effects on the market price, a characteristic that has been called "resilience." Companies that enjoy good liquidity can more easily raise money in the capital markets to fund investments and provide jobs. Investors rely on the liquidity in our financial markets to make new investments and to realize returns from their earlier investments. Liquid markets also allow investors to transfer risks among themselves at low cost, further helping the process of allocating capital among competing business opportunities.

Liquidity relies on having a large pool of investors who are willing to buy and sell securities and venues upon which they can interact. Market makers, floor specialists, institutions, day traders, and retail investors are all important contributors of liquidity.

As discussed in the last section, regulatory and market changes have affected the sources of liquidity in the last two decades. These structural market changes have contributed to reduced direct trading costs (both bid-ask spreads and commissions), but have also caused liquidity to fragment among many venues.

Figure 6: Value-Weighted Effective Spreads on NASDAQ

Trading costs have fallen



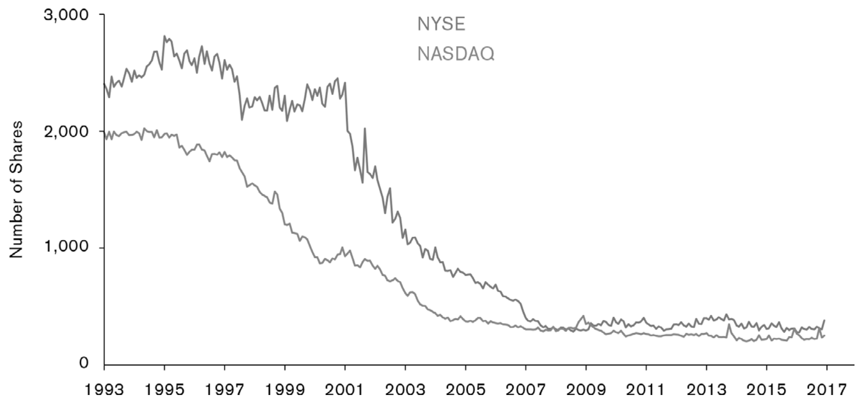
Note: Securities traded in NYSE/AMEX/NASDAQ/ARCA.
[1] Stocks priced below $10 per share traded in sixteenths.
[2] Decimalization test covering selection of 15 representative stocks began on 3/2/2001.
Source: Center for Research in Security Prices.

One particular complaint is that while share volume in the United States is substantial, executing large transactions has become harder. The average trade size in U.S. markets fell precipitously in just 15 years, though some of this effect may be due to increasing electronification and greater reliance on algorithms to split trades and minimize market impact. The average trade size for large capitalization stocks in 1999 was 988 shares, but by 2014 it had fallen to 195 shares.[141] For small cap-

[141] CFA Institute, *Liquidity in Equity Markets: Characteristics, Dynamics, and Implications for Market Quality, Exhibit 4* (Aug. 2015), available at: *http://www.cfapubs.org/doi/pdf/10.2469/ccb.v2015.n7.1.*

italization stocks, average trade size dropped from 732 shares to 118 shares in the same period.[142] Block trades, trades of 10,000 shares or more, have become much less frequent. Block trades account for less than 8% of volume on the NYSE, compared with over 50% in the 1990s.[143] Average transaction sizes for NYSE-listed stocks declined by 14% from 2004 to 2014.[144]

Figure 7: Average Trading Size in U.S. Equities Markets



Sources: Office of Financial Research analysis, Muzan Trade and Quote Data.

Liquidity is also unevenly distributed across the equities market, with small- and mid-capitalization stocks enjoying much less liquidity than large-capitalization stocks. A study of liquidity among companies with market capitalizations of less than $5 billion found that in general, companies with the smallest market capitalizations (less than $100 million) had larger quoted and effective spreads than the largest capitalization companies (between $2 billion and $5 billion).[145] The smallest capitalization companies also had shallower depths of book, or pending orders at prices outside the best bid or offer.[146] The gap between the "liquidity haves" and the "liquidity have-nots" may be expanding. Trading volume in the mid-capitalization stocks in the Standard & Poor's 400 Mid-Cap index dropped 25% between 2008 and 2014.[147]

---

[142] *Id.*

[143] BlackRock, *The Liquidity Challenge: Exploring and Exploiting (Il)liquidity* (June 2014), available at: *https://www.blackrock.com/corporate/en-mx/literature/whitepaper/bii-the-liquidity-challenge-us-version.pdf*.

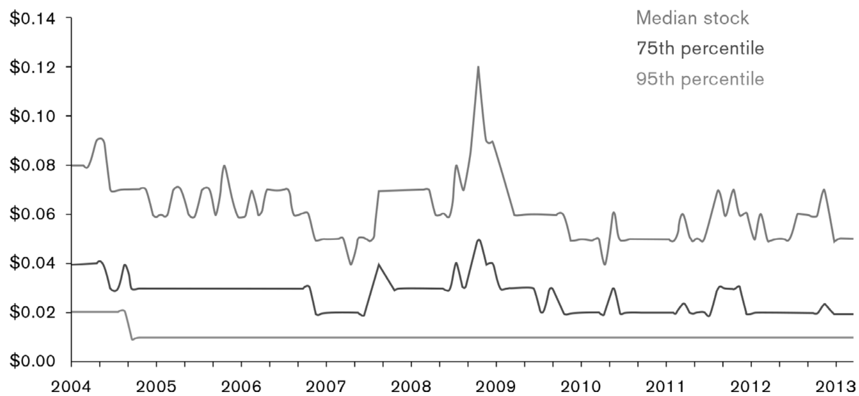
[144] PricewaterhouseCoopers, *Global Financial Markets Liquidity Study* (Aug. 2015), at 88, available at: *http://www.pwc.se/sv/pdf-reports/global-financial-markets-liquidity-study.pdf* ("PwC Liquidity Study").

[145] Charles Colliver, *A Characterization of Market Quality for Small Capitalization US Equities,* white paper (Sept. 2014), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/marketstructure/research/small_cap_liquidity.pdf*.

[146] *Id.*

[147] PwC Liquidity Study, Figure 4.83 at 92.

Figure 8: Quoted Bid-ask Spreads



Source: NYSE TAQ data/James J. Angel, Lawrence E. Harris, Chester S. Spatt, *Equity Trading in the 21st Century: An Update* at 5 (June 21, 2013).

Issues and Recommendations

Fragmentation of Liquidity and Promoting Liquidity in Less Liquid Stocks

Regulatory, technology, and market factors have fueled an increase in the number of trading venues. Competition has increased and trading activity has fragmented among these venues.

While competition in trading venues has been a significant driver in the reduction of transaction costs over the past decade, the benefits have not been shared evenly by all listed securities. Competition among venues has garnered the most benefits for heavily traded stocks, where volumes are sufficient to support many venues. In thinly traded stocks, venue fragmentation can be especially problematic, as light volumes are thinly spread across many venues. The primary function of markets is to facilitate the meeting of buyers and sellers, but with so little volume spread across so many venues, finding the other side of a trade has become harder. Excessive fragmentation can complicate provision of liquidity as market-makers limit the size they post to each market to manage their risk, which in total reduces the available liquidity.

Recommendations

Treasury recognizes that one size may not fit all when it comes to trading venue regulation. Treasury recommends exploring policies that would consolidate liquidity for less-liquid stocks on a smaller number of trading venues. Consolidating trading to fewer venues would simplify the process of making markets in those stocks and thereby encourage more market makers to provide more liquidity in those issues.

To accomplish this goal, Treasury recommends that issuers of less-liquid stocks, in consultation with their underwriter and listing exchange, be permitted to partially or fully suspend UTP for their securities and select the exchanges and venues upon which their securities will trade. Issuers have a unique interest in promoting the liquidity of their stocks and balancing the interests of market-makers and investors. While issuers may not be experts in market structure, they could consult their underwriter and the listing exchange on these important issues.

Accordingly, the SEC should consider amending Regulation NMS to allow issuers of less-liquid stocks to choose to have their stock trade only on a smaller number of venues until liquidity in the stock reaches a minimum threshold. To maintain a basic level of competition for execution, broker-internalization should remain as a trading option for all stocks.

A number of measures could be used to determine which stocks are “illiquid” for these purposes. While definitions of and metrics used to measure liquidity differ,[148] one simple approach would be to use average daily volume as the metric to differentiate between liquid and illiquid stocks for these purposes.

[148] See, *e.g.,* Ruslan Y. Goyenko, Craig W. Holden, and Charles A. Trzcinka, *Do Liquidity Measures Measure Liquidity?,* 92 JOURNAL OF FINANCIAL ECONOMICS 153 (May 2009) for a discussion of alternative measures of liquidity. A sample of these measures include bid-ask spreads, “Effective Tick,” and “Effective Tick2.”

Dynamic Tick Sizes

As explained previously, decimalization, or the conversion of quoting conventions to decimals instead of fractions, coincided with a reduction in the tick size (or minimum increment) for most stocks to 1¢.[149] Decimalization and the associated reduction in tick size is one of the many factors cited as contributing to the long-term reduction in equities trading costs.

The tick size creates an arbitrary minimum cost to trade, and also establishes at what increments market participants can interact. From the perspective of a market operator, tick size is a useful tool to balance the minimum cost to trade with the rewards of liquidity provision. A tick size that is too large imposes costs on participants who choose to cross the spread, and such large transaction costs can discourage trading activity and investment. On the other hand, a tick size that is too small fails to consolidate liquidity at a given price because a small tick size encourages free-riding on the quotes others have made (by improving the price by economically insignificant amounts), discouraging liquidity provision.

Beginning in October 2016, the SEC launched a pilot to evaluate the effects of larger tick sizes (three different technical variations of moving from a penny to a nickel) on small cap stocks.[150] While the pilot is still ongoing, some observers are beginning to draw preliminary conclusions. Research suggests displayed depth of book (*i.e.,* the number of shares available at the best bid or offer) increased, but return volatility increased as average trade volume dropped.[151] The tick size pilot may also be driving volume off exchanges and onto inverted markets.[152] However, the tick pilot did not distinguish between small cap stocks that had previously traded with narrow spreads and those with wide spreads. Some stocks which previously traded well at 1¢ have seen unnecessary cost increases, while other stocks that had typical bid-ask spread of 10¢ or wider have not seen significant changes.

Recommendations

Tick size is another area where "one-size-fits-all" changes may need to be better tailored to individual stocks. Treasury recommends that the SEC evaluate allowing issuers, in consultation with their listing exchange, to determine the tick size for trading of their stock across all exchanges. Such a change would borrow a good idea from the futures markets, where each listed contract has a different tick, and the ticks are updated periodically to improve market quality. More-liquid stocks would likely have lower tick sizes (reflecting their low cost and extremely competitive liquidity provision), and less-liquid stocks higher tick sizes (reflecting the need to coalesce liquidity to improve market functioning). As companies grow and their liquidity profile changes, they could update their tick size.

While different tick sizes for different stocks would increase the complexity of the market, this could be managed by limiting the potential choices to a small number of standard options, *e.g.,* 10¢, 5¢, 1¢, or ½¢ per share. Similar to the tick size pilot, exceptions could also be made for retail orders as appropriate.

Maker-Taker and Payment for Order Flow

Traditional securities markets charge both buyers and sellers a transaction fee for executing transactions in addition to other fees they may charge for other services. In contrast, on "maker-taker markets," the venues charge fees to some parties and pay rebates to others based on their order types. The fees and rebates are intended to help maker-taker markets attract a higher volume of transactions. In the traditional maker-taker market, "takers" who purchase or sell shares at a quoted price (and are therefore taking liquidity from the market) are charged a fee. "Makers" who provide resting quotes (and are therefore supplying liquidity to the market) re-

[149] 17 CFR § 242.612(a) generally requires all tick sizes to be at least 1¢ per share for NMS stocks if the bid or offer, order, or indication of interest is equal to or greater than $1.00 per share.

[150] Order Approving the National Market System Plan to Implement a Tick Size Pilot Program by BATS Exchange, Inc., BATS Y-Exchange, Inc., Chicago Stock Exchange, Inc., NASDAQ OMX BX, Inc., NASDAQ OMX PHLX LLC, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, New York Stock Exchange LLC, NYSE MKT LLC, and NYSE Arca, Inc., as Modified by the Commission, For a Two-Year Period (May 6, 2015) [80 *Fed. Reg.* 27513 (May 13, 2015)].

[151] Peter Reinhard Hansena *et al., Mind the Gap: An Early Empirical Analysis of SEC's "Tick Size Pilot Program,"* working paper (May 22, 2017), available at: *https://sites.google.com/site/peterreinhardhansen/research-papers/mindthegapanearlyempiricalanalysisofsecsticksizepilotprogram*. See also José Penalva and Mikel Tapia, *Revisiting Tick Size: Implications from the SEC Tick Size Pilot,* working paper (Aug. 3, 2017), available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2994892* (finding that the tick size pilot has increased depth of book but has also increased cost of execution).

[152] Yiping Lin, Peter Swan, and Vito Mollica, *Tick Size is Little More Than an Impediment to Liquidity Trading: Theory and Market Experimental Evidence,* working paper (Aug. 10, 2017).

ceive a rebate of a portion of the taker fee if their bids or offers are executed. The rebates create an incentive for market makers to provide displayed liquidity while increasing costs for participants who cross the spread to execute their transaction. The exchange realizes a profit based on the difference between the taker's fee and the rebate paid to the maker.

The rebate system of maker-taker and inverted markets (where venues actually pay rebates to the liquidity taker) may distort the incentives of broker-dealers executing customers' trades. It could also encourage broker-dealers to direct trades to venues where they can receive greater payments for order flow rather than venues where their customers will receive the fastest execution or the greatest likelihood of execution. While best execution obligations and the Order Protection Rule require (in different ways) a broker-dealer to execute its customers' trades at the best available price, if multiple venues have the same price, the broker-dealer may choose to effect the transaction on the exchange that will provide it the greatest rebate.

Recommendations

Treasury is concerned that maker-taker markets and payment for order flow may create misaligned incentives for broker-dealers. Accordingly, Treasury recommends that the SEC consider rules to mitigate the potential conflicts of interest that arise due to these compensation arrangements.

First, Treasury recommends that the SEC require additional disclosures regarding these arrangements. Specifically, Treasury recommends that the SEC adopt a final rule implementing the changes it proposed in 2016 to Exchange Act Rules 600 and 606.[153] The proposed rule changes would require broker-dealers to provide institutional customers with specific disclosures related to the routing and execution of their orders, and also require broker-dealers to make aggregated information about their handling of customers' institutional orders publicly available. The proposed rule changes would also require that retail customers receive additional information about their orders, including the disclosure of the net aggregate amount of any payment for order flow received, payment from any profit-sharing relationship received, transaction fees paid, and transaction rebates received by a broker-dealer from certain venues; and descriptions of any terms of payment for order flow arrangements and profit-sharing relationships.

Second, Treasury supports a pilot program to study the impact reduced access fees would have on investors' execution costs or available liquidity. Reducing access fees reduces the direct funding source for maker-taker arrangements by limiting the fees paid by takers, which generally fund the rebates paid to makers. If the study showed that the reduction in fees did not have material negative order flow arrangements. The SEC could also consider whether it should require broker-dealers acting as agents to refund rebates and payments for order flow to their customers. If payments went directly to customers rather than intermediaries, incentives would be more appropriately aligned.

Rebates are another area where tailoring to the situations of more- and less-active stocks may be appropriate. While the issues affecting the market for less-liquid stocks are many, and a potential rebate is a small part of the equation, Treasury is hesitant to recommend any course of action that could worsen liquidity for less actively traded stocks. Accordingly, Treasury recommends that the SEC exempt less liquid stocks from the restrictions on maker-taker rebates and payment for order flow if such exemptions promote greater market making.

Market Data

As noted above, Regulation NMS included new Market Data Rules, which were intended to promote the wide availability of market data and reward trading exchanges which produce the most useful information for investors.[154] Under the Market Data Rules, an exchange or broker-dealer must make the best bids and offers available to a Securities Information Processor (SIP) on terms that are fair and reasonable. Each trading venue has only a single SIP, which then resells the consolidated data to broker-dealers and others. The SIP is responsible for consolidating the data it receives and determining the national best bid or offer (NBBO) for each security.

The Market Data Rules also allow venues to sell additional non-core data at additional cost. This has allowed venues to make considerable revenue as a provider of additional data not provided to the SIPs (such as depth of book and odd-lot orders), and by delivering that information more quickly than SIPs are able to deliver the

[153] Disclosure of Order Handling Information (July 13, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 49431 (July 27, 2016)].

[154] Regulation NMS (June 9, 2005) [70 *Fed. Reg.* 37495 (June 29, 2005)].

consolidated feed. Many HFT firms rely on these proprietary data feeds to inform their trading, in part by consolidating information from exchanges' proprietary feeds faster than it can be delivered by the SIP, and by using their knowledge of the depth of book to anticipate price changes driven by executions.

Many broker-dealers report that they feel compelled to purchase these enhanced data feeds from the trading venues both to provide competitive execution services to their clients and to meet their best execution obligations. Exchange Act provisions and FINRA rules require broker-dealers to give their customers "best execution" of the customers' securities transactions.[155] Broker-dealers interpret their best execution obligations as requiring them to use the best available data to find their customers the best reasonably available price. Broker-dealers' customers may also demand that firms employ proprietary data feeds to identify the best prices. Broker-dealers must also compete with HFT firms that use enhanced data feeds to trade at an advantage to retail investors and institutional investors with slower data connections. In addition, the market for proprietary data feeds is not fully competitive. For use in making routing and trading decisions for active or institutional size order flow, data from one exchange's feed cannot substitute for data from another exchange's feed.

Competitive pressure among broker-dealers and limited constraints on exchange pricing power has allowed exchanges to regularly raise prices. Consequently, exchange data fees made up nearly ⅓ of exchanges' $28.3 billion in revenue in 2016.[156]

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the SEC and FINRA issue guidance or rules clarifying that broker-dealers may satisfy their best execution obligations by relying on SIP data rather than proprietary data feeds if the broker-dealer does not otherwise subscribe to or use those proprietary data feeds. This should help to eliminate the need for broker-dealers to defensively subscribe to these costly data feeds to ensure that they meet increasingly cautious interpretations of their best execution obligations. Such guidance might help reduce the barriers to entry for new broker-dealers and benefit smaller broker-dealers who would otherwise find the cost of proprietary data prohibitive.

Treasury recommends that the SEC also recognize that markets for SIP and proprietary data feeds are not fully competitive. The SEC has the authority under the Exchange Act to determine whether the fees charged by an exclusive processor for market information are "fair and reasonable," "not unreasonably discriminatory," and an "equitable allocation" of reasonable fees among persons who use the data.[157] The SEC should consider these factors when determining whether to approve SRO rule changes that set data fees.

To foster competition and innovation in the market for SIP data, the SEC should also consider amending Regulation NMS as necessary to enable competing consolidators to provide an alternative to the SIPs. Competing consolidators should be permitted to purchase exchanges' proprietary data feeds, including last sale and depth of book, on a non-discriminatory basis. The competing consolidators would aim to provide faster consolidation and distribution, improved breadth of data, and lower cost than the SIPs.

Order Protection Rule

The Order Protection Rule requires a broker-dealer to route a customer's order to the trading venue with the best available price, referred to as the NBBO. One purpose of the rule is to help customers get the best available price regardless of the market which displays that order. The rule has been credited with improving prices and reducing transaction costs for retail investors.

The Order Protection Rule has helped to foster competition among execution venues because it allows a venue to attract some order flow any time that venue has the best available bid or offer. But the same feature of the rule has also contributed to the proliferation of execution venues and the fragmentation of the equities market. To meet their best execution obligations, broker-dealers are effectively required to continuously check even small venues that rarely offer meaningful liquidity or the best available prices. This means that even small execution venues with

[155] See 15 U.S.C. § 78j(b) 17 CFR § 240.10b–10; FINRA Rule 5310.

[156] Joe Parsons, *Exchange Data Made Up a Third of Revenues in 2016* (July 11, 2017), available at: *https://www.thetradenews.com/Trading-Venues/Exchange-data-made-up-a-third-of-revenues-in-2016/*.

[157] 15 U.S.C. § 78k–1(c)(1)(B) and (D).

little liquidity can continue to exist and thrive, notwithstanding their low volume, by selling their data streams to broker-dealers.

The rule has also been criticized as overly simplistic and price focused, as it does not account for the likelihood of execution, the depth of available liquidity on a venue, or even the cost of executing on the venue. To execute large transactions, institutional investors have had to rely on electronic algorithms (their own or those operated by their broker-dealers) to break large orders into smaller ones to take available liquidity on multiple markets without tipping off other traders to their large trade, or by moving their transactions to dark pools, which further fragments the equity markets.

The Order Protection Rule can also cause unintended outcomes in trade execution. The rule protects only round lot orders (orders of 100 shares or larger orders in increments of 100 shares). Some have noted that the execution of a round lot order against an odd lot order can cause the round lot order to become an odd lot residual. For example, an investor may have a bid at the top of the book for 100 shares at $50 per share. If a sell order for one share executes against the standing round lot order, an unprotected 99 share residual will remain.

Recommendations

The Order Protection Rule is intended to help investors receive the best bid or offer available in any market. However, the rule has fragmented liquidity among small venues that rarely offer significant price improvement and driven up the value of data accumulated by those exchanges. The SEC should consider amending the Order Protection Rule to give protected quote status only to registered national securities exchanges that offer meaningful liquidity and opportunities for price improvement. Furthermore, protected quote status should go to exchanges only if the cost of connecting to the market offsets the burden in market complexity and data costs that connecting would impose on broker-dealers and other market participants. Accordingly, the SEC should consider amending the Order Protection Rule to withdraw protected quote status for orders on any exchange that do not meet a minimum liquidity threshold, measured as a percentage of the average daily trading volume executed on the particular exchange *versus* the volume of all such securities transactions executed on all exchanges.

The SEC should carefully consider the appropriate threshold, including evaluating the benefits received by broker-dealers' customers in the form of price improvement obtained on exchanges with different levels of volume, as well as the costs broker-dealers face executing transactions on those exchanges.

Treasury recognizes that instituting a minimum volume test on exchanges could have anticompetitive effects. The proposed changes could undermine transaction revenue and data revenue at smaller exchanges, thus reducing their ability to compete with larger exchanges for volume. A minimum volume test could also create a barrier to entry, whereby a new exchange would need sufficient volume to earn the coverage of the Order Protection Rule. Without the rule, the exchange might never be able to attract the necessary volume. Accordingly, the SEC should consider proposing that any newly registered national securities exchange also receive the benefit of protected order status for some period of time to allow the new exchange an opportunity to thrive.

If a broker-dealer's best execution obligations require it to seek price improvement from every exchange, the broker-dealer may not be able to benefit from the simplification this proposal might otherwise offer. If the SEC proposes the rule described above, the SEC should also consider issuing interpretive guidance concerning whether broker-dealers' best execution obligations could be satisfied without checking the best bid or offer available on marginal exchanges.

Reducing Complexity in Equity Markets

Trading venues also compete by offering alternative order types beyond bids and offers. For example, one trading venue offers order types that vary on times of execution (pre-market, post-market, regular session, or all sessions); time in force (day orders, immediate or cancel, fill or kill orders, or good til time); market *vs.* limit orders; routable, non-routable, and non-routable by design orders with several variants; displayed or non-displayed orders; aggressive or super-aggressive orders, *etc.* Many of these order types can be combined creating multiple permutations. One source estimated that exchanges offer 2,000 variations of order types.[158] Some large

---

[158] Herbert Lash, *Complaints Rise over Complex U.S. Stock Orders,* REUTERS (Oct. 19, 2012), available at: *http://www.reuters.com/article/us-exchanges-ordertypes/analysis-complaints-rise-over-complex-u-s-stock-orders-idUSBRE89I0YU20121019*. See also Paul G. Mahoney and Gabriel Rauterberg, *The Regulation of Trading Markets: A Survey and Evaluation,* Virginia Law and

institutional investors are concerned that other short-term traders, such as HFT firms, may exploit these order types to learn about the institutions' trading intentions. These participants can then use this information to effectively trade ahead of the institutions, increasing their cost of execution. Exchanges assert that these order types are transparent and fully disclosed because all new order types on exchanges are approved by the SEC and fully documented. They are also available for all traders to use. Others assert that order type proliferation has made the trading environment so complex that even professional investors may not understand how others are exploiting the information advantages that may be gained from different order types.

Recommendations

Because market complexity is exacerbated by the proliferation of order types, Treasury recommends that the SEC review whether exchanges and ATSs should harmonize their order types and make recommendations as appropriate. The SEC should consider whether particular order types sustain sufficient volume to merit continuation.

Regulation ATS

In 2015, the SEC proposed to amend Regulation ATS to increase public information about ATSs that trade NMS stocks (NMS Stock ATSs) and to facilitate better SEC oversight of those ATSs.

The proposed rule would:

- Require an ATS to publicly disclose information about its operator (and any affiliates) and the ATS's operations, including information about potential conflicts of interest.
- Give the SEC authority to approve an ATS's disclosure as well as revoke an ATS's ability to operate under appropriate circumstances.
- Require ATSs to maintain written safeguards and procedures to protect subscribers' confidential trading information.

Some industry participants are concerned, however, that the proposed rule may be unnecessarily burdensome. They also believe that the rule encompasses overbroad categories of information and would require ATSs to disclose confidential material that would not give participants any useful insight into the ATS operations. Among the problematic disclosures that would be required under the proposal are:

- "[A]ny materials provided to subscribers or other persons related to the operations of the NMS Stock ATS or the disclosures on Form ATS–N." [159]
- Disclosures about affiliates that do not present potential conflicts of interest with ATS participants.
- Disclosure about a broker-dealer operator's or its affiliate's use of smart order routers or algorithms to send or receive orders or indications of interest to or from the NMS Stock ATS and details on how the ATS and smart order routers or algorithms interact.
- Details of an NMS Stock ATS's outsourcing arrangements concerning any of its operations, services, or functions.

Recommendations

Treasury agrees with the SEC's goals of amending Regulation ATS to increase public information about NMS Stock ATSs. Additional transparency regarding an NMS Stock ATS's operations will allow participants and investors to make more informed decisions about whether to execute transactions on the venue.

Treasury recommends that the SEC adopt the amendments to Regulation ATS substantially as proposed to promote improved information about ATS operations. However, Treasury recommends that the SEC revise aspects of the proposal that would require public disclosure of confidential information that is unnecessary and unhelpful to investors deciding where to send their orders. Treasury recommends that the SEC instead require only confidential disclosure of such information to the agency if the agency can demonstrate that the information would improve its ability to oversee the industry. Treasury suggests that the SEC also ensure disclosures related to conflicts of interest are tailored to provide useful information to market par-

---

Economics Research Paper No. 2017–07 (Apr. 19, 2017), available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2955112*.

[159] Regulation NMS Proposal, 80 *Fed. Reg.* at 81140.

ticipants. Finally, Treasury recommends that the SEC consider ways to simplify the disclosures to reduce the compliance burden and to increase their readability and comparability across competing ATSs.

The Treasury Market

Overview and Regulatory Landscape

Overview of Treasury Market Structure

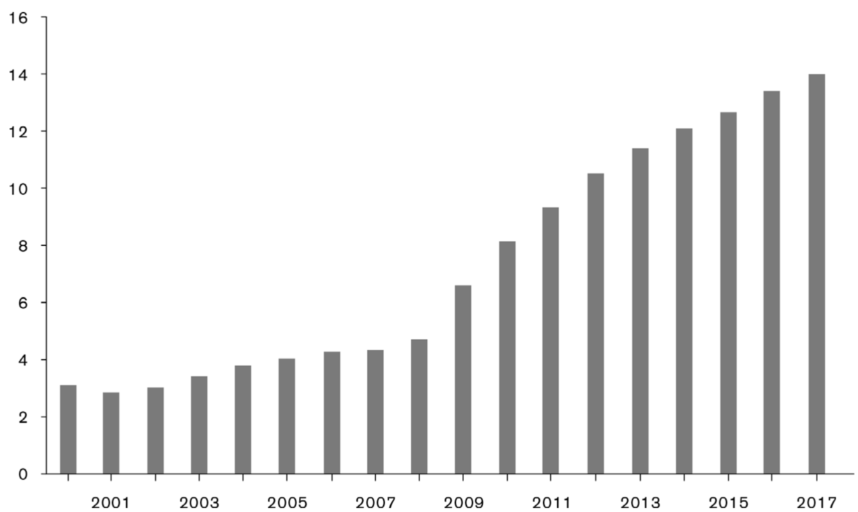
The U.S. Treasury market is the deepest and most liquid government securities market in the world and serves as the primary means of financing the U.S. Government. Treasury securities play a critical role in global finance as a risk-free benchmark from which many other financial instruments are priced. Domestic and foreign investors use Treasury securities as a vehicle for investment and the Federal Reserve uses Treasury securities in its implementation of monetary policy.

In recent years, the structure of the U.S. Treasury market has changed in many important ways. As with many other financial markets, advances in technology have facilitated growth in electronic trading for large segments of the Treasury market. At the same time, extraordinary monetary policy has attended a shift in the composition of Treasury end investors. Additionally, the roles played by dealers in the Treasury market are shifting, and new types of intermediaries—particularly those specializing in electronic trading—have entered and recently come to dominate major segments of the market.

Recent Trends and Developments

Over the last decade, Treasury marketable debt outstanding has grown sharply to about $14 trillion as of June 30, 2017, up from $4.3 trillion as of June 30, 2007, just before the onset of the financial crisis.

Figure 9: Treasury Marketable Debt Outstanding ($ trillions)



Source: U.S. Department of the Treasury, Office of Debt Management.

Ownership of Treasury securities has also changed over the last decade. For example, as the use of diversified portfolio and passive investment strategies has grown generally, so have mutual fund holdings of Treasury securities.[160] Holdings of Treasury securities outside the United States have grown significantly as well. According to Treasury International Capital and Federal Reserve data, foreign holdings of Treasury securities increased from about $2.2 trillion in June 2007, to about $6.2 trillion in June 2017.[161]

[160] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *Financial Accounts of the United States—Z.1, L.210 Treasury Securities (1),* available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/z1/current/html/l210.htm* (showing mutual fund holdings have grown from just fewer than 4% of marketable Treasury debt outstanding in the years preceding the financial crisis to over 6% in 2017).

[161] *Id.*

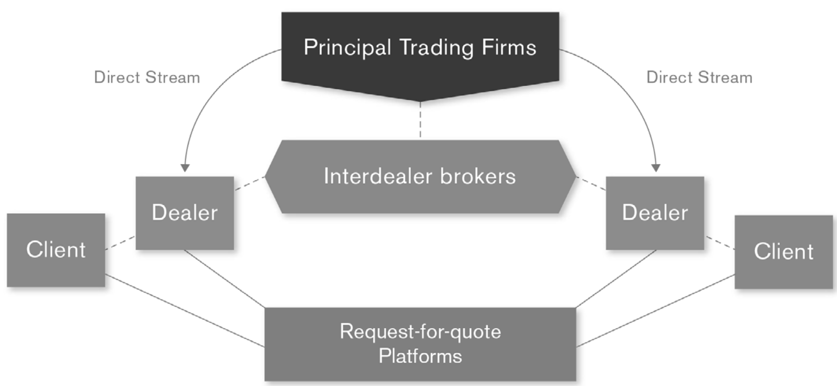
Changes to regulation since the financial crisis have driven changes in holdings of Treasury securities by the domestic banking sector and money market mutual funds. According to Federal Reserve data, U.S. chartered bank holdings of Treasury securities have grown from about $78 billion in 2007 to over $500 billion in the first quarter of 2017, due in part to U.S. Basel III capital requirements to hold greater amounts of high quality liquid assets (HQLA) since the financial crisis. Money market mutual fund holdings have grown from $92 billion to about $741 billion over the same period, primarily as a result of revised SEC rules on the securities money market funds can hold to retain a fixed net asset value.[162] The Federal Reserve, through the System Open Market Account, is also a significant holder of Treasury securities; the Federal Open Market Committee recently announced it will begin normalizing its balance sheet.[163]

According to the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA), Treasury market daily volume has remained steady since 2010 at about $510 billion per day.[164]

Treasury Market Ecosystem

The cash Treasury market ecosystem consists broadly of two segments: the dealer-to-client (DtC) market, and the interdealer market. In addition, activity in the Treasury futures market is closely related to the cash market. Treasury repurchase agreements (repo) are often used by market participants, particularly intermediaries, to finance positions in Treasury securities.

Figure 10: Treasury Cash Market Structure



Source: Treasury.

Dealer-to-Client Trading

Institutional investors and other end-users of Treasury securities—including mutual funds, pension funds, insurers, hedge funds, foreign central banks and sovereign wealth funds—transact in the DtC segment of the market. Bank-owned SEC registered dealers, referred to as bank dealers, hold inventory in Treasury securities and stand ready to make markets upon request from investors and end-users. The bank dealer side of the DtC market is dominated by 23 primary dealers, as designated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (FRBNY).

The DtC market for Treasury securities is an over-the-counter (OTC) market. Transactions do not occur on central trading venues, but rather bilaterally between market participants. Though data on the size and composition of the DtC market is not widely available,[165] it is estimated to account for roughly half of all daily Treasury transactions. According to the FRBNY's weekly survey of primary dealers,

---

[162] *Id.*

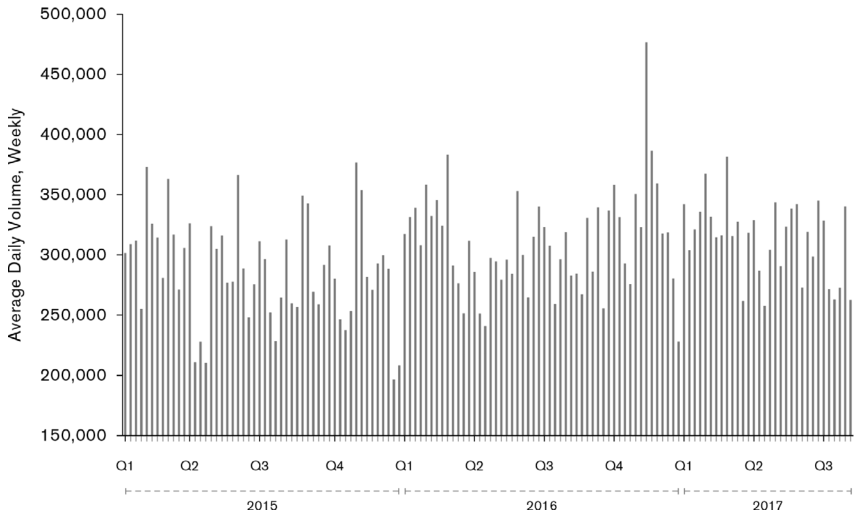
[163] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *Implementation Note issued September 20, 2017,* available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/pressreleases/monetary20170920a1.htm*.

[164] SIFMA US Treasury Trading Volume, available at: *https://www.sifma.org/resources/research/us-treasury-trading-volume/*.

[165] In July 2017, FINRA began requiring its members to report transactions in certain Treasury securities to its Trade Compliance and Reporting Engine (TRACE). The data is available to regulators and to Treasury.

primary dealers have transacted $313 billion on average per day outside the interdealer broker market in 2017, serving as a proxy for DtC activity.[166]

Figure 11: Primary Dealer Transactions Not With Interdealer Brokers ($ million)



Source: Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

Trading in the DtC market has been traditionally conducted by phone (*i.e.,* voice). In recent years, electronic request-for-quote platforms (RFQ), such as Bloomberg and Tradeweb, have arisen. These platforms allow clients to electronically solicit bids and offers for Treasury securities from multiple dealers simultaneously (rather than serially by phone). As a result, the DtC market has become more automated operationally, without changing the fundamental nature of transactions between bank dealers and clients.

Interdealer Trading

The interdealer market is where wholesale trading between large institutional intermediaries, such as bank dealers, takes place. Most institutional investors and end-users of Treasury securities, such as the mutual funds, pension funds, *etc.* mentioned above, do not access this market, and instead trade bilaterally with bank dealers. Bank dealers then use the interdealer market to manage inventory and hedge client trading activity.

Interdealer brokers (IDBs) intermediate trades between dealers in the interdealer market. IDBs manage central limit order books (CLOBs) and enable dealers to post anonymous bids and offers for Treasury securities to the order book, which are made available for other dealers to transact on. The majority of trading in the interdealer cash Treasury market is electronic and occurs on one of a few electronic interdealer platforms, such as BrokerTec, NASDAQ Fixed Income, and Dealerweb. Voice-brokered and manual electronic (as opposed to automated electronic) interdealer broker platforms still exist and intermediate significant interdealer volumes.

Along with bank dealers, principal trading firms (PTFs) also transact in the interdealer Treasury market. The *Joint Staff Report: The U.S. Treasury Market* on October 15, 2014[167] (JSR) concluded that PTFs account for a majority of trading in the interdealer market, while bank dealers account for approximately 30–40% of volume. In contrast to bank dealers, PTFs do not have customers, trade only for their own account, and focus on automated trading methods executed on interdealer elec-

[166] Federal Reserve Bank of New York, *Primary Dealer Statistics,* available at: *https://www.newyorkfed.org/markets/gsds/search.html*.

[167] U.S. Department of the Treasury, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Federal Reserve Bank of New York, U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, and U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Joint Staff Report: The U.S. Treasury Market on October 15, 2014* (July 13, 2015), available at: *https://www.treasury.gov/press-center/press-releases/Documents/Joint_Staff_Report_Treasury_10-15-2015.pdf* ("Joint Staff Report").

tronic platforms. While bank dealers will conduct large trades to service their clients' needs and often carry inventory in Treasury securities, PTFs commonly act as short-term liquidity providers, frequently buying and selling in small amounts but rarely carrying inventory overnight.

Recently, some PTFs (and bank dealers) have developed the means to electronically stream executable bids and offers to bank dealers and other market participants. These direct streams are targeted at individual firms rather than available to the market as a whole, and the terms of the streams can be negotiated bilaterally between the participants. While still a small part of the market overall, this development illustrates how electronic execution methods are changing the structure of the Treasury market.

The vast majority of trading in the interdealer cash Treasury market takes place in the most recently issued Treasury securities, often referred to as on-the-run securities. Two of the major electronic interdealer platforms trade on-the-run securities exclusively.

Futures

Futures on Treasury securities, and options on these futures, are traded at the Chicago Board of Trade, a futures exchange regulated by the CFTC. The exchange is owned by the CME Group, Inc., and the vast majority of futures trades occur electronically on an anonymous CLOB, though larger or more complex trades may take place off exchange as block trades. All trades are reported publicly in real time.

As with the Treasury cash interdealer market, according to the JSR, PTFs dominate the Treasury futures market and account for over half of Treasury futures trading. Futures trading can be used by market participants to hedge cash Treasury positions or to take speculative positions in futures that closely track the returns of underlying Treasury securities. Market forces ensure that the prices of Treasury futures and their underlying Treasury securities remain tightly coupled.

Treasury Repo

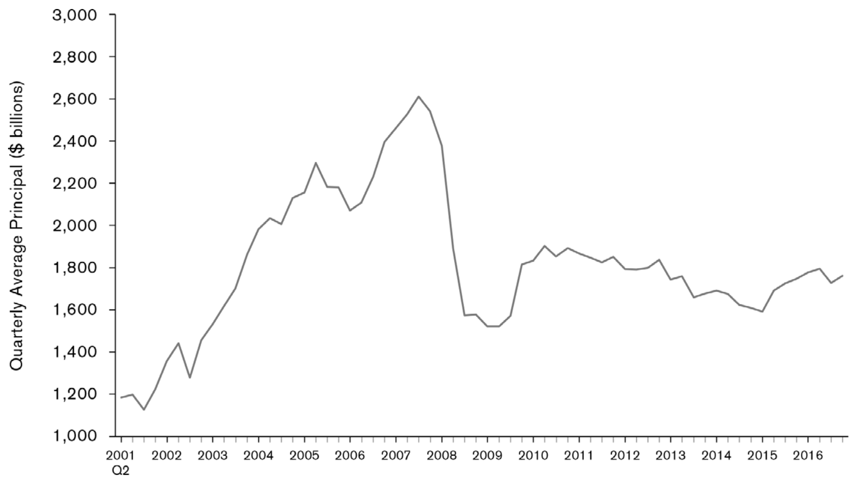
Treasury repo plays a central role in U.S. securities financing markets. Repo transactions are used by market intermediaries to finance long positions in Treasury securities. Long-only investors use repo to invest cash with safe collateral. Some investors use repo to implement short positions in Treasury securities. All of this activity contributes to the Treasury market being the deepest and most liquid government securities market in the world.

In a repo transaction, one firm agrees to sell a security to another firm, with a simultaneous agreement to buy back the security at a later date at a specified price. Repo transactions are often conducted on an overnight basis, but the term of the trade can be extended to any length the two counterparties agree to. These transactions entail short-term loans of Treasury securities in exchange for cash. Like the DtC market, the Treasury repo market is an OTC market, and bank dealers are at its center. Treasury repo transactions can be settled either triparty—*i.e.,* with a settlement bank such as the Bank of New York Mellon (BNY Mellon) or JPMorgan Chase & Co. (JP Morgan) providing back-office support for the trade—or bilaterally between the two parties to the transaction. Relatedly, these transactions can be cleared, via the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation's (FICC) General Collateral Financing repo service in the case of tri-party transactions or via FICC's delivery—*versus*—payment (DVP) repo service for bilateral ones. Conversely, bilateral repo transactions can be managed between the parties directly and hence be uncleared.

Estimates of the current size of the repo market vary. Joint OFR–FRBNY research estimates that in the post-crisis era, total repo activity is around $5 trillion.[168] This is likely lower than levels prior to the financial crisis. Statistics collected by the FRBNY indicate that primary dealer Treasury financing volumes, a large component of repo outstanding, are approximately ⅔ the size they were prior to the financial crisis.

[168] Viktoria Baklanova, Adam Copeland, and Rebecca McCaughrin, *Reference Guide to U.S. Repo and Securities Lending Markets,* Federal Reserve Bank of New York Staff Report No. 740 (Sept. 2015 and revised Dec. 2015), available at: *https://www.newyorkfed.org/medialibrary/media/research/staff_reports/sr740.pdf*.

Figure 12: Primary Dealer Treasury Financing Volumes



Source: Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

Treasury Market Oversight

Several agencies, under a range of authorities, are responsible for regulating various entities transacting in the Treasury market. The Government Securities Act of 1986 (GSA) established a Federal system for the regulation of brokers and dealers in the U.S. Government securities market.[169] The GSA required previously unregistered brokers and dealers that limit their business to government and other exempt securities to register with the SEC and join a self-regulatory organization.[170] Few firms fall within this category; most broker-dealers transacting a business in government securities do not do so exclusively and have the more general securities broker-dealer registration with the SEC. The GSA also specified that firms registered as general securities brokers or dealers, and financial institutions that conduct a government securities business, are required to file a written notice with the SEC, Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), or bank regulator, respectively, if they conduct government securities transactions.[171] The GSA registration and notice requirements provide, among other things, information and identification of government securities market participants.

Congress, in enacting the GSA, largely relied on the existing Federal agency structure when assigning registration, examination, reporting, and enforcement responsibility.[172] The GSA authorized Treasury to promulgate rules to provide safeguards with respect to the financial responsibility of government securities brokers and dealers, including capital adequacy standards, acceptance of custody and use of customers' securities, record keeping, and financial reporting. In consultation with Treasury, the SEC, Federal bank regulators, and FINRA also have authority to issue sales practice rules for the U.S. Government securities market. Transactions in government securities are also subject to the anti-fraud provisions of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act) and the SEC's Exchange Act Rule 19b–5.

[169] Public Law No. 99–571.

[170] As used in this report, the term "registered government securities broker or dealer" means a broker or dealer conducting a business exclusively in government and other exempted securities (excluding municipal securities) registered pursuant to 15 U.S.C. § 78o–5(a)(1)(A). The term "registered broker or dealer" means a broker or dealer conducting a general securities business that is registered pursuant to 15 U.S.C. § 78o, and has filed written notice pursuant to 15 U.S.C. § 78o–5(a)(1)(B) that it is acting as a broker or dealer of government securities.

[171] The SEC is the designated regulatory agency for securities brokers and dealers, and the Federal bank regulators (Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, FRB, and FDIC) are the designated regulatory agencies for financial institutions.

[172] The history of the GSA made clear that it was intended to address identified weakness in the market without creating duplicative requirements, unnecessarily impairing the operation of the market, increasing the costs of financing the public debt, or compromising the execution of monetary policy.

Congress included a large position reporting (LPR) provision in the 1993 amendments to the GSA.[173] Treasury was provided the authority to prescribe LPR rules for purposes of monitoring the impact in the Treasury securities market of concentrations of positions, assisting the SEC in enforcing the GSA, and providing Treasury with information to better understand supply and demand dynamics in certain Treasury securities.

Treasury futures and options are regulated by the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act (CEA) and CFTC rules. The CEA establishes a comprehensive regulatory structure to oversee futures and swaps trading, including surveillance of the markets under the CFTC's jurisdiction. The CFTC exercises surveillance and enforcement authority over participants in these markets. The CFTC, as the futures regulator, receives a transaction audit trail identifying market participants, which aids in ongoing market surveillance and enforcement.

Clearing Treasury Security Transactions

Since the 1980s, Treasury security transactions in major segments of the market have been cleared (prior to settlement) by a central counterparty, which supports efficient and predictable settlement. Prior to the settlement of Treasury securities transactions, firms may clear trades through a central counterparty. The primary purpose of clearing trades through a central counterparty is to "net down" gross trading activity among participants that transact frequently together in both directions (such as bank dealers) into a lower net trading amount. By submitting the lower net trading amounts to BNY Mellon and JP Morgan for settlement (rather than the larger gross amounts), clearing participants are able to eliminate unnecessary transfers of cash and ownership of securities when a trading day's business is settled.

FICC, a subsidiary of the Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation (DTCC), serves as a central clearing counterparty for major segments of the Treasury market. FICC provides trade comparison, netting, and settlement for the government securities market, including many major SEC-registered brokers and dealers. FICC members pay fees for these services and must meet FICC's standards of membership, including minimum capital requirements. The central clearing function that FICC provides to its members promotes the safety and soundness of the Treasury market as a whole.

Settlement in Treasury Markets

Treasury market liquidity depends on the smooth and predictable settlement of transactions. While the clearing function provides an important role in trade reconciliation and netting, settlement is the final step in a trade between two market participants. The business of settling transactions (that is, finalizing the transfer of ownership in Treasury securities after trades are completed) is conducted predominantly by two firms: BNY Mellon, with approximately 85% of the market share, and JP Morgan, representing the majority of the remainder.

In July 2016, JP Morgan announced its intention to exit the government securities services business, which will leave BNY Mellon as the remaining large provider of these services to the Treasury market. The transition of clients from JP Morgan to BNY Mellon is currently in progress, and is expected to be completed in 2018. As part of this process, in May 2017, BNY Mellon announced the formation of a wholly owned subsidiary, BNY Mellon Government Securities Services, intended to house the settlement business under a separate governance structure and focus on enhancing and protecting its services and technology. The activities of BNY Mellon Government Securities Services fall under the supervision of the Federal Reserve.

Treasury market participants are watching this transition carefully to measure the sustainability of such a concentration in service and what, if any changes might need to be made to the settlement landscape.

Issues and Recommendations

Treasury Market Data Gaps

On October 15, 2014, the U.S. Treasury cash market experienced a very high level of volatility that also affected the Treasury futures market and other closely related

[173] Public Law No. 103–202 [codified at 15 U.S.C. § 78o–5(f)].

markets. In response to this event, staff of Treasury, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, FRBNY, the SEC, and the CFTC (Joint Staff) prepared a report analyzing the events of the day.[174]

Because data on Treasury market transactions is not widely available to the public, the Joint Staff relied on participant-level transaction data collected from a few trading venues—namely BrokerTec, eSpeed,[175] and CME Group, Inc.—to conduct the analysis. In other words, only data from the interdealer and futures segments of the Treasury market was available for study. The report did not analyze any transactions occurring in the dealer-to-client segment, because a comprehensive source of data did not exist.

In July 2016, the SEC approved a FINRA rule proposal to require its members to report certain transactions in Treasury securities to FINRA's Trade Reporting and Compliance Engine (TRACE).[176] FINRA began collecting the data in July 2017. Because FINRA's membership includes all SEC registered broker-dealers, the data collected by TRACE includes significant volumes from the dealer-to-client segment of the Treasury cash market. The data also contains reports of trades conducted by broker-dealers in the IDB market. Post-trade data on Treasury security transactions across so many venues and at the level of detail found on TRACE had not previously been available. The data on Treasury transactions is not being publicly disseminated and is available to regulators and Treasury only, with the policy concerning public dissemination of the data currently under review by Treasury.

Though the amount of data recently made reportable through TRACE greatly enhances the ability of regulators and Treasury to understand and monitor activity in the Treasury securities market, significant gaps in the data available to regulators and Treasury still exist. Closing some of these gaps would improve Treasury's ability to understand market activity, which will assist Treasury in its mission to fund the deficit at the lowest cost to the taxpayer over time.

PTF Trade Reporting

Most PTFs are not regulated because they do not meet the definition of "dealer," as set forth in the Exchange Act and interpreted by the SEC.[177] Because they are not dealers, they are not required to register with the SEC, become members of FINRA, or report their activity to TRACE. Trading activity on the major electronic interdealer platforms is dominated by PTFs, however, and collectively they account for over half of all transaction volumes in the interdealer broker segment of the market, according to the JSR.

Because all of the major interdealer brokers in the Treasury securities market are registered with the SEC and are members of FINRA, the activity of unregistered PTFs in the IDB market is captured by TRACE through the reports of these interdealer brokers. The trade reports of PTF activity submitted by the interdealer brokers do not identify the unregistered PTF trade counterparts, however, because the PTFs are not FINRA members. Instead the PTF trade counterparty is identified only generically as a customer. In essence, a significant portion of PTF activity is anonymized in the TRACE data.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends closing the gap in the granularity of PTF data. To close this gap, trading platforms operated by FINRA member broker-dealers that facilitate transactions in Treasury securities would be required to identify customers in their reports of Treasury security transactions to TRACE. Treasury intends to work with SEC and FINRA to assess the feasibility of, and implement, this policy. Because most PTF activity occurs on electronic IDB platforms, requiring them to identify customers would capture a large fraction of total PTF trading volume, according to the results of the JSR.

Bank Trade Reporting

Some Federal Reserve member banks that conduct a government securities business under the GSA are not brokers-dealers or members of FINRA. As such, their trading activity in Treasury securities is not reported to TRACE. In 2016, the Federal Reserve Board announced that it plans to collect data from banks for trans-

---

[174] See Joint Staff Report.

[175] eSpeed was rebranded as NASDAQ Fixed Income in 2017.

[176] Self-Regulatory Organizations; Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.; Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1, Relating to the Reporting of Transactions in U.S. Treasury Securities to TRACE (Oct. 18, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 73167 (Oct. 24, 2016)].

[177] 15 U.S.C. § 78c(5).

actions in Treasury securities and that it has entered into negotiations with FINRA to potentially act as collection agent.[178]

Recommendations

Treasury supports the Federal Reserve Board's efforts to collect Treasury transaction data from its bank members.

Treasury Futures Data Availability

The CFTC collects data from CME Group, Inc. on Treasury futures transactions, but the data is not available on a regular basis to other market regulators or Treasury. In order to effectively study and monitor the Treasury cash market, regulators and Treasury require comprehensive data that covers closely related securities, such as Treasury futures, as the Joint Staff Report demonstrated.

Recommendations

To improve cross-market monitoring of Treasury cash and futures trading activity, as well as to improve the overall efficiency of government data collection and consumption, Treasury recommends that the CFTC share daily its Treasury futures security transaction data with Treasury.

Clearing and Reporting

Treasury Market Central Clearing

As mentioned above, central clearing for cash Treasury transactions has existed for many years in the IDB segment of market. In the late 1980s, firms in the IDB market began clearing through FICC, which is overseen by the SEC. FICC's model for central clearing and the regulatory framework surrounding it has worked well for many years. Furthermore, FICC's largest and most important member firms are all registered broker-dealers and are regulated by one or several agencies, including the SEC and the Federal Reserve.

FICC's model was formulated before the existence of electronic IDB platforms. The advent of electronic platforms enabled new types of participants—namely PTFs—to enter the IDB market in the early 2000s and grow rapidly. While the registered broker-dealers that are members of FICC clear their transactions through FICC, transactions between PTFs that are not FICC members must be settled bilaterally. Transactions by PTFs with other PTFs conducted on electronic IDB platforms must clear through the FICC account of the electronic platform[179] if they are to be centrally cleared.

The ultimate consequence of these changes in clearing practices is twofold. First, there is less netting down of settlements than there would be if all interdealer market participants were FICC members. Second, if a large PTF with unsettled trading volumes were to fail, the failure could introduce risk to the market and market participants.

Despite the disadvantages that result from the bifurcation of clearing and settlement in the Treasury IDB market, any effort to include PTFs in FICC's membership is complicated by the current fee structure and capital requirements imposed by FICC on its members, which could pose an economic barrier to entry for these firms.

Recommendations

Clearing and settlement arrangements in the Treasury IDB market have evolved greatly in recent years and continue to evolve rapidly, particularly those utilized by PTFs. It is important for the regulatory regime to keep up with these developments. However, we are at the early stages of this work. For example, the fees and other standards that FICC imposes on its members, and how those fees compare to fees for similar services in other markets, such as DTCC's National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), are not widely understood, even by many market participants. To better understand these arrangements and the consequences of reform options available in the clearing of Treasury securities, Treasury recommends further study of potential solutions by regulators and market participants.

Effect of Regulation on Secured Repurchase Agreement (Repo) Financing

It is generally acknowledged that the interaction of the U.S. banking regulators Basel III capital requirement's supplementary and enhanced supplementary leverage ratios (SLR, eSLR) and other rules enacted following the financial crisis have

---

[178] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Press Release (Oct. 21, 2016), available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/pressreleases/other20161021a.htm*.

[179] That is, the platform must act as principal to the trade, rather than in an agency capacity.

discouraged some banking functions, including the provision of secured repo financing. The Banking Report recommended amendments to several regulations which, if enacted, would increase the availability of secured repo financing, according to market participants generally.

Specifically, those amendments that would have the most direct impact on repo availability are:

- Adjustments to the SLR and eSLR, namely exceptions from the denominator of total exposure for cash on deposit with central banks, U.S. Treasury securities, and initial margin for centrally cleared derivatives;
- Recalibration of the U.S. Global Systemically Important Banks (G–SIB) risk-based capital surcharge, including its treatment of short-term wholesale funding reliance; and
- Basing prudential standards for Foreign Banking Organizations on U.S. risk profile rather than global consolidated assets, and raising the threshold for Intermediate Holding Companies from the current $50 billion level for participation in the U.S. Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review.

Recommendations

Treasury reiterates its recommendations from the Banking Report [180] to improve the availability of secured repo financing.

Corporate Bond Liquidity

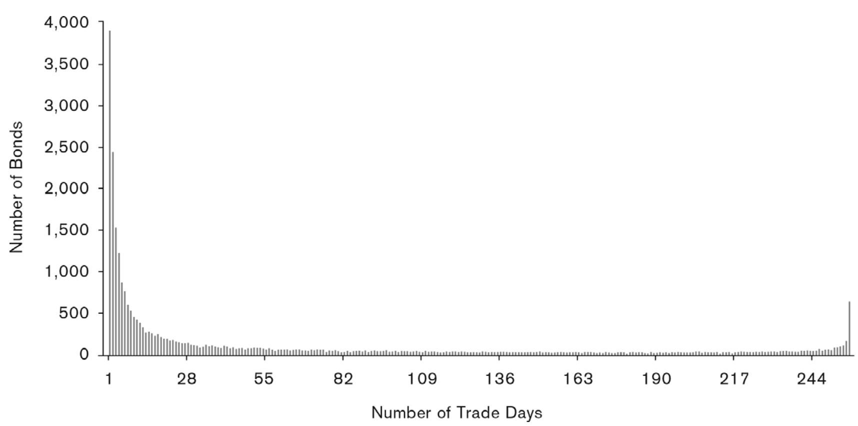
Overview and Regulatory Landscape

The corporate bond market helps companies borrow to grow their businesses and provides assets to fixed income investors. Compared with traditional bank lending that is more prominent internationally, the U.S. corporate bond market allows companies to access a broader spectrum of potential lenders as investors in their debt and diversifies the provision of credit in the economy, making it more competitive and resilient. This section will discuss the structure of the corporate bond market, challenges to liquidity, and our recommendations.

Market Structure and Intermediation

The market structure of the corporate bond market differs greatly from the equities and Treasury markets covered earlier in this report. The corporate bond market consists of tens of thousands of distinct securities, as companies have issued bonds at different times, with different tenors, and in different structures. Issuance in the corporate bond market has hit record highs 5 years running, with over $1.5 trillion issued in 2016. After issuance, corporate bonds trade "over-the-counter" (OTC) in the secondary market; some corporate bonds (often the largest and most recently issued securities) trade frequently, while most rarely trade.

Figure 13: Trade Frequency (Total 29,363 Bonds)



Source: FINRA TRACE.

[180] The Banking Report, at 54, 56, and 70.

Because of the vast array of distinct securities, corporate bond intermediation has traditionally centered on bank dealers making markets on a principal basis (*i.e.,* buying and selling for their own account to make markets for customers). Treasury believes that market making serves a critical function in financial markets. Market making may include, from time to time, absorbing temporary order imbalances, such as buying a large amount of bond inventory that a customer wants to sell, with the intention of selling the bonds as soon as possible. In this way, market makers play an important role in the secondary market as a provider of liquidity and facilitator of capital markets activity. In the decade leading up to the financial crisis, corporate bond dealers supported their market making business with significant inventories and were generally able to offer customers immediate liquidity.

In the past decade there has been a significant shift away from market making based on principal intermediation and toward agency intermediation, where dealers connect buyers and sellers but do not take risk themselves.[181] This shift has been driven both by regulations such as the Volcker rule and bank capital requirements as well as by market forces, as banks that suffered losses on large inventories in the financial crisis look to better manage their risks. Accordingly, dealer inventories have declined dramatically and now stand at about half the levels seen before the financial crisis.[182] Despite this shift in intermediation and reduction in inventories, secondary market trading volumes in the corporate bond market have actually doubled since the financial crisis,[183] suggesting improvements in dealer efficiency.

Another significant trend has been the growth of electronic trading of corporate bonds, which has grown to about 19% for investment grade securities and 8% for high yield securities.[184] However, most of the activity has been on request for quote (RFQ) based trading platforms where instead of calling a dealer for a quote, the customer can solicit a quote electronically. These platforms create operational efficiencies, but they do not fundamentally change the nature of corporate bond liquidity because they rely on the same dealers and customers interacting through a different medium. Platforms that use central limit order books or more fundamental changes in intermediation have not yet gained significant market share.

Liquidity

Liquidity has been challenged in parts of the corporate bond market, especially for the least-traded securities. Though definitions of liquidity differ, most observers agree that a central element of liquidity is the ability to buy or sell a financial instrument quickly, in large volumes, at a low cost, without materially changing the price of the instrument. In corporate bonds, the different measures of liquidity tell a mixed story.[185] Record trading volumes and low bid-ask spreads indicate good liquidity, while reduced frequency of block trades suggest more difficulty in moving large blocks of risk. However, these oft-cited measures do not capture the full story. For example, bid-ask spreads have decreased primarily for retail investors, rather than for institutional investors.

---

[181] Hendrik Bessembinder *et al., Capital Commitment and Illiquidity in Corporate Bonds,* JOURNAL OF FINANCE (forthcoming Aug. 2017), draft available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2752610* (showing for the most active dealers the share of agency intermediated trades has roughly doubled from 7% to 14% since the pre-crisis period); Larry Harris, *Transactions Costs, Trade Throughs, and Riskless Principal Trading in Corporate Bonds Markets,* working paper (Oct. 2015), available at: *https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2661801* (estimating the total agency trading rate to be as high as 42%).

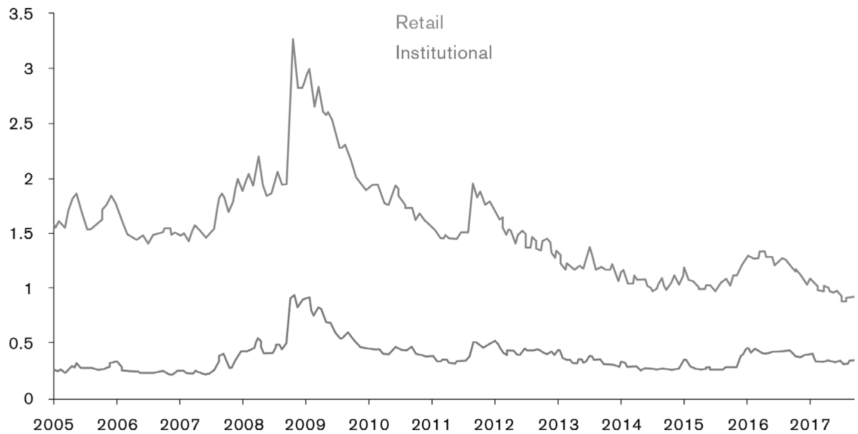
[182] Federal Reserve Bank of New York, *Primary Dealer Statistics,* available at: *https://www.newyorkfed.org/markets/gsds/search.html*. It should be noted that the data pre- and post-April 2013 is not directly comparable as prior to April 2013 reported inventories included commercial paper, CMOs and REMICs issued by entities other than Federal agencies and GSEs. Comparable figures have been estimated by industry.

[183] SIFMA US Corporate Bond Issuance and Trading Volume (July 2017), available at: *http://www2.sifma.org/research/statistics.aspx*.

[184] Greenwich Associates, *Corporate Bond Electronic Trading Continues Growth Trend* (July 28, 2016), available at: *https://www.greenwich.com/fixed-income-fx-cmds/corporate-bond-electronic-trading-continues-growth-trend*.

[185] See DERA (2017).

Figure 14: Corporate Bond Bid-Ask Spreads (Percent of Par)



Source: Federal Reserve Bank of New York staff calculations, based on Supervisory TRACE data.

Notes: The chart plots 21 day moving averages of realized bid-ask spreads for retail (under $100,000) and institutional ($100,000 and more) trades of corporate bonds. Originally published at: *http://libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2017/06/market-liquidity-after-the-financial-crisis.html*.

Moreover, measures of trading activity only capture activity that has occurred, not trades foregone by market participants because liquidity was not available or the cost was too high. Liquidity metrics also generally do not convey the reduction in immediately available trading opportunities. Such opportunities have declined as more dealers act as agents, and accordingly customers must wait until the opposite side of the trade has been found. Finally, market participants report that dealer willingness to make markets in size, take on risk, and provide firm quotes have all declined.

Issues and Recommendations

While these changes in liquidity and market structure have many causes, regulatory changes are likely a contributing factor. As detailed in the Banking Report, the Volcker rule's market-making exception has not been implemented effectively, and firms are hesitant to make markets, especially in illiquid securities where predicting near-term customer demand is difficult. Although findings are still preliminary, some research has found that the Volcker rule has reduced market-making activity and liquidity in times of stress.[186] In addition, heightened capital and liquidity standards have combined to further disincentivize market-making and liquidity provision by banks. Liquidity will offer the greatest benefit to our capital markets if it is resilient and available during times of stress. If liquidity vanishes during periods of market stress, it can exacerbate significant price movements and reduce confidence in our markets.

Recommendations

Treasury reiterates its recommendations from the Banking Report to improve secondary market liquidity.[187]

Securitization

Overview

The practice of securitizing cash flows through the issuance of associated debt obligations has existed as a successful financing tool for centuries.[188] Modern

---

[186] Jack Bao, Maureen O'Hara, and Alex Zhou, *The Volcker Rule and Market Making in Times of Stress,* Finance and Economics Discussion Series Paper No. 2016–102, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Sept. 2016), available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/econresdata/feds/2016/files/2016102pap.pdf*.

[187] The Banking Report, at 14–15.

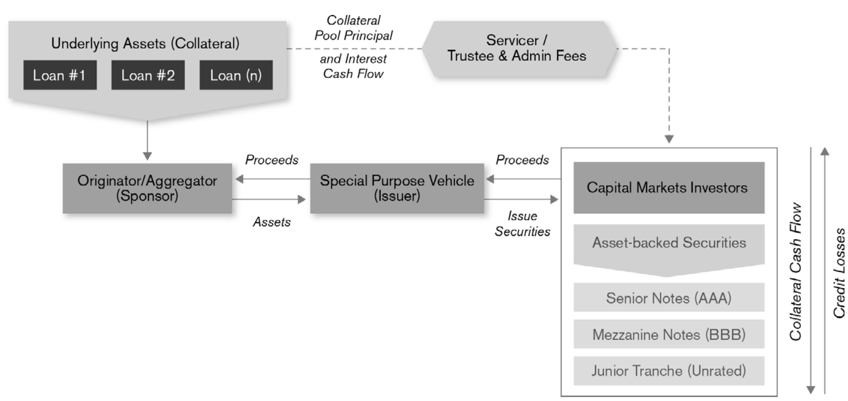
[188] Bonnie Buchanan, *Back to the Future: 900 Years of Securitization,* 15 THE JOURNAL OF RISK FINANCE 316 (2014).

securitization, characterized by more complex cash flow structuring, is a relatively recent development dating to the 1970s. Problems related to certain types of securitized products, primarily those backed by subprime mortgage loans, contributed to the financial crisis that precipitated the Great Recession.[189] As a result, the securitization market has acquired a popular reputation as an inherently high-risk asset class and has been regulated as such through numerous post-crisis statutory and rulemaking changes.[190] Such treatment of this market is counterproductive, as securitization, when undertaken in an appropriate manner, can be a vital financial tool to facilitate growth in our domestic economy. Securitization has the potential to help financial intermediaries better manage risk, enhance access to credit, and lower funding costs for both American businesses and consumers. Rather than restrict securitization through regulations, policymakers and regulators should view this component of our capital markets as a byproduct of, and safeguard to, America's global financial leadership.

Securitization in its simplest form is the process by which cash flows from individual, often homogeneous illiquid assets are aggregated, referred to as "pooling," and sold as a new financial instrument to investors. By pooling cash flows and creating new, more readily tradable securities, these vehicles are able to diversify the credit risk associated with the underlying collateral and facilitate improved liquidity. Greater liquidity and risk diversification may attract a deeper pool of investor capital, with the resulting cost savings ultimately flowing to borrowers in the form of lower financing costs.

Securitization involves numerous financial actors across its supply chain. In a simplified example (see *Figure 15*), a securitizer or sponsor, which may include the loan originator, will arrange for the sale or transfer of a group of loans to a newly created, bankruptcy-remote trust referred to as a special purpose vehicle, or SPV.[191] This SPV has a balance sheet comprised of assets (the underlying loans or leases) funded by a combination of debt and equity. A structuring agent will tailor the mix and structure of debt and equity of the SPV, which sells or issues asset-backed securities (ABS) to investors from across the capital markets depending on their individual risk tolerance.

Figure 15: Simplified Illustrative Securitization Structure



In an illustrative senior-subordinate ABS, the issuer will sell numerous classes, or tranches, of notes to match the specific needs of ABS investors. In a complex deal, there may be many classes of notes issued to investors. Generally, tranches are divided into senior, mezzanine, and junior classes. Senior and mezzanine classes typically carry an investment-grade rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (NRSRO), with the senior bond often carrying a AAA rating. The junior, or subordinate, class is typically unrated. Principal and interest payments from

[189] Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission, *The Financial Crisis Inquiry Report: Final Report of the National Commission on the Causes of the Financial and Economic Crisis in the United States* (Jan. 2011) ("FCIC Report").

[190] The securitization market referenced here generally refers to the structured finance market exclusive of mortgage-backed securities issued by Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae, and Freddie Mac.

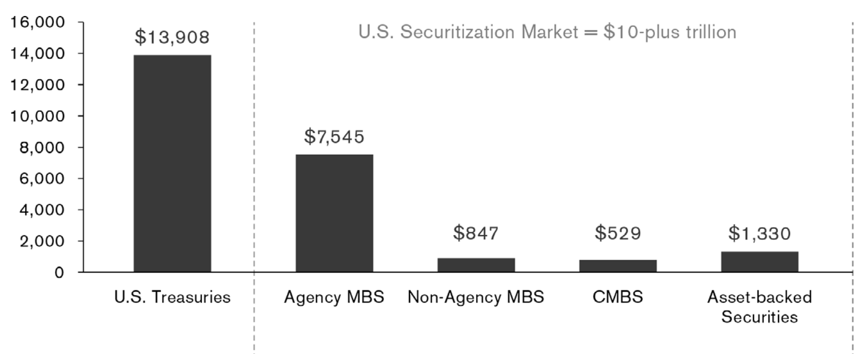
[191] See Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *Report to the Congress on Risk Retention* (Oct. 2010), available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/boarddocs/rptcongress/securitization/riskretention.pdf* ("Board Report").

the underlying collateral "waterfall" down the capital structure of the SPV's balance sheet, while losses associated with the default of the underlying assets are absorbed beginning with the most junior, or first-loss, classes. More senior classes typically do not bear credit-related cash shortfalls until the credit enhancement from subordinate classes is exhausted.[192]

By creating tranches with various risk profiles from the same pool of underlying assets, a securitization vehicle allows investors to purchase assets most suited to their risk profile. For instance, asset managers at insurance companies may prefer the relative security of the senior securitized tranches, while hedge funds seeking higher returns may prefer the higher risk of the junior or mezzanine tranches. By attracting capital from such a wide range of investors, a well-functioning securitization market provides lenders another source of funding outside of corporate debt, or in the case of banks, customer deposits, giving originators greater ability to make new loans.

Modern securitization markets emerged in the 1970s, first at Ginnie Mae and subsequently at Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae (the government-sponsored enterprises, or GSEs).[193] Mortgage-backed securities (MBS) with a credit guaranty from these entities are commonly referred to as agency MBS.[194] Agency MBS are backed by hundreds of individual mortgage loans to U.S. borrowers. In their more common form, these securities are referred to as pass-throughs, as the cash flow from the principal and interest on the mortgages underlying the securities, less applicable fees, are passed through *pro rata* to the end investor. Ginnie Mae provides a guaranty backed by the full faith and credit of the United States for the timely payment of principal and interest on MBS secured by pools of government home loans. The GSEs provide a guaranty for the timely payment of principal and interest on MBS secured by pools of home loans that meet their respective credit quality guidelines. Although the GSEs' guaranty obligations are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, the GSEs receive capital support under agreements with Treasury. Agency MBS trade largely in a unique, liquid forward market referred to as the to-be-announced (TBA) market. As of the end of 2016, the agency MBS market exceeded $7.5 trillion and represented the largest debt market after U.S. Treasury securities.[195] While agency MBS is by far the largest and most liquid component of the U.S. securitization market, its unique characteristics mean it is often discussed separately from other securitized products that structure credit risk.[196]

Figure 16: U.S. Securitized Products Outstanding FY 2016 ($ billions)



Source: SIFMA US Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding (July 2017).

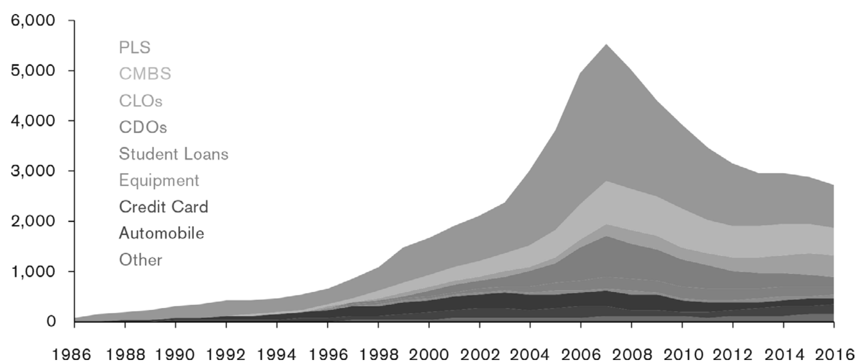
Securitized products discussed in this chapter comprise a wide range of consumer, commercial, and corporate debt obligations. Securities backed by cash flows from consumer loans may be divided between structured products comprised of residen-

[192] Suleman Baig and Moorad Choudhry, *The Mechanics of Securitization* (2013).
[193] See Thomas N. Herzog, *A Brief History of Mortgage Finance with an Emphasis on Mortgage Insurance,* available at: *https://www.soa.org/library/monographs/finance/housing-wealth/2009/september/mono-2009-mfi09-herzoghistory.pdf*.
[194] See Federal Reserve Bank of New York Staff Reports, *TBA Trading and Liquidity in the MBS Market* (Aug. 2010), available at: *https://www.newyorkfed.org/medialibrary/media/research/staff_reports/sr468.pdf*.
[195] See SIFMA US Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding (July 2017), available at: *www.sifma.org/research*.
[196] *Id.*

tial mortgage collateral, often referred to as private-label securities (PLS) given their distinction from the agency MBS market; and ABS, typically collateralized by auto loans and leases, student loans, and credit card receivables. The largest security classes backed by pools of business and commercial collateral consist of syndicated corporate loans through the collateralized loan obligation (CLO) market, or commercial real estate loans through the commercial mortgage-backed securities (CMBS) market, but may also comprise other commercial credit products, including equipment floorplans and other commercial leases. Additionally, tranches of asset-backed securities may themselves be resecuritized to collateralize structured credit vehicles as part of the collateralized debt obligation (CDO) market.

Modern computing advances in the 1970s and 1980s catalyzed securitization through the development of computational and analysis software permitting the structuring and analysis of thousands of loans packaged into increasingly complex deals. In the 1980s, as short-term interest rates rose, securitization offered banks an attractive method to remove interest rate risk from their balance sheets while reducing regulatory capital requirements.[197] By the early 2000s, securitization markets were reaching new heights, supported by accommodative monetary policy and an influx of capital from emerging economies. By 2007, the U.S. securitized product market exceeded $5 trillion outstanding, up from $150 billion only twenty years prior.[198]

Figure 17: U.S. Structured Products Outstanding 1986–2016 ($ billions)



Note: Series are cumulative.

Sources: Internal Treasury Analysis, SIFMA US Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding (July 2017).

The proliferation of securitization combined with a lack of discipline in the loan origination process and improperly aligned incentives across the securitization production chain contributed to and exacerbated the severity of the Great Recession. Bank capital requirements for securitization exposures based on external ratings and investor reliance on these ratings created perverse incentives for and mechanistic over-reliance on the NRSROs. Originators, incentivized by investor demand for loans that could be bought and packaged into securities, expanded underwriting into high-risk non-traditional products. Leverage in the system multiplied as issuers developed novel securitized products to invest in and gain exposure to existing securitized products through CDOs of PLS and other ABS.[199]

When the credit bubble burst and the inherent weakness in pre-crisis credit underwriting became apparent, limited transparency into the quality of the collateral supporting securitizations exacerbated broader capital market illiquidity. Investors were unable to accurately assess their risk exposures and many faced capital shortages as NRSROs downgraded credit ratings across the structured product market. Additionally, issuers faced a liquidity crisis as financing for ABS had increasingly come to rely on short-term funding vehicles, such as repo lines and asset-backed commercial paper collateralized by non-agency MBS and ABS. These lines seized as the value of the collateral became less certain. The result was billions of dollars in

[197] FCIC Report.

[198] Internal Treasury Analysis. Data from SIFMA US Bond Market Issuance and Outstanding (July 2017),available at: *www.sifma.org/research*.

[199] FCIC Report.

collateral losses, ratings downgrades, company failures, and borrower foreclosures.[200]

Today, the excesses that precipitated the financial crisis negatively color popular opinion of securitized products. Indeed, numerous statutory and regulatory changes were passed and implemented in recent years with the intention to remedy the pre-crisis vulnerabilities and misaligned incentives across parties to a securitization. Unfortunately, post-crisis reforms have gone too far toward penalizing securitization relative to alternative, often more traditional funding sources such as bank deposits. The result has been to dampen the attractiveness of securitization, potentially cutting off or raising the cost of credit to thousands of corporate and retail consumers.

In its review of the securitization market, Treasury found:

- The current regulatory regime discourages securitization as a funding vehicle, instead encouraging lenders to fund loans through more traditional methods such as bank deposits;
- Regulatory bank capital requirements treat investment in non-agency securitized instruments punitively relative to investments in the disaggregated underlying collateral;
- Regulatory liquidity standards unfairly discriminate against high-quality securitized product classes compared to other asset classes with a similar risk profile;
- The requirement that sponsors retain a residual interest in securitizations adds unnecessary costs to securitization as a funding source, thereby inhibiting the prudent expansion of credit through securitized products; and
- Expanded disclosure requirements, while an important post-crisis reform, are unnecessarily burdensome and could be more appropriately tailored.

Regulatory Landscape

The performance of certain classes of securitized products during the crisis, particularly PLS, demonstrated the need for reforms to the securitization market. Poor underwriting in the mortgage market represented one of the most significant drivers of losses for securitized products. In the wake of the crisis, Congress mandated, and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau implemented, an ability to repay (ATR) requirement for residential mortgage loans. This requirement specifies certain minimum underwriting and documentation factors for mortgage originators to use to determine a borrower's ability to repay a mortgage and offers a presumption of compliance with ATR for loans that meet the definition of a qualified mortgage (QM).[201] Treasury articulated in the Banking Report its belief that the ATR/QM requirement currently unduly limits access to mortgage credit and should be clarified and modified. However, the imposition of this standard has helped eliminate the types of nontraditional mortgage products behind many non-agency securitizations prior to the crisis. As securitization cannot fundamentally change the aggregate risk of the underlying collateral, efforts to improve the quality of the assets going into securitizations are essential to improve the securitization market more broadly.

Additionally, Dodd-Frank eliminated regulatory reliance on NRSRO ratings by requiring that references to credit ratings be removed from Federal laws and regulations, and that alternative measures of creditworthiness be used in their place.[202] Today, capital requirements for securitized classes are no longer based on the ratings assigned to them by the NRSROs even though ratings agencies continue to play an important gatekeeper role in this market.[203] Further, Dodd-Frank built on the Credit Rating Agency Reform Act of 2006 by enhancing the SEC's supervisory authority over registered NRSROs,[204] including new requirements pertaining to internal controls, reporting, disclosure, and accountability. Dodd-Frank also established the Office of Credit Ratings within the SEC with a mandate to carry out annual compliance examinations of each NRSRO.[205] Collectively, these reforms have improved the process by which ratings are assigned to securitized products and helped mitigate the systemic risk associated with reliance on such ratings.

Other post-crisis reforms require recalibration. Presently, rules related to capital, liquidity, risk retention, and disclosures overly burden activity in securitized products. In response to losses at depository banks, regulators introduced complex, in-

---

[200] Standard & Poors Global Market Intelligence, *Ten Years After the Financial Crisis, Global Securitization Lending Transformed by Regulation and Economic Growth,* (July 21, 2017).
[201] 12 CFR Part 1026.
[202] See Dodd-Frank § 939A.
[203] 12 CFR Parts 208, 217, and 225.
[204] Public Law No. 109–291.
[205] Public Law No. 111–203.

creased capital requirements for securitized products. Additionally, due to illiquidity attributable to securitization exposures during the financial crisis, banking regulators excluded these assets from eligibility toward post-crisis liquidity standards. Legislation and rulemaking also introduced expanded disclosure requirements in response to limited transparency of securitized assets, and most notably, imposed requirements for sponsors to retain credit risk in securitizations in response to a perceived misalignment of incentives between securitizers and investors. As defined currently, these rules add unnecessary cost and complexity to the securitization market and apply broadly across securitized product classes, irrespective of their differences and performance history. Below, we review securitization regulations for bank capital and liquidity, risk retention, and disclosures, and provide recommendations for their recalibration.

Issues and Recommendations

Capital Requirements

In July 2013, U.S. banking regulators finalized rules implementing the Basel III capital framework[206] and Sections 171 and 939A of Dodd-Frank, which prohibited reliance on credit ratings and required banking regulators to consider securitized products in establishing risk-based capital standards.[207] These rules established risk-based capital requirements for the banking book (*i.e.,* exposures not captured in the trading book) for U.S. banks.[208]

Federal banking regulators generally require banking institutions to derive a risk weight for securitization exposures based on a set of prescriptive factors, primarily through what is known as the simplified supervisory formula approach (SSFA).[209] The SSFA considers risk factors such as the capital required of the underlying assets, delinquencies, and the attachment and detachment points of the exposure to determine an aggregate risk weight. The SSFA formula additionally imposes a supervisory surcharge, referred to as the p factor, which represents the multiple above the disaggregated loan capital charge assigned to hold the collateral as a securitization.[210] Under the current capital regulation, p is specified at 0.5, which may be interpreted as a 50% surcharge on holding the underlying asset in securitized form. In revisions to its capital framework, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) has proposed raising the p-factor for traditional securitizations to 1.0.[211] Furthermore, SSFA does not recognize unfunded forms of credit support as added credit enhancement in determining the attachment point of a securitization interest. As such, a bank is not able to recognize added credit protection when it carries or purchases a securitization interest at less than its par value.[212]

In order to mitigate model risk and provide a level of standardization, securitization exposures, excluding agency MBS, are subject to a risk-weight floor of 20%.[213] While this risk-weight floor, finalized in 2013, was consistent with the BCBS's recommended floor, the BCBS has since revised its securitization framework to lower the recommended floor to 15%.[214] The European Banking Authority has similarly recommended that European regulatory bodies lower the minimum capital floor for qualifying senior tranches.[215] For U.S. banks, the risk-weight floor remains 20% for structured securities. If this recommendation is adopted, U.S. banks may be placed at a competitive disadvantage to their European peers.

---

[206] See Bank for International Settlements, *Basel III: A Global Regulatory Framework for More Resilient Banks and Banking Systems* (Dec. 2010 and revised Jun. 2011), available at: *http://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs189.htm*.

[207] See Dodd-Frank §§ 171 and 939A.

[208] 12 CFR § 217.142.

[209] *Id.* at § 217.144.

[210] *Id.* at § 217.144(b)(5).

[211] See Bank for International Settlements, *Revisions to the Securitisation Framework* (Dec. 2013), available at: *http://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs269.pdf* ("Basel III Revisions").

[212] See Regulatory Capital Rules: Regulatory Capital, Implementation of Basel III, Capital Adequacy, Transition Provisions, Prompt Corrective Action, Standardized Approach for Risk-weighted Assets, Market Discipline and Disclosure Requirements, Advanced Approaches Risk-Based Capital Rule, and Market Risk Capital Rule [78 *Fed. Reg.* 62017, 62120 (Oct. 11, 2013)] ("Bank Capital Rules").

[213] 12 CFR § 217.144(c).

[214] See Basel III Revisions.

[215] See European Banking Authority, *Report on Qualifying Securitisation* (July 2015), available at: *https://www.eba.europa.eu/documents/10180/950548/EBA+report+on+qualifying+securitisation.pdf*.

A smaller number of regulated bank holding companies use the supervisory formula approach (SFA) under the advanced approach risk-based capital rule.[216] The SFA requires additional parameters beyond SSFA.[217] While the standard and advanced approaches differ in complexity and application, they both, by design, may result in the same higher capital charge for securitized assets *versus* holding the same underlying assets on balance sheet.[218]

Under bank capital rules, risk-based capital for securitizations is required to be held against consolidated balance sheet assets, as determined by accounting treatment.[219] Under generally accepted accounting principles implemented in 2010, a bank securitizer may be required to consolidate ABS trusts onto its balance sheet if it maintains a controlling financial interest in the vehicle.[220] A securitization consolidated for accounting purposes on the sponsoring bank's balance sheet would require the sponsor to hold capital against that exposure.[221] Thus, for certain securitized asset classes, even when risk has been effectively sold or transferred to investors through the issuance of asset-backed notes, a sponsoring bank may still be required to hold capital against the underlying assets. By tying capital requirements for securitized products to an accounting treatment rather than a risk transfer treatment, this practice may result in the financial system holding duplicative capital against the same exposure.

Banks have additional capital requirements for securitized products held in their trading books. In January 2016, the BCBS issued its final update on the revised minimum capital standard for market risk, known as the Fundamental Review of the Trading Book (FRTB).[222] U.S. banking regulators have not announced how they might implement FRTB. The revised standard increases capital requirements for securitizations by changing the capital calculation under the current trading book capital requirements to a revised standardized approach for market risk. Under this approach, banks would be required to hold capital sufficient to withstand large credit spread shocks in securitized products held for trading, even if the severity of those shocks are disconnected from the credit quality of the underlying collateral.

The implied capital required under FRTB would make secondary market activity uneconomical for many banks, thereby hindering ABS liquidity. Without ABS liquidity, securitization may be a far less economical funding proposition. Under FRTB, the additional capital requirements would be additive to SSFA requirements. As such, this duplicative capital requirement could dramatically exceed the economic exposure on the bond itself. Such requirements would act as a disincentive for banks to participate in secondary market trading for securitized products, thereby reducing liquidity vital to the success of this market.

Securitized product liquidity is further hindered by the punitive capital treatment of these products under bank stress testing requirements. Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and Dodd-Frank Act Stress Test (DFAST) regimes were mandated by Dodd-Frank and implemented by Federal banking regulators to assess capital sufficiency during adverse economic environments.[223] Currently, the Federal Reserve's global market shock assumptions for the trading book require banks to apply the peak-to-trough changes in comparable asset valuations from the 2007–09 period without sufficiently tailoring such shocks to the collateral quality or safeguards implemented since the crisis.[224] For example, under CCAR, a AAA-rated non-agency residential security is subject to a price shock of 31.5%, regardless of the

---

[216] 12 CFR § 217.143.

[217] See Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, *Guidance on Advanced Approaches GAA 2015–01: Supervisory Guidance for Implementation of the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach for Securitization Exposures Under the Advanced Approaches Risk-Based Capital Rule* (May 19, 2015), available at: *https://www.occ.treas.gov/topics/capital/gaa-2015-01.pdf.*

[218] See Bank Capital Rules, at 62119.

[219] *Id.* at 62083 [codified at 12 CFR § 217.2].

[220] Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB): *Accounting Standards Codification Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (ASC 860, commonly FAS 166);* and FASB *Accounting Standards Codification Topic 810, Consolidation (ASC 810, commonly FAS 167).*

[221] See Board Report.

[222] See Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, *Fundamental Review of the Trading Book: A Revised Market Risk Framework* (Oct. 2013), available at: *http://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs265.pdf.*

[223] 12 U.S.C. § 5365(i).

[224] See Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, *2017 Supervisory Scenarios for Annual Stress Tests Required under the Dodd-Frank Act Stress Testing Rules and the Capital Plan Rule* (Feb. 2017), available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/pressreleases/files/bcreg20170203a5.pdf.*

quality of the mortgages collateralizing the exposure and the expected associated price decline.[225]

The current treatment of securitization exposures in DFAST and CCAR along with punitive treatment under bank capital rules have imposed an outsized cost on market makers for securitized products and contributed to these participants reducing their holdings and trading activity of structured products. Given the vital role our depositories play in the intermediation of consumer and corporate financing, regulations that discourage additional funding sources like securitization should be recalibrated.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that banking regulators rationalize the capital required for securitized products with the capital required to hold the same disaggregated underlying assets. Capital requirements should be set such that they neither encourage nor discourage funding through securitization, thereby allowing the economics of securitization relative to other funding sources to drive decision making. Rationalizing banking and trading book capital requirements may encourage additional bank participation in this asset class.

U.S. banking regulators should adjust the parameters of both the SSFA and the SFA. The p factor, already set at a punitive level that assesses a 50% surcharge on securitization exposures, should, at minimum, not be increased. Furthermore, SSFA should recognize the added credit enhancement that exists when a bank holds a securitization at a discount to par value.

U.S. banking regulators should align the risk weight floor for securitization exposures with the Basel recommendation. In today's global capital markets, regulations should ensure U.S. banks are on a level playing field with their global competitors.

Additionally, bank capital for securitization exposures should sufficiently account for the magnitude of the credit risk sold or transferred in determining required capital instead of tying capital to the amount of the trust that is consolidated for accounting purposes.

Concerning bank trading book requirements, regulators should consider the impact that capital standards, such as FRTB, would have on secondary market activity. Capital requirements should be recalibrated to prevent the required amount of capital from exceeding the maximum economic exposure of the underlying bond.

For stress testing requirements, the Federal Reserve Board should consider adjusting the global market shock scenario for trading exposures to more fully consider the credit quality of the underlying collateral and reforms implemented since the crisis.

Liquidity Requirements

Among the Basel III reforms introduced following the financial crisis were two global liquidity standards: the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) and the Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR).[226] U.S. banking regulators finalized LCR rules in 2013.[227] The final LCR was implemented to help ensure designated banks maintained a sufficient amount of unencumbered high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) to weather cash outflows during a prospective 30 calendar-day period of economic stress. Assets deemed to be liquid and readily marketable were designated as HQLA under three categories: level 1 liquid assets, level 2A liquid assets, and level 2B liquid assets, with the latter two categories subject to haircuts and caps toward total HQLA.[228]

While the final Basel III LCR rule laid out a framework for national regulators to consider including non-agency residential securities as level 2B HQLA, U.S. banking regulators elected to exclude all non-agency securitized products from counting toward a bank's LCR requirement as HQLA regardless of their seniority and performance history.[229] By excluding even senior tranches of securitizations from LCR, regulators signaled that they consider all securitized products illiquid during a period of market stress. This assumption ignores both changes made to the market

[225] See SIFMA, *Rebalancing the Financial Regulatory Landscape* (Apr. 2017), available at: *https://www.sifma.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/SIFMA-EO-White-Paper.pdf.*

[226] See Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, *Basel III: The Liquidity Coverage Ratio and Liquidity Risk Monitoring Tools* (Jan. 2013), available at: *http://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs238.pdf,* and *Basel III: The Net Stable Funding Ratio* (Oct. 2014), available at: *http://www.bis.org/bcbs/publ/d295.pdf.*

[227] 12 CFR Part 249.

[228] *Id.*

[229] See Liquidity Coverage Ratio: Liquidity Risk Measurement Standards (Sept. 3, 2014) [79 *Fed. Reg.* 61440 (Oct. 10, 2014)].

in recent years and the outsized role the lack of transparency into underlying collateral quality played in causing illiquidity during the crisis.

Under the current LCR rule, other asset classes that experienced similar, or worse, illiquidity during the crisis have been made eligible to count toward HQLA. Investment-grade corporate debt, for example, experienced price declines of 18% through the financial crisis, greater than both AAA auto and card securitizations; yet a depository may count investments in investment-grade corporate debt, at a 50% haircut to fair value, as level 2B HQLA for purposes of satisfying the LCR requirement.[230] To be eligible for treatment as HQLA, these corporate debt securities must meet certain requirements, including that the issuing entity's obligations have a track record of liquidity during risk-off markets and that they are not obligations of a regulated financial company.[231]

Recommendations

High-quality securitized obligations with a proven track record should receive consideration as level 2B HQLA for purposes of LCR and NSFR. Regulators should consider applying to these senior securitized bonds a prescribed framework, similar to that used to determine the eligibility of corporate debt, to establish criteria under which a securitization may receive HQLA treatment.

Risk Retention

The imposition of securitizer or sponsor risk retention requirements has generated substantial controversy among market participants. Section 941 of Dodd-Frank amended the Exchange Act to require the sponsor of an asset-backed security to retain not less than 5% of the credit risk of the assets collateralizing the securities.[232] Six agencies—the SEC, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, Federal Reserve Board, FDIC, Federal Housing Finance Agency, and Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)—were required to jointly prescribe regulations to implement the Section 941 requirements; the agencies published a final rule in December 2014, referred to as the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking.[233] The rule became effective for residential-backed new issues in December 2015 and for all other classes of ABS in December 2016. Under the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking, sponsors of asset-backed securitizations must retain an economic interest in the credit risk of the structure either in the form of an eligible horizontal (first loss) interest, an eligible vertical interest, or a combination of both (L-shaped interest).

Dodd-Frank specifically exempts sponsors from risk retention where the collateral satisfies the definition, established under joint rulemaking, of a qualified residential mortgage, which the rulemaking agencies aligned with the qualified mortgage definition set by Dodd-Frank amendments to the Truth in Lending Act for ATR/QM.[234] Section 941 also required the banking agencies to include underwriting standards that indicate a low credit risk for commercial mortgages, commercial loans, and automobile loans. As such, the rule-writing agencies could require risk retention that is less than 5% if the asset underwriting standards are met.

The banking agencies do not appear to have undertaken a sufficiently robust economic analysis on the impact of the thresholds when setting the exemption requirements for commercial loans, commercial mortgages, and high-quality automobile loans, with the result that the eligible nonresidential classes seldom qualify for the exemptions provided under the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking. For example, loans backing auto securitizations are required to have a minimum 10% down payment, among other standards, to qualify for exemption.[235] Auto loans, however, are often financed with lower down payment requirements (or none at all), rendering even well-underwritten collateral subject to issuer risk retention.

In the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking, agencies also subjected managers of CLOs to the risk retention rule under the determination that CLO managers fell within the statutory definition of securitizers.[236] CLOs are structured products backed by leveraged loans from both large and small U.S. companies. Unlike other securitized products, where an originator may originate loans with the intent to sell them, CLO managers do not originate the underlying loans that they select for the

---

[230] See Structured Finance Industry Group, Regulatory Reform: Securitization Industry Proposals to Support Growth in the Real Economy (Apr. 2017), available at: *http://www.sfindustry.org/images/uploads/pdfs/SFIG_White_Paper_-_Regulatory_Reform_%28Digital%29.pdf*.

[231] 12 CFR § 249.20(c).

[232] 15 U.S.C. § 78o–11.

[233] Credit Risk Retention [79 *Fed. Reg.* 77602 (Dec. 24, 2014)].

[234] 17 CFR § 246.13.

[235] *Id.* at § 246.18.

[236] See Credit Risk Retention, 79 *Fed. Reg.* at 77650.

CLO vehicle and are typically compensated with management fees contingent on the performance of the underlying loans. These attributes makes CLO managers more like asset managers in this regard. The imposition of the retention requirement on CLO managers has the potential to create particular burdens given the more limited access to capital for these market participants. Furthermore, the departure of smaller CLO managers lacking the ability to raise the necessary capital to comply with the retention requirement could force an unhealthy consolidation of the number of issuers who are able to service this important sector of corporate borrowing in the United States.

Finally, the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking required that qualified third-party purchasers and sponsors of CMBS horizontal interests, as well as non-QRM residential sponsors, retain their interest for a minimum of 5 years, with non-QRM residential sponsors also subject to a minimum balance threshold, to allow sufficient time for losses resulting from underwriting defects to become evident.[237] Other asset-backed securities subject to risk retention require sponsors to hold the residual interest for a minimum of 2 years or until the aggregate unpaid balance of ABS interests has been reduced to 33%.

Recommendations

Risk retention is an imprecise mechanism by which to encourage alignment of interest between sponsors and investors. However, sponsor "skin-in-the-game" can serve as a complement to other regulatory reforms, such as enhanced disclosure requirements and underwriting safeguards, to provide added confidence to investors in securitized products. Instead of recommending an across-the-board repeal of the retention requirement, Treasury recommends that Federal banking regulators expand qualifying risk retention exemptions across eligible asset classes based on the unique characteristics of each securitized asset class, through notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Well-documented and conservatively underwritten loans and leases, regardless of asset class, should not require signaling, through retention, from the sponsor as to the creditworthiness of the underlying collateral. Asset-specific disclosure requirements should provide investors with confidence that securitizations of assets that are deemed "qualified" are sound enough to warrant exemption. This expanded exemption would reduce the cost to issue and could encourage additional funding through securitization. Treasury reiterates the prior recommendations regarding risk retention for residential mortgage securitizations, as stated in the Banking Report.[238]

Additionally, regulators should review the mandatory 5 year holding period for third-party purchasers and sponsors subject to this requirement. To the extent regulators determine that the emergence period for underwriting-related losses is shorter than 5 years, the associated restrictions on sale or transfer should be reduced accordingly.

Regarding the requirement that CLO managers retain risk even though they do not originate the loans that they select for inclusion in their securitization, Treasury recommends that the rulemaking agencies introduce a broad qualified exemption for CLO risk retention. CLO managers, like other sponsors who are subject to risk retention, do have discretion in the quality of the loans they select for their vehicles. In the same vein as the broader recommendation that risk retention not be statutorily eliminated but should instead be right-sized, Treasury recommends creating a set of loan-specific requirements under which managers would receive relief from being required to retain risk.

Finally, as stated in the Banking Report, Congress should designate a lead agency, from among the six that promulgated the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking, to be responsible for future actions related to the rulemaking.[239] Designating one agency with responsibility for the rulemaking going forward would avoid the challenge of coordinating the agencies to issue interpretative guidance or exemptive relief.

Disclosure Requirements

In 2004, the SEC introduced registration, disclosure, and reporting requirements for the rapidly growing asset-backed securities market.[240] These requirements, known as Regulation AB, implemented changes to the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. Due in part to the lack of transparency regarding the collateral quality

---

[237] 17 CFR § 246.7(b)(8)(ii)(A) and § 246.12(f)(2)(A).
[238] The Banking Report, at 101.
[239] *Id.*
[240] See Asset-Backed Securities (Dec. 22, 2004) [70 *Fed. Reg.* 1506 (Jan. 7, 2005)] ("Regulation AB").

of asset-backed securities during the financial crisis, the SEC proposed additional ABS disclosure requirements, referred to as Reg AB II, in the aftermath of the crisis. The SEC published final rules for certain asset classes in 2014.[241]

For the ABS market, issuers had historically provided pool-level information rather than detailed asset-level information. Issuers provided information at a more granular level for only a small number of data fields. A standardized format did not exist, nor did agreed-upon data points across issuances, even within the same asset class. Reg AB II, by implementing disclosure requirements for registered, public issuances, was intended to provide an additional level of transparency to the market to address these perceived shortcomings of the pre-crisis securitization market.

Section 942 of Dodd-Frank required the SEC to adopt disclosure requirements for asset-backed securities in order that these securities include "asset-level or loan-level data, if such data is necessary for investors to independently perform due diligence."[242] In its final rules implementing this provision and other reforms, the SEC extended loan-level disclosure requirements to ABS backed by residential mortgages, commercial mortgages, auto loans or leases, resecuritizations of these types of ABS, and securities backed by corporate debt. Specifically, the rule required 270 unique asset-level fields for PLS, 152 for CMBS, 72 for auto loan ABS, and 60 for debt security ABS resecuritizations.[243]

In addition to the requirements above, the final Reg AB II rule required that issuers of registered securitizations publish this asset-level information at least 3 days before bringing a deal to market.[244] With these rules, the SEC hoped to address a persistent problem in the ABS market prior to the crisis, whereby investors felt pressured to forego independent diligence of collateral, amidst an aggressive demand for structured products, and instead rely on the credit ratings assigned by the NRSROs.

In both Regulation AB and Reg AB II, the SEC undertook an inherently difficult balancing act—weighing the need to provide investors sufficient transparency into the risk profile of the underlying assets against the burden placed upon issuers to furnish detailed, asset-specific information. In Regulation AB, the SEC elected to set collateral-specific disclosure requirements at a principles-based level to prevent "the accumulation of unnecessary detail, duplicative or uninformative disclosure and legalistic recitations of transaction terms that obscures material information."[245] This standard is reasonable to measure the adequacy of disclosure requirements. Current regulations that require up to 270 unique data fields at the loan level are inconsistent with this goal.

Investors in securitized products broadly welcomed the enhanced disclosure requirements mandated by Dodd-Frank. However, issuers have stated that the increased cost and compliance burdens, lack of standardized definitions, and sometimes ambiguous regulatory guidance has had a negative impact on the issuance of new public securitizations.

Under the final rule, the SEC noted that the proposals to expand asset-level disclosure requirements to private placement of securitized products, as 144A offerings, as well as additional securitized asset classes in registered offerings, including those structures backed by equipment floorplan leases, revolving consumer credit (credit card), and student loans, remained outstanding.[246] However, the SEC has not taken additional action relative to disclosure requirements for 144a offerings or for these additional asset classes.

Recommendations

The scope of asset-level data required by Reg AB II warrants review and recalibration. The number of required reporting fields for registered securitizations should be reduced. Additionally, the SEC should continue to refine its definitions to better standardize the reporting requirements on the remaining required fields. Treasury agrees with the SEC that standardization and transparency can better enable the investor community to compare asset quality across deals. However, Treasury suggests that a sufficient level of transparency and standardization can be achieved at fewer than the current number of required fields.

Additionally, the SEC should explore adding flexibility to the current asset-level disclosure requirements by instituting a "provide or explain regime" for pre-specified

[241] See Asset-Backed Securities Disclosure and Registration (Sept. 4, 2014) [79 *Fed. Reg.* 57184 (Sept. 24, 2014)] ("Regulation AB II").
[242] See Dodd-Frank § 942(b).
[243] See Regulation AB II, 79 *Fed. Reg.* at 57210, 57222, 57225, and 57229.
[244] 17 CFR § 230.424(h)(1).
[245] See Regulation AB, 70 *Fed. Reg.* at 1532.
[246] See Regulation AB II, 79 *Fed. Reg.* at 57190.

data fields. Under such a framework, certain asset-level data fields would be required. However, other fields may be omitted provided an issuer identifies the omitted field in the prospectus and includes an explanation for the omission. Such opt-out flexibility may lower costs for issuers and incentivize them to bring additional deals to market without sacrificing transparency.

In addition, the SEC should review its mandatory 3 day waiting period for registered issuance. Issuers face additional risk of price movement during that 3 day period, which does not include weekends, thus extending the lock-out to 5 days for offerings that become effective on a Thursday or Friday. Proper standardization of required fields should facilitate accelerated analysis of the collateral on the part of prospective investors, potentially only requiring one or two business days, dependent on securitized asset class, instead of the current three.

Finally, the SEC should signal that it will not extend Reg AB II disclosure requirements to unregistered 144A offerings or to additional securitized asset classes. ABS collateralized by equipment loans or leases, floorplan financings, student loans, and revolving credit card debt lack uniformity across the underlying loans and loan terms. As such, while disclosure remains an important tool to bolster investor confidence and provide sufficient market transparency, cohort-level or grouped-account disclosures as currently provided should suffice for these additional asset classes.

Derivatives

Overview

Overview of Derivatives and their Uses

In financial markets, “derivatives” are a broad class of financial instruments or contracts whose prices or terms of payment are dependent on, or derive from, the value or performance of another asset or commodity.[247] Unlike stocks and bonds, which are generally used by issuers to raise capital for their business and traded by investors hoping to earn a return on their investment, derivatives originated primarily for the purpose of managing, or hedging, the risks associated with the underlying assets. Such risks stem from unknown future changes in commodity prices, interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, or other factors. The greater the degree of uncertainty around such changes—*i.e.,* the volatility—the greater the risk that must be managed. While their usage has grown and become more complex, derivatives have been used in one form or another since ancient times, for example by farmers and merchants managing risks regarding the future delivery and price of livestock or crops.

Derivatives are also used for speculative purposes. In contrast to hedgers who seek to manage existing risks, speculators use derivatives to take on risk with the aim of profiting from their trading activities. Essentially, speculators take on a derivatives position betting either that the price of the underlying commodity or reference price will increase or decrease. When speculators correctly anticipate price movements, they profit; when prices move against them, speculators incur losses. Through their trading activity, speculators provide an important source of liquidity for the markets, often taking the opposite side of hedgers’ positions.

The term derivatives encompasses several specific types of financial instruments—for example, forwards, futures, options, and swaps.

Types of Derivatives

Derivative	Features	Simplified Example
Forward Agreements	• A private agreement to buy or sell a commodity or asset at a certain future date for a certain price • Traded bilaterally in the over-the-counter markets, each agreement may be customized (*e.g.,* in terms of delivery time, or quality and quantity of goods to bedelivered) • Generally not regulated	A farmer plans to grow 1,000 bushels of wheat but wants to be sure he will get a good price for his crop. He enters into a forward agreement with a grain merchant to sell his wheat for an agreed-upon price at harvest time. With a locked-in price, the farmer is protected if wheat prices fall, but he will still only receive the price in the agreement even if wheat prices are higher at harvest time.

[247] For a full discussion of derivatives, see, *e.g.,* John C. Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives* (8th edition), Pearson/Prentice Hall (2012); and

Types of Derivatives—Continued

Derivative	Features	Simplified Example
Futures Contracts[248]	• A highly standardized, exchange-traded contract to buy or sell a commodity for delivery in the future • The exchange specifies certain standardized features of the contract, such as quality and quantity of goods to be delivered • Both buyer and seller are obligated to fulfill the contract at the price agreed at the initiation of the contract, whether profitable or not • May be settled by delivery of the underlying commodity, by cash, or by purchasing an offsetting contract through the exchange • Regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) (exclusive jurisdiction)	An airline that expects fuel prices to rise wants to hedge its costs for an upcoming purchase of jet fuel. To do so, the airline takes a long position in exchange-traded, cash-settled oil futures contracts that are correlated with cash-market jet fuel prices. When it is time to purchase the jet fuel, the airline takes an offsetting short position in the oil futures contracts. If oil prices have increased, the airline will earn a profit on its oil futures position, which should serve to offset the "loss" arising from purchasing the jet fuel it needs at the higher price. The converse happens if oil prices have decreased. The better the correlation between the cash and futures markets prices, the more effective the hedge will be.
Options	• A contract that gives the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy (a call option) or sell (a put option) a specified quantity of a commodity or other instrument at a specific price within a specified period of time, regardless of the market price of that instrument • The buyer of an option pays a premium for the right to buy or sell • Traded both on exchanges and over-the-counter • Regulated either by the CFTC or the Securities and Exchange Commission, depending on underlying asset or index	A currency trader believes the U.S. dollar/euro exchange rate is trending upward. Hoping to profit from her view, she buys a call option on euros expiring in 3 months which gives her the right, but not the obligation, to buy euros at the option's strike price. The trader has to pay a premium for this right. (Conversely, the seller of the option receives the premium, but is obligated to sell euros at the strike price if the trader exercises the option.) Three months later, if the U.S. dollar/euro exchange rate is above the strike price (*i.e.,* the option is in-the-money), the trader will exercise the option and realize a gain on the currency trade. Her gain, however, is offset by the premium she paid for the call option. She will not exercise the call option at maturity if the U.S. dollar/euro exchange rate is below the strike price (it is out-of-the-money),in which case her loss is limited to the premium paid.

[248] The CFTC and the SEC jointly regulate "security futures," a statutorily defined separate class of derivatives. Security futures are contracts for the sale or future delivery of a single security or of a narrow-based security index and can be based on a variety of reference securities or prices.

Types of Derivatives—Continued

Derivative	Features	Simplified Example
Swaps [249]	• A contract between two counterparties providing for the exchange of cash flows based on differences or changes in the value or level of the underlying commodity, asset, or index • Swaps categories: Interest rate swaps, credit index swaps, foreign exchange swaps, equity index (broad-based) swaps, and other commodity swaps • Previously unregulated. Post-Dodd-Frank, regulated by the CFTC (security-based swaps regulated by the SEC)	Two companies, each with an outstanding 5 year $10 million loan, have different views of the future path of interest rates. Company A, with a floating-rate loan, is concerned interest rates will go up, leading to higher interest costs on its loan. Company B, with a fixed-rate loan, thinks interest rates will stay the same or even decline over the 5 years of its loan. The two companies enter into a 5 year interest rate swap under which Company A will pay interest to Company B at a fixed rate, and Company B will pay interest to Company A at a variable rate (for example, prime + 0.1%) that matches Company A's floating rate loan. Both sets of interest payments are calculated based on a principal amount of $10 million (but the principal is only "notional;" it is not exchanged). Through the swap, Company A has transformed its floating-rate loan into a fixed-rate liability. For Company B, if interest rates go down as it anticipates, its payments to Company A will be lower while it continues to receive fixed payments from Company A.

Derivatives have distinctive attributes depending on whether they are listed and traded on an exchange or whether they are trading bilaterally between two parties to the transaction—the so-called "counterparties"—in the over-the-counter (OTC) marketplace. Exchange-traded derivatives—such as futures and options—are highly standardized as to their terms and conditions, including the quality, quantity or other specification of the underlying assets.[250] Because they are standardized, exchange-traded derivatives tend to be more liquid than OTC derivatives and are characterized by a higher degree of price transparency. Moreover, the exchanges themselves (as well as the exchange intermediaries who carry out trades for customers) are highly regulated entities with enforced standards for collateralization and risk management. Because of these protections, exchange-traded markets tend to be accessible by a wider range of participants, including so-called "retail investors," such as individuals and small businesses. Finally, exchange-traded derivatives are generally cleared through a clearinghouse (often affiliated with the exchange), which mutualizes credit and liquidity risk.

By contrast, OTC derivatives commonly have terms that are privately negotiated between the counterparties, and they tend to be less liquid than exchange-traded derivatives. OTC derivatives transactions—including forward agreements, swaps, and some options—often are much larger than typical trades in exchange-traded markets, and some can be extremely complex. Unless they are cleared, OTC derivatives tend to entail a greater degree of bilateral counterparty credit risk.

For these reasons, OTC derivatives market participants are generally limited to large institutional investors such as banks, insurance companies, pension funds, state and local governments, and other eligible non-financial end-users. Though many OTC derivatives are highly customized to meet the needs of a specific party, some types of OTC transactions have become sufficiently standardized to permit centralized clearing and more exchange-like trading. Despite their generally greater risks, OTC derivatives have become a significant alternative to exchange-traded products.

Though the first derivatives originated as a means for farmers and merchants to manage risks in agricultural markets, today derivatives are used in virtually every segment of the U.S. and global economies, covering nearly every conceivable type of commodity and underlying asset. Highly complex financial contracts based on se-

[249] For a legal definition of "swap," see 7 U.S.C. § 1a(47) and 17 CFR § 1.3(xxx); for "security-based swap," see 15 U.S.C. § 78c(a)(68).

[250] For clarity, options can be listed and traded on an exchange or traded OTC, but "futures" always refers to an exchange-traded contract.

[251] See CFTC 2016 Financial Report, at 18–21.

[252] The CFTC was officially established in 1975 when authority for the regulation of futures

of commodity and underlying asset. Highly complex financial contracts based on security indexes, interest rates, foreign currencies, Treasury bonds, and other products now greatly exceed the agricultural contracts in trading volume.[251] It is through this growth and innovation that businesses and organizations across every sector of the U.S. economy have become users of both exchange-traded and OTC derivatives. Manufacturers of nearly every variety, banks, insurance companies, importers and exporters, pension funds, service and transportation industries and more use these instruments as a means to manage the underlying risks associated with their businesses and operations and benefit from the price discovery function they provide. Indeed, derivatives have become essential financial tools that, when used properly, allow companies to grow and create jobs, produce goods and services for the economy, and provide stable prices for American consumers.

The Commodity Exchange Act and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

In the United States, the organized trading of futures contracts originated in the middle of the 19th century in Chicago. As with the securities markets, there was no Federal regulation or oversight of the nascent futures markets. Instead, the markets operated under a form of self-regulation, imposed through agreement among the members of an organized exchange. The first such exchange was the Chicago Board of Trade, established in 1848. In 1919, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange was established. It was not until the 1920s that Congress enacted Federal regulation of futures markets. The Grain Futures Act of 1922, the first effective Federal law to govern trading in grain futures, was administered by the Grain Futures Administration, an agency of the U.S. Department of Agriculture. In 1936, Congress enacted the Commodity Exchange Act (CEA), broadening the types of commodities on which futures contracts could trade and transforming the Grain Futures Administration into the Commodity Exchange Authority.

The CEA, amended and expanded numerous times since 1936, remains today the primary Federal statute governing U.S. derivatives markets. In 1974, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act amended the CEA and established several fundamental changes in the regulation of U.S. derivatives markets. Most significantly, Congress created the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) as a new independent Federal regulatory agency. Congress transferred the authority over the futures markets previously exercised by the Commodity Exchange Authority, the CFTC's predecessor agency in the Department of Agriculture, to the CFTC.[252] In addition, Congress mandated the CFTC should have exclusive jurisdiction over futures.[253]

When the CFTC was established, the majority of derivatives trading consisted of futures contracts on agricultural commodities.[254] These contracts gave farmers, ranchers, distributors, and end-users of products ranging from grains to livestock an efficient and effective set of tools to hedge against price risk. Beginning in the 1970s, however, the futures industry began to diversify beyond agricultural products. The first futures on financial assets were on foreign currencies, and in 1975, the newly established CFTC approved the first futures contract on U.S. Government debt.[255] Ultimately, the markets overseen by the CFTC grew to encompass contracts based on metals, energy products, and a long list of other financial products and indexes, providing new opportunities for risk management to a wide range of businesses across the economy. In 2010, Dodd-Frank amended the CEA to expand the CFTC's jurisdiction to include many types of swaps.

The CFTC's mission is to foster open, transparent, competitive, and financially sound markets to avoid systemic risk and protect market users and their funds, consumers, and the public from fraud, manipulation, and abusive practices related to derivatives and other products subject to the CEA.[256] To promote market integrity,

---

[251] See CFTC 2016 Financial Report, at 18–21.

[252] The CFTC was officially established in 1975 when authority for the regulation of futures trading was transferred from the Commodity Exchange Authority, an agency in the Department of Agriculture, to the CFTC.

[253] For example, while U.S. states have a role in regulating aspects of the securities markets and banking system, they are precluded by the Commodity Exchange Act from regulating "transactions involving swaps or contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery." See 7 U.S.C. § 2(a)(1)(A). Section 722 of Dodd-Frank extended the CFTC's exclusive jurisdiction to include swaps other than security-based swaps, which are regulated by the SEC.

[254] The historical link between futures markets and agricultural commodities also helps explain why the CFTC's Congressional oversight is carried out through the Senate and House Agriculture Committees.

[255] See Timeline of CME Achievements, available at: *http://www.cmegroup.com/company/history/timeline-of-achievements.html;* and CFTC History in the 1970s, available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/About/HistoryoftheCFTC/history_1970s*.

[256] CFTC 2016 Financial Report, at 18.

the CFTC monitors the markets and participants under its jurisdiction for abuses and brings enforcement actions.

The CFTC oversees industry self-regulatory organizations, including traditional organized futures exchanges or boards of trade known as designated contract markets (DCMs). The CEA generally requires futures contracts to be traded on regulated exchanges, with futures trades cleared and settled through clearinghouses, referred to as derivatives clearing organizations (DCOs).

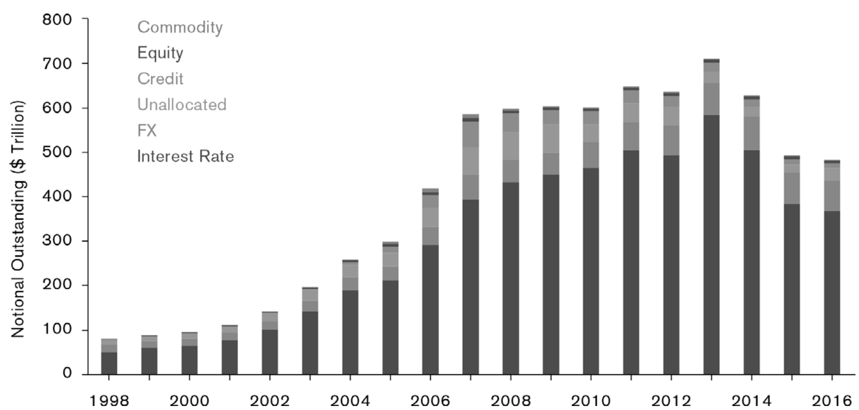
The Commodity Futures Modernization Act of 2000

In the 1980s and 1990s, the emergence and proliferation of new types of off-exchange derivatives tested the CEA and the limits of the CFTC's jurisdiction. End users often preferred these transactions—broadly referred to as OTC derivatives or swaps—over standardized exchange-traded futures and options, since they permitted end-users to customize the terms and conditions of the transactions with greater precision to meet their specific risk management needs. The markets for OTC derivatives, however, operated under a cloud of legal uncertainty, because it was unclear whether such transactions were subject to the CEA and CFTC regulation.[257]

In response to these concerns and following the recommendations of the President's Working Group on Financial Markets, Congress passed the Commodity Futures Modernization Act (CFMA) of 2000 to provide legal certainty for OTC swap agreements.[258] The CFMA explicitly prohibited the CFTC from regulating the OTC swaps markets and provided that even purely speculative OTC derivatives contracts were legally enforceable.[259] Though most OTC derivatives market participants were regulated, OTC derivatives instruments were shielded from regulation and oversight under the CFMA. As a result, volumes in OTC derivatives surged (see *Figure 18*). According to The Financial Crisis Inquiry Report, the 2011 report of the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission:

> At year-end 2000, when the CFMA was passed, the notional amount of OTC derivatives outstanding globally was \$95.2 trillion, and the gross market value was \$3.2 trillion. In the 7½ years from then until June 2008, when the market peaked, outstanding OTC derivatives increased more than sevenfold to a notional amount of \$672.6 trillion; their gross market value was \$20.3 trillion.[260] (Footnotes omitted.)

Figure 18: Global OTC Derivatives by Asset Class



Source: Bank for International Settlements.

[257] Lynn Stout, *Derivatives and the Legal Origin of the 2008 Credit Crisis,* 1 HARVARD BUSINESS LAW REVIEW 1, at 19–20 (2011).
[258] See *Report of the President's Working Group on Financial Markets, Over-the-Counter Derivatives Markets and the Commodity Exchange Act* (Nov. 1999), available at: *https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/fin-mkts/Documents/otcact.pdf*.
[259] Lynn Stout, *Why We Need Derivatives Regulation,* N.Y. TIMES (Oct. 7, 2009), available at: *https://dealbook.nytimes.com/2009/10/07/dealbook-dialogue-lynn-stout/*. The Commodity Futures Modernization Act also prohibited the SEC from regulating OTC swaps.
[260] FCIC Report at 49.

Critics of the CFMA have argued it was overly deregulatory and, as such, helped create the conditions that allowed the financial crisis to occur.[261]

Challenges During the Financial Crisis

Leading up to the financial crisis, many OTC derivatives were not collateralized, backed by reserves, or hedged, resulting in financial vulnerability for market participants and the U.S. financial system. More generally, the OTC derivatives markets were characterized by complexity, interconnectivity, and lack of transparency, as demonstrated by the case of the Lehman Brothers failure and bankruptcy. At the time of its bankruptcy in September 2008, Lehman had total assets of more than $600 billion. The net worth of its total derivatives portfolio amounted to $21 billion, approximately 96% of which represented OTC positions. Lehman's OTC derivatives portfolio consisted of more than 6,000 contracts involving over 900,000 transactions with myriad counterparties.

As Lehman began to experience trouble, regulators lacked information about Lehman's claims on, and obligations to, its OTC derivatives counterparties. This information was necessary to assess the impact of a potential Lehman bankruptcy on its counterparties and the broader financial system. Lehman's extensive derivatives operations "greatly complicated its bankruptcy, and the impact of its bankruptcy through interconnections with derivatives counterparties and other financial institutions contributed significantly to the severity and depth of the financial crisis."[262] Approximately 80% of Lehman's derivative counterparties terminated their contracts with Lehman following its bankruptcy filing, as permitted by law.[263] The spillover effects of these terminations resulted in a massive and direct loss of value to counterparties—whose costs included unrecovered claims and loss of hedged positions—as well as to Lehman's bankruptcy estate, not to mention the indirect costs including legal and administrative fees and other externalities.

Interest Rate Benchmark Reform

The London Interbank Offer Rate (LIBOR) is one of the most widely referenced financial benchmarks and critical to the functioning of derivatives markets. More than $300 trillion in notional value of derivatives contracts are tied to LIBOR, primarily through the floating leg of interest rate swaps. LIBOR was famously manipulated in the financial crisis, and despite important reforms, its future is increasingly threatened by a long-term decline in unsecured bank borrowing underlies the rate. In 2014, following recommendations from the Financial Stability Oversight Council and Financial Stability Board, the Federal Reserve convened the Alternative Reference Rates Committee (ARRC) to identify an alternative to LIBOR and promote market adoption. As an *ex officio* member of the ARRC, Treasury believes the adoption of a new reference rate is critical and supports the ARRC's selection of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate. Adoption of a new rate should be market-led, and Treasury encourages market participants to provide input and engage in transition planning.

Regulatory Landscape

Dodd-Frank Title VII

Title VII of Dodd-Frank was framed around four principal elements of OTC derivatives reform:

1. Require clearing of standardized OTC derivatives transactions through regulated central counterparties.
2. Require trading of standardized transactions on exchanges or electronic trading platforms, where appropriate.
3. Require regular data reporting so regulators and market participants have greater transparency into market activity.
4. Subject OTC derivatives contracts that are not centrally cleared to higher capital requirements.

[261] Ron Hera, *Forget About Housing, the Real Cause of the Crisis was OTC Derivatives,* BUSINESS INSIDER (May 11, 2010), available at: *http://www.businessinsider.com/bubble-derivatives-otc-2010-5*.

[262] FCIC Report, at 343.

[263] U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Financial Regulatory Reform: Financial Crisis Losses and Potential Impacts of the Dodd-Frank Act* (Jan. 16, 2013), at 46.

Title VII established a comprehensive new regulatory framework for most OTC derivatives, including new regulatory oversight for market intermediaries, clearing requirements for certain transactions, requirements that trade execution occur on regulated platforms, and trade reporting to provide post-trade transparency to regulators and the public. Title VII also required registration, oversight, and business conduct standards for large swap entities, including swap dealers and major swap participants, and provided enhanced rulemaking and enforcement authorities for both the CFTC and SEC.

Dodd-Frank divided regulatory jurisdiction over swap agreements between the CFTC and the SEC. In addition, the U.S. banking regulators, such as the Federal Reserve, set capital and margin requirements for swap entities that are banks. Title VII gave the CFTC authority over the U.S. swaps market, representing approximately 95% of the overall U.S. OTC derivatives market and covering interest rate swaps, index credit default swaps (CDS), foreign exchange (FX) swaps, certain types of equity swaps, and other commodity swaps (including swaps on energy and metals). Dodd-Frank directed the CFTC to write rules implementing registration and other regulatory requirements for swap dealers, as well as for new market infrastructures such as swap execution facilities (SEFs) and swap data repositories (SDRs). Title VII also amended the Exchange Act to provide SEC authority to implement parallel reforms for the smaller security-based swaps market. This market comprises about 5% of the overall U.S. OTC derivatives market and consists primarily of swaps on individual securities or loans. Common security-based swaps include single-name CDS and total return swaps.[264] The following table shows an overview of the key terms and concepts arising from the Title VII derivatives reforms.

Dodd-Frank Title VII—Key Terms and Concepts

What key products are covered under Title VII derivatives reform?	
Derivatives	• Any financial instrument or contract whose price or terms of payment is dependent upon/derived from underlying assets • Used (a) to hedge risk in underlying asset/commodity, or (b) for speculative purposes • Generic term that includes forwards, futures, options, swaps, *etc.*
Swaps	• Any agreement, contract, or transaction that is commonly known to the "trade" as a swap • Excludes futures contracts, options on futures, forward contracts on non-financial commodities, and certain retail transactions • Swaps asset categories: Interest rate swaps, credit index swaps, foreign exchange swaps, equity index swaps (broad-based), and other commodity swaps • Approximately 95% of U.S. over-the-counter derivatives market • Regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission
Security-based Swaps	• Any agreement, contract, or transaction that is a swap AND based on ◦ (i) an index that is a narrow-based security index, ◦ (ii) a single (non-exempt) security or loan, or ◦ (iii) a financial event relating to an issuer or issuers or securities in (i) or (ii) above • Approximately 5% of U.S. over-the-counter derivatives market • Regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission
Who are the key market participants?	
End-users	• A commercial entity that uses swaps to hedge or mitigate commercial risk • Non-financial end-users are exempt from clearing, margin, *etc.* • Non-financial end-users are those that are "not a financial entity" as the latter term is defined
Swap Dealers	• Any person who: ◦ Holds itself out as a dealer in swaps, ◦ Makes a market in swaps, ◦ Regularly enters into swaps as an ordinary course of business for its own account, or ◦ Is commonly known as a dealer or market maker in swaps • Subject to certain exceptions, including a *de minimis* exception • Regulated by the CFTC

[264] The CFTC and SEC share authority over "mixed swaps," which are security-based swaps that also have a commodity component. See U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Derivatives* (modified May 4, 2015), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/spotlight/dodd-frank/derivatives.shtml*.

Dodd-Frank Title VII—Key Terms and Concepts—Continued

Major Swap Participants	• Any person who is not a swap dealer and who: ◦ Maintains a "substantial position" in swaps (excluding positions held for hedging or mitigating commercial risk), ◦ Has substantial swaps counterparty exposure that could present a systemic risk, or ◦ Is a highly-leveraged financial entity that maintains a "substantial position" in swaps and not subject to prudential regulation • Regulated by the CFTC
Security-based Swap Dealers and Major Security-based Swap Participants	• Regulated by the SEC
Clearing Members	• A member of a clearing organization or central counterparty, such as broker-dealers, futures commission merchants (FCMs), and swap dealers • Subject to stringent financial, risk management and operational requirements, and monitored for ongoing compliance • Non-clearing members must clear their trades through a clearing member • Regulated by the CFTC and SEC
What are the key swaps and security-based swaps market structures under Title VII?	
Derivatives Clearing Organizations (DCOs)*	• A clearinghouse, clearing association, or similar entity that: ◦ Enables each party to a transaction to substitute the credit of the DCO for the credit of an individual counterparty, ◦ Provides for multilateral settlement or netting of obligations, or ◦ Otherwise provides for the mutualization or transfer of credit risk ◦ Also known as central counterparties, or CCPs
Designated Contract Markets (DCMs)	• An organized exchange or other trading facility designated by the CFTC that: ◦ Facilitates trading of futures, options on futures, and swaps, and ◦ Permits trading by or on behalf of non-eligible contract participants (retail traders)
Swap Execution Facilities (SEFs)*	• A trading system or platform that provides multiple participants the ability to execute or trade swaps by accepting bids and offers made by multiple participants • SEFs, unlike DCMs, may not facilitate futures trading or retail trading
Swap Data Repositories (SDRs)*	• Any facility that collects, maintains, and disseminates swaps trade data and provides a centralized recordkeeping facility for swaps
*What activities are taking place under Title VII derivatives reform?**	
Clearing	• Dodd-Frank requires certain swaps to be submitted to a DCO for clearing, which will result in daily margining of all risk positions • CFTC must determine which swaps are required to be cleared • DCOs may determine which swaps to accept for clearing (subject to CFTC review)
Uncleared Swaps	• Swaps that are not cleared by a DCO • Under Dodd-Frank, are subject to higher risk management standards (*e.g.,* initial margin and variation margin) than cleared swaps
SEF Trading	• Swaps subject to mandatory clearing must be traded on a SEF or DCM, unless no SEF or DCM makes the swap "available to trade"
Real-time Public Reporting	• Dodd-Frank requires real-time public reporting of all swaps, whether cleared or uncleared (similar to TRACE in the bond markets) • Involves reporting swap transaction data (*e.g.*, price, volume) "as soon as technologically practicable" after the execution of the swap
Color Key	
Term not defined in statute.	
Dodd-Frank definition/concept.	
Existing or amended statutory or regulatory term/concept.	

*Security-based swaps subject to corresponding requirements.

The CFTC has finalized substantially all of its major rulemakings required under Title VII and has implemented the major reforms for the swaps market. Although many CFTC rules have been implemented smoothly, several are the subject of exemptive, no-action, and interpretive letters or are under review by the CFTC. While the SEC has finalized most of its major rulemakings required under Title VII, it has not yet finalized certain key Title VII derivatives reforms for security-based swaps.

CFTC Swaps Framework

Intermediary Oversight—Swap Dealers

Following the financial crisis, Congress determined to require supervision and oversight of previously unregulated dealers and other intermediaries in the OTC derivatives markets. Title VII directed the CFTC to establish rules for the registration and regulation of swap dealers and major swap participants. The CFTC completed its swap dealer registration rules in 2012.[265] The rules provide that certain entities may be exempt from registering as swap dealers if their swap dealing activity is below a *de minimis* threshold.[266] Swap dealers must also be registered with the National Futures Association, an industry self-regulatory organization, which conducts examinations of swap dealers on behalf of the CFTC, among other responsibilities. As of Sept. 26, 2017, 102 swap dealers were provisionally registered with the CFTC.[267]

The CEA and CFTC rules define a swap dealer in part as a market intermediary that holds itself out as a dealer in swaps, makes a market in swaps, regularly enters into swaps with counterparties in the ordinary course of business for its own account, or engages in any activity causing the person to be commonly known in the trade as a dealer or market maker in swaps. To ensure appropriate safeguards over swap dealing activities, the CFTC has adopted rules intended to promote strong risk management and high standards of business conduct among swap dealers. For example, the CFTC released final rules in January 2016 for initial and variation margin requirements for uncleared swaps entered into by swap dealers, and it is currently working to finalize a rule on swap dealer capital requirements.[268]

The CFTC's business conduct framework for swap dealers establishes both external and internal requirements. When dealing with counterparties, for example, swap dealers are prohibited from engaging in abusive practices and are required to make disclosures of certain material information to counterparties. Swap dealers must also ensure that all counterparties are eligible to enter into swaps and must have a reasonable basis to believe that a recommended swap is suitable for a counterparty.[269] Internal business conduct requirements include standards for documentation and confirmation of transactions, as well as dispute resolution procedures.[270] Swap dealers are also subject to portfolio reconciliation and portfolio compression requirements to reduce the risks arising from multiple transactions.[271]

Clearing Mandate and Derivatives Clearing Organizations

Title VII required that certain standardized swaps must be centrally cleared, and it directed the CFTC to establish rules implementing this requirement by mandating which swaps must be cleared through CFTC-registered derivatives clearing organizations (DCOs). Central clearing, which has long been a fundamental feature of CFTC-regulated futures markets, serves to reduce the risk that one market participant's default or failure could have an adverse economic impact on its counterparty, other market participants, or the financial system as a whole.[272]

In 2011, the CFTC finalized rules under Title VII establishing the process the CFTC would use to review swaps to determine when swaps are required to be cleared by eligible CFTC-registered DCOs.[273] Under the rules, a clearing determination takes into consideration five statutory factors of the suitability of swaps for mandatory central clearing. In 2013, the CFTC issued its first mandatory clearing determination, covering certain types of interest rate swaps denominated in U.S.

---

[265] Registration of Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants (Jan. 11, 2012) [77 *Fed. Reg.* 2613 (Jan. 19, 2012)].

[266] Swap dealer registration is based in part on the aggregate gross notional amount of the swaps that an entity enters into over the previous 12 months in connection with dealing activities. Currently, the *de minimis* threshold is $8 billion.

[267] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Provisionally Registered Swap Dealers (last accessed Sep. 26, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/LawRegulation/DoddFrankAct/registerswapdealer*.

[268] Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps for Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants (Dec. 18, 2015) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 636 (Jan. 6, 2016)] ("CFTC Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps"); Capital Requirements of Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants (Dec. 2, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 91333 (Dec.16, 2016)].

[269] Business Conduct Standards for Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants with Counterparties (Jan. 11, 2012) [77 *Fed. Reg.* 9734 (Feb. 17, 2012)].

[270] Confirmation, Portfolio Reconciliation, Portfolio Compression, and Swap Trading Relationship Documentation Requirements for Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants (Aug. 24, 2012) [77 *Fed. Reg.* 55904 (Sept. 11, 2012)].

[271] *Id.*

[272] Some commenters have raised policy concerns about the fact that central clearing centralizes risk in a small number of large entities. These issues are discussed in the Financial Markets Utilities chapter.

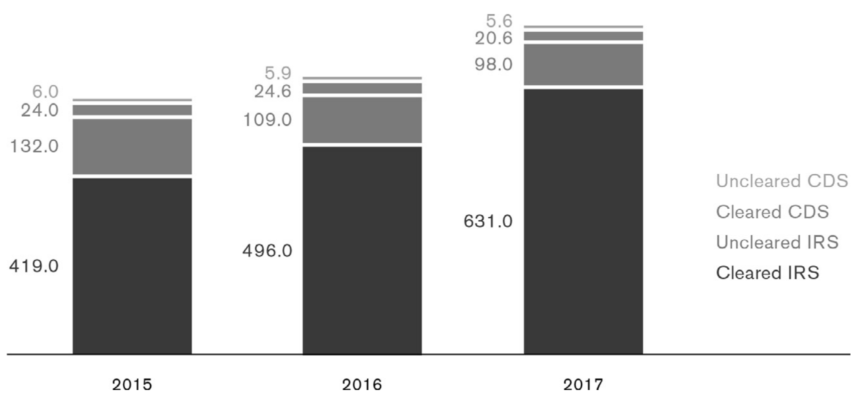
[273] Process for Review of Swaps for Mandatory Clearing (July 19, 2011) [76 *Fed. Reg.* 44464 (July 26, 2011)].

dollars, euros, pounds and yen, as well as credit default swaps on certain North American and European credit indexes.[274] In 2016, the CFTC expanded the clearing requirement to cover interest rate swaps denominated in nine additional foreign currencies, including the Canadian dollar, Hong Kong dollar, and Swiss franc.[275] This expanded mandate is being phased in based on the date that corresponding clearing requirements go into effect in non-U.S. jurisdictions, or within 2 years, whichever occurs earlier.

In 2007, only about 15% of swap transactions were cleared.[276] By contrast, most new interest rate swaps and index credit default swaps are now being cleared through CFTC-registered DCOs. Based on data reported to CFTC-registered SDRs, for the year ending June 2017, approximately 87% of all new interest rate swap transactions were cleared, while about 79% of index credit default swaps were cleared, as measured by notional value (see *Figure 19*).

Figure 19: Cleared and Uncleared Interest Rate Swaps and Index Credit Default Swaps ($ billions)

Average daily notional volume, year ending June



Source: SDR data, as compiled by ISDA.

Along with mandatory clearing, CFTC oversight of DCOs was updated in response to other Dodd-Frank reforms, including the CFTC's new regulatory oversight of swaps. These updates include adopting regulations to implement preexisting core principles for DCOs,[277] and finalizing rules on DCO financial resources and risk-management.[278] Currently, there are 16 DCOs registered with the CFTC, though not all clear swaps.[279] The majority of swaps clearing under the CFTC's oversight is conducted through Chicago Mercantile Exchange, Inc. (CME, Inc.), ICE Clear Credit LLC (ICE), and LCH Ltd.

DCOs, and central counterparties (CCPs) in general, raise a number of policy issues in connection with their activities. As more swaps become subject to mandatory clearing, for example, the demand for additional collateral to be pledged for cleared transactions is expected to increase significantly. Further, though CCPs mitigate credit risk between counterparties, they essentially concentrate credit risk exposure, raising questions about their risk-management, as well as their resiliency and ability to recover in cases of market stress. These issues are discussed in more detail in the "Financial Market Utility" section of this report.

Trading Mandate and Swap Execution Facilities

---

[274] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 6607–13 (Jun. 10, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr6607-13*.

[275] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 7457–16 (Sept. 28, 2016), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr7457-16*.

[276] Chairman Timothy Massad, Remarks before the London School of Economics (Jan. 10, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/SpeechesTestimony/opamassad54*.

[277] Derivatives Clearing Organization General Provisions and Core Principles (Oct. 18, 2011) [76 *Fed. Reg.* 69334 (Nov. 8, 2011)].

[278] Enhanced Risk Management Standards for Systemically Important Derivatives Clearing Organizations (Aug. 9, 2013) [78 *Fed. Reg.* 49663 (Aug. 15, 2013)].

[279] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Derivatives Clearing Organizations,* available at: *https://sirt.cftc.gov/sirt/sirt.aspx?Topic=ClearingOrganizations*.

Another key tenet of Title VII is to promote trading of standardized derivatives products on regulated platforms. Specifically, Congress required that certain swaps must be traded on a SEF or an exchange registered as a DCM. Title VII also provided that SEFs must register with the CFTC and comply with a set of 15 statutory core principles that were to be further defined by the CFTC via a rulemaking.[280] A SEF is defined as "a trading system or platform in which multiple participants have the ability to execute or trade swaps by accepting bids and offers made by multiple participants in the facility or system, through any means of interstate commerce."[281] Defined in this way, SEFs can facilitate greater pre-trade price transparency and liquidity for market participants, while the SEF core principles are designed to promote a more open and competitive marketplace.

In June 2013, the CFTC finalized its rulemaking on core principles for SEFs, which also established permitted trade execution methods for SEFs.[282] Concurrently, the CFTC adopted final rules establishing the process by which SEFs and DCMs can make swaps "available to trade."[283] Under the core principles, each SEF has a general obligation to comply with Section 5h of the CEA, both initially at registration and on an ongoing basis. The core principles cover a number of areas, including establishing and enforcing rules for trading and product requirements, compliance by market participants, market surveillance obligations, operational capabilities, and financial resource requirements. SEFs are also required to provide impartial access to market participants and make trading information publicly available.

Trading on SEFs began in October 2013 and soon after, several SEFs filed "made available to trade" determinations, leading to the first trade execution mandates. Beginning in February 2014, transactions in interest rate swaps and index credit default swaps subject to mandatory clearing were required to take place on a SEF or DCM. Other types of swaps, in addition to those that are required to trade on SEFs, are also trading on the new platforms, including certain foreign exchange swaps. For the year-ended June 2017, the average daily trading volume of interest rate swaps across all SEFs amounted to approximately $470 billion, while index credit default swaps and FX swaps showed average daily trading volumes of $25 billion and $41 billion, respectively (see *Figure 20*). To date, 25 SEFs are fully registered with the CFTC, though most swap trading is concentrated among a few SEFs.[284] Nearly 75% of trading in index credit default swaps, for example, occurs on one SEF, with five others accounting for most of the remaining volume. In interest rate swaps, two SEFs account for more than 50% of trading volume, while six more SEFs make up most of the balance of trading. Trading in FX swaps is somewhat less concentrated, with more than 90% of volume taking place on five SEFs.[285]

---

[280] 7 U.S.C. § 7b–3.

[281] 7 U.S.C. § 1a(50).

[282] Core Principles and Other Requirements for Swap Execution Facilities (May 17, 2013) [78 *Fed. Reg.* 33476 (Jun. 4, 2013)] (known as "SEF Core Principles Rule").

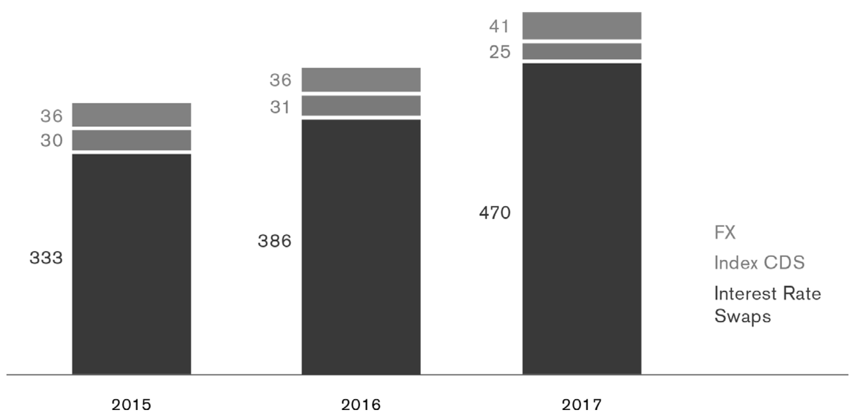
[283] Process for a Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility to Make a Swap Available to Trade, Swap Transaction Compliance and Implementation Schedule, and Trade Execution Requirement Under the Commodity Exchange Act (May 17, 2013) [78 *Fed. Reg.* 33606 (Jun. 4, 2013)].

[284] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Trading Organizations—Swap Execution Facilities (SEF),* available at: *https://sirt.cftc.gov/SIRT/SIRT.aspx?Topic=SwapExecutionFacilities*.

[285] See FIA's SEF Tracker for detail on SEF trading volumes, available at: *https://fia.org/*
.

Figure 20: Swaps Traded on Swap Execution Facilities ($ billions)

Average Daily Volume, Year Ending June



Source: Data reported by SEFs, compiled by FIA.

Data Reporting and Swap Data Repositories

The final element of swaps reform was ongoing reporting of swap activity to achieve greater post-trade transparency for regulators and the public. For this purpose, Title VII established SDRs, a new type of market entity under CFTC jurisdiction, and tasked these organizations with the responsibility for collecting, maintaining, and disseminating swap trade data. SDRs are subject to registration and core principle requirements under CFTC rules.[286] The CFTC phased in mandatory reporting of swaps by asset class and type of counterparty between December 2012 and August 2013. There are currently four SDRs provisionally registered with the CFTC.[287]

Title VII included both regulatory and public reporting requirements for swap transactions. All swap trades entered into by U.S. persons must be reported to SDRs, even if they are not cleared or executed on a centralized platform. Pricing data and certain other transaction details are publicly released. To promote price discovery and market efficiency, the CFTC's swap data reporting rules require real-time public dissemination of much of this data.[288] The full scope of swaps trade data collected by SDRs is available to the CFTC. This data is used by the CFTC to conduct oversight and surveillance of the markets and to carry out its statutory responsibilities.

SEC Security-based Swaps Framework

The SEC has proposed all of the major rules it is required to complete under Title VII relating to the regulation of security-based swaps. While several of these rules have been finalized, several critical rulemakings have not yet been finalized. In particular, the SEC has either not finalized or not yet fully implemented the following key Dodd-Frank reforms relating to security-based swaps: registration and regulation of security-based swap dealers, trade reporting, mandatory central clearing of standardized security-based swaps, and trade execution requirements. Key rules relating to security-based swaps that the SEC still needs to finalize include:

- regulation of security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants, including capital, margin, and segregation requirements for security-based swaps;
- security-based swaps clearing, including a clearing mandate for specific instruments (*e.g.,* single-name credit default swaps or swaps based on a narrow-based security index) as well as an end-user exemption;

---

[286] Swap Data Repositories: Registration Standards, Duties and Core Principles (Aug. 4, 2011) [76 *Fed. Reg.* 54538 (Sept. 1, 2011)].

[287] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Swap Data Repository Organizations, available at: *https://sirt.cftc.gov/sirt/sirt.aspx?Topic=DataRepositories*.

[288] Real-Time Public Reporting of Swap Transaction Data (Dec. 20, 2011) 77 *Fed. Reg.* 1182 (Jan. 9, 2012). A separate rulemaking provides for reporting delays for certain block trades.

- platform trading of security-based swaps, especially registration and regulation of security-based swap execution facilities; and
- rules prohibiting fraud and manipulation in connection with security-based swaps.

Role of Banking Agencies

Many swap dealers and security-based swap dealers are depository institutions or subsidiaries of banks and have a Prudential Regulator in addition to being subject to regulation by the CFTC or SEC. Title VII provided a limited role in the regulation of OTC swaps to the U.S. banking regulators.[289] Specifically, Dodd-Frank—through amendments to the CEA and the Exchange Act—gave the banking agencies authority to determine the capital and margin requirements for swap dealers and major swap participants that have a Prudential Regulator.[290] The margin requirements include both initial and variation margin requirements for swaps and security-based swaps that are not centrally cleared. In addition, the Prudential Regulators, the CFTC, and the SEC are required to consult at least annually on minimum capital requirements and minimum initial and variation margin requirements to establish and maintain, "to the maximum extent practicable," comparable capital and margin requirements for swap dealers and major swap participants.[291]

Issues and Recommendations

In general, we have found—and our broad outreach throughout the process of preparing this report has confirmed—there to be widespread support for mandated central clearing and platform trading of standardized derivatives, as well as trade reporting. However, there have also been criticisms regarding numerous details of how these market modifications have been implemented. The challenge now facing the CFTC, the SEC and other regulators is to identify problem areas and seek solutions that level the playing field for market participants and ensure healthy, fair, and robust derivatives markets. Though the specific issues in the following discussion are varied, and some are quite technical, they tend to fall into several broad categories including regulatory harmonization, cross-border issues, capital treatment of derivatives, end-user issues, and market infrastructure.

Regulatory Coordination and Harmonization

Harmonization Between CFTC and SEC

The regulatory distinction between "swaps" and "security based swaps" did not reflect previous market practice, and the resulting split jurisdiction between SEC and CFTC has posed challenges for market participants.

In a few areas, such as further defining entities and product terms, the CFTC and SEC issued joint rules. In other areas, Dodd-Frank required the CFTC and SEC to consult and coordinate with one another, and with the Prudential Regulators, in a number of areas "for purposes of assuring regulatory consistency and comparability, to the extent possible."[292] Despite CFTC and SEC efforts in this regard, important differences in their Title VII rules remain.

Examples touch all areas of Dodd-Frank OTC derivatives reforms, and include differences in trade reporting requirements, trading and clearing rules, compliance requirements for registration for swap dealers and security-based swap dealers, and capital and margin requirements, among others. Sometimes, these differences in approach might not be incompatible, but more frequently they are inconsistent with or duplicative of one another, increasing the cost and complexity of compliance programs. Consequently, many market participants are or will be required to comply with different requirements to address the same regulatory goals, sometimes for the same entity, depending on the products they transact, even within the same asset classes, such as credit derivatives.

One area of concern, for example, is the SEC's security-based swap dealer registration rules, which market participants say contain certain compliance requirements that have no comparable requirement under the CFTC's rules. As another example, key requirements of the two agencies' trade reporting rules diverge in several respects, including the timing by which swap data repositories may publicly disseminate trade data. Even in areas where there was broad agreement between the two agencies, for example in the joint CFTC–SEC product definitions, improvements

[289] As used here, the term "Prudential Regulator," has the meaning in 7 U.S.C. § 1a(39). The term "U.S. banking agencies" and similar terms are also used to refer to Prudential Regulators or a subset thereof.

[290] 7 U.S.C. §§ 6s(e) and 2(a)(1)(A) (CEA); 15 U.S.C. § 78o–10 (Exchange Act).

[291] See 7 U.S.C. § 6s(e)(3)(D) and 15 U.S.C. § 78o–10(e)(3)(D).

[292] Dodd-Frank § 712(a)(1)–(2).

could be made. For example, market participants have noted the need for a clearer and simpler distinction between "swaps" and "security-based swaps," and have suggested that the term "mixed swap" be eliminated so every swap is subject either to CFTC or SEC jurisdiction, but not both.

CFTC Chairman Christopher Giancarlo and SEC Chairman Jay Clayton both have expressed support for resolving unnecessary divergences, complexity, and duplication in their respective rules and reducing compliance burdens in areas of jurisdictional overlap.[293]

Recommendations

- Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC undertake and give high priority to a joint effort to review their respective rulemakings in each key Title VII reform area. The goals of this exercise should be to harmonize rules and eliminate redundancies to the fullest extent possible and to minimize imposing distortive effects on the markets and duplicative and inconsistent compliance burdens on market participants.
  - As part of this review, the SEC should finalize its Title VII rules with the goal of facilitating a well-harmonized swaps and security-based swaps regime.
  - This effort should also include consideration of the prospects for alternative compliance regimes—for example, a framework of interagency substituted compliance or mutual recognition—for any areas in which effective harmonization is not feasible.
  - Public comment should be part of this process.
- Congress should consider further action to achieve maximum harmonization in the regulation of swaps and security-based swaps.

Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps

One of the key reforms of Title VII was to require that standardized OTC derivatives be centrally cleared through a CCP. However, not all swaps can be sufficiently standardized to be suitable for central clearing. Rather than prohibiting such transactions, Title VII determined to treat such uncleared swaps in accordance with risks associated with such transactions. Dodd-Frank Section 731 directed that capital requirements and initial margin[294] and variation margin[295] requirements should be imposed on all swaps not cleared by a DCO or other CCP, and that such requirements should be "appropriate for the risk associated with" the uncleared swaps.[296] Margin requirements on uncleared swaps are intended, in general, to reduce systemic risk by requiring collateral to be available to offset any losses arising from the default of a swap counterparty, limiting contagion and spillover effects. Further, margin requirements, by reflecting the generally higher risk associated with uncleared swaps, are intended to promote central clearing.

The U.S. banking agencies and the CFTC finalized margin rules for the uncleared swaps of bank-affiliated swap dealers in November 2015 and nonbank swap dealers in January 2016, respectively.[297] Market participants argue that U.S. regulators have taken a stricter approach than non-U.S. jurisdictions with respect to many of the particular requirements of the uncleared margin rules, and as a result, U.S. firms are placed at a competitive disadvantage relative to their non-U.S. competi-

[293] CFTC Chairman Giancarlo letter to Treasury Secretary Mnuchin (May 15, 2017); *Chairman Jay Clayton, Remarks at the Economic Club of New York* (Jul. 12, 2017), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/news/speech/remarks-economic-club-new-york*. Though committed to harmonization with the CFTC, Chairman Clayton further made the practical and cautionary observation that "all such efforts will need to take into account statutory variances as well as differences in products and markets."

[294] Initial margin refers to funds put up as collateral at the time a derivatives transaction or contract is established (and adjusted during the life of the transaction as needed) to minimize losses if a derivatives counterparty defaults on its obligations under the terms of the transaction. Initial margin reflects the potential future exposure of a swap transaction.

[295] Variation margin is the amount paid by one swap counterparty to another to reflect daily changes in the mark-to-market value of the transaction after it has been executed. Variation margin reflects the current exposure of a swap transaction. Variation margin is usually paid in cash or other high-quality and liquid collateral.

[296] 7 U.S.C. § 6s(e)(2)–(3). Analogous requirements for security-based swaps are contained in 15 U.S.C. § 78o–10(e).

[297] Prudential Regulators, Margin and Capital Requirements for Covered Swap Entities [80 *Fed. Reg.* 74840 (Nov. 30, 2015)] ("Prudential Regulators Margin and Capital Requirements"); CFTC Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps. The SEC initially proposed its margin rules for uncleared security-based swaps in 2012 before the release of the framework of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision-International Organization of Securities Commissions (BCBS–IOSCO) and has not yet reproposed or finalized its rules in this area.

tors. Moreover, non-U.S. firms may decide not to transact with U.S. firms, so long as these transactions are subject to the more stringent requirements.

Among these differences in approach are the treatment of interaffiliate transactions, the timing of margin settlement, and the scope of end-user entities subject to the requirements.

Interaffiliate transactions. Many banks and other companies use swaps transactions between affiliates ("interaffiliate swaps") as a means to centralize their company-wide risk management activities.[298] The CFTC has exempted interaffiliate transactions from its initial margin requirements and its mandatory clearing requirements—conditioned, in part, on the "market facing" affiliates collecting initial margin or centrally clearing their swaps with unaffiliated counterparties.[299] By contrast, the U.S. banking regulators imposed initial margin requirements for interaffiliate transactions of prudentially regulated swap dealers. Differences between CFTC and U.S. banking regulators' margin requirements run counter to the goal of regulatory harmonization. While posting of initial margin between affiliates of a bank or bank holding company may help in the case of a resolution, it also creates additional liquidity demands and locks up margin that could be deployed for more productive uses. The International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) estimates that the 14 largest derivatives dealers have posted $29 billion of initial margin for interaffiliate swaps.[300]

Market participants argue that interaffiliate swaps are risk-reducing, internally insulated, and do not present systemic risk. Moreover, market participants observe that the U.S. banking regulators' initial margin requirements diverge from the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision-International Organization of Securities Commissions (BCBS–IOSCO) international framework on which they were based, as well as from analogous rules being implemented in the European Union (EU). This difference puts U.S. bank swap dealers at a disadvantage to both domestic and non-U.S. competitors.

Sizing of margin requirements. Under the rules of the CFTC and banking regulators (and based on the BCBS–IOSCO international framework), the size of required initial margin for uncleared swaps is based on a 10 day market move, in comparison to a 5 day move for cleared swaps.[301] While the higher margin requirement is meant to reflect the greater risk of uncleared swaps and encourage clearing where possible, market participants have pointed out that the 10 day window is arbitrary and not well tailored to the risk of specific products and counterparties. For example, certain swaps such as equity index total return swaps, which are primarily uncleared, could easily be liquidated well within a 10 day window.

Timing of margin settlement. Under the rules of the CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators, any initial margin and variation margin payments that must be posted to a swap counterparty must be settled within one business day (called "T+1" settlement). This timing requirement can place a significant burden on smaller U.S. entities such as pension funds and other asset managers that lack the operational or funding capability of larger swaps counterparties to settle within a single business day. Moreover, the U.S. T+1 settlement requirement is more stringent than in non-U.S. jurisdictions, such as the European Union, which typically allow 2 days for more margin settlement. This difference in timing potentially puts U.S. firms at a disadvantage to non-U.S. firms, particularly when dealing with counterparties in widely dispersed time zones or when the collateral being posted is denominated in different currencies.

Scope of end-users. The initial and variation margin requirements of the uncleared swap margin rules issued by the CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators are generally applicable to swaps in which both counterparties are swap dealers, major swap participants, or financial end-users. The rules generally do not apply to

---

[298] In general, counterparties are considered "affiliated" if one counterparty, directly or indirectly, holds a majority ownership interest in the other counterparty, or a third party, directly or indirectly, holds a majority ownership interest in both counterparties. See 17 CFR § 50.52(a)(1).

[299] 17 CFR § 23.159 (special initial margin rules for affiliates); 17 CFR § 50.52 (clearing exemption for swaps between affiliates).

[300] Some market participants claim that for some banking groups, the margin held internally due to the initial margin requirements on interaffiliate transactions exceeds the initial margin held for all third-party-facing transactions.

[301] See Prudential Regulators Margin and Capital Requirements; CFTC Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps.

a swap in which one of the counterparties is a non-financial end-user that qualifies for the end-user exception to the clearing mandate in Section 2(h)(7) of the CEA.[302]

The U.S. margin rules define "financial end-user" by enumerating the various types of entities the CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators intended to cover.[303] This list is expansive, and market participants argue it goes far beyond analogous requirements in the uncleared margin rules of non-U.S. jurisdictions.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators take steps to harmonize their margin requirements for uncleared swaps domestically and cooperate with non-U.S. jurisdictions that have implemented the BCBS–IOSCO framework to promote a level playing field for U.S. firms.

- The U.S. banking agencies should consider providing an exemption from the initial margin requirements for uncleared swaps for transactions between affiliates of a bank or bank holding company in a manner consistent with the margin requirements of the CFTC and the corresponding non-U.S. requirements, subject to appropriate conditions.[304]
- The CFTC and U.S. banking agencies should work with their international counterparts to amend the uncleared margin framework so it is more appropriately tailored to the relevant risks.
- Where warranted based on logistical and operational considerations, the CFTC and the U.S. banking agencies should consider amendments to their rules to allow for more realistic time frames for collecting and posting margin.
- The CFTC and the U.S. banking agencies should reconsider the one-size-fits-all treatment of financial end-users for purposes of margin on uncleared swaps and tailor their requirements to focus on the most significant source of risk.
- Consistent with these objectives, the SEC should re-propose and finalize its proposed margin rule for uncleared security-based swaps in a manner that is aligned with the margin rules of the CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators.

CFTC Use of No-Action Letters

Throughout the process of implementing the swaps reforms of Dodd-Frank, CFTC staff made frequent use of no-action letters and other guidance to smooth the implementation of the new requirements. CFTC staff issues written guidance concerning the CEA and CFTC regulations, principally in the form of responses to requests for exemptive, no-action, and interpretative letters. CFTC Regulation 140.99 defines three types of staff letters—exemptive letters,[305] no-action letters,[306] and interpretative letters[307]—that differ in terms of scope and effect. Before Dodd-Frank, CFTC

[302] 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7). This exemption is further available to certain small financial institutions and captive finance companies, certain cooperative entities that qualify for an exemption from the clearing requirements, and certain treasury affiliates acting as agent and that satisfy the criteria for an exception from clearing in section 2(h)(7)(D) of the CEA.

[303] See, *e.g.,* 17 CFR § 23.151.

[304] With regard to interaffiliate transactions generally, Treasury sees value in preserving the flexibility of regulators in this area. While Treasury is not at this time prepared to recommend a statutory amendment to exclude interaffiliate swap transactions from the requirements of Dodd-Frank Title VII, as some have proposed, we support the CFTC's use of its exemptive and rulemaking authorities to provide targeted exemptions for interaffiliate transactions. Treasury calls on the CFTC and SEC to consider further actions to provide appropriate relief to interaffiliate transactions that are consistent with the public interest.

[305] Under CFTC Regulation 140.99(a)(1), "exemptive letter" means "a written grant of relief issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission from the applicability of a specific provision of the Act or of a rule, regulation or order issued thereunder by the Commission. An exemptive letter may only be issued by staff of a Division when the Commission itself has exemptive authority and that authority has been delegated by the Commission to the Division in question. An exemptive letter binds the Commission and its staff with respect to the relief provided therein. Only the Beneficiary may rely upon the exemptive letter." 17 CFR § 140.99(a)(1).

[306] Under CFTC Regulation 140.99(a)(2), "no-action letter" means "a written statement issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission or of the Office of the General Counsel that it will not recommend enforcement action to the Commission for failure to comply with a specific provision of the Act or of a Commission rule, regulation or order if a proposed transaction is completed or a proposed activity is conducted by the Beneficiary. A no-action letter represents the position only of the Division that issued it, or the Office of the General Counsel if issued thereby. A no-action letter binds only the issuing Division or the Office of the General Counsel, as applicable, and not the Commission or other Commission staff. Only the Beneficiary may rely upon the no-action letter." 17 CFR § 140.99(a)(2).

[307] Under CFTC Regulation 140.99(a)(3), "interpretive letter" means "written advice or guidance issued by the staff of a Division of the Commission or the Office of the General Counsel. An interpretative letter binds only the issuing Division or the Office of the General Counsel,

staff generally issued a relatively small number of no-action and interpretive letters each year. Since 2012, CFTC staff has typically issued dozens of such letters each year, including 160 staff letters issued in 2014 alone.[308] These figures include the many no-action letters issued during this period that have been extended multiple times.

The CFTC has been criticized for over-relying on relief granted to market participants through no-action letters (which are frequently extended), rather than codifying the relief granted through the rulemaking process. Taking such a step through formal rulemaking would provide an updated estimate of costs and benefits and allow affected market participants to comment on the proposals. A rulemaking codifying previously issued no-action letters would also simplify and clarify the obligations currently stated in a number of interlocking no-action letters and provide permanent, rather than temporary, relief from certain obligations.

Market participants have raised a number of additional concerns about the CFTC's reliance on no-action letters. These include concerns that reliance on no-action letters can facilitate regulatory capture and undermine regulatory quality, and that no-action letters can impose substantive new requirements that should appropriately be introduced through notice and comment rulemaking under the Administrative Procedures Act.[309] No-action letters also fail to provide regulatory certainty to market participants on which to make business decisions.

No-action letters and other forms of written guidance are nevertheless important regulatory tools. In implementing the Dodd-Frank swaps reforms, the CFTC was operating under tight statutory time frames to impose a wholly new regulatory framework essentially from scratch. This course of action inevitably compelled the CFTC to make extensive use of regulatory guidance and no-action relief. Yet had it not had these tools, the resulting market disruptions could have been more consequential. Several years into the implementation phase of the new swaps reforms, it is now incumbent on the CFTC to provide certainty for market participants by reviewing staff guidance and no-action relief issued over the past several years to determine which rule changes might be warranted or which relief might be made permanent.

Recommendations

- Treasury recommends that the CFTC take steps to simplify and formalize all outstanding staff guidance and no-action relief that has been used to smooth the implementation of the Dodd-Frank swaps regulatory framework. This should include, where necessary and appropriate, amendments to any final rules that have proven to be infeasible or unworkable, necessitating broadly applicable or multiyear no-action relief.

Cross-border Issues

Cross-border issues are in many ways about cooperation with foreign authorities that are implementing OTC derivatives reforms in their own jurisdictions. Such international cooperation is critical given the global nature of the OTC derivatives markets. The goal is to achieve efficient and fair treatment of U.S. and foreign firms and to promote a level playing field. While cross-border issues impact many of the key issues discussed elsewhere in this chapter, we address them here as a separate set of issues.

Dodd-Frank established the scope of the CFTC's and the SEC's jurisdiction over cross-border swaps and security-based swaps, respectively. Specifically, Dodd-Frank provided that the swap provisions of the CEA enacted by Title VII "shall not apply to activities outside the United States unless those activities: (1) have a direct and significant connection with activities in, or effect on, commerce of the United States; or (2) contravene such rules or regulations as the [CFTC] may prescribe or promulgate as are necessary or appropriate to prevent the evasion of any provision" of Title VII.[310] Similarly, Dodd-Frank provided that the new security-based swaps provisions of the Securities Exchange Act do not apply "to any person insofar as such person transacts a business in security-based swaps without the jurisdiction of the

---

as applicable, and does not bind the Commission or other Commission staff. An interpretative letter may be relied upon by persons in addition to the Beneficiary." 17 CFR § 140.99(a)(3).

[308] An archive of CFTC staff letters is available on the CFTC website: *http://www.cftc.gov/LawRegulation/CFTCStaffLetters/index.htm*.

[309] See Hester Peirce, *Regulating through the Back Door at the Commodity Futures Trading Commission,* Mercatus working paper (Nov. 2014), at 50, available at: *https://www.mercatus.org/system/files/Peirce-Back-Door-CFTC.pdf;* see also Donna M. Nagy, *Judicial Reliance on Regulatory Interpretations in SEC No-Action Letters: Current Problems and a Proposed Framework,* 83 CORNELL LAW REVIEW 921, 957 (1998).

[310] Dodd-Frank § 722 [codified at 7 U.S.C. § 2(i)]

United States, unless such person transacts such business in contravention of such rules and regulations as the [SEC] may prescribe as necessary or appropriate to prevent the evasion of any provision" of Title VII.[311]

Beginning in 2013, the CFTC issued a series of interpretive guidance, staff advisories, and rulemakings laying out various aspects of its approach to the cross-border implementation of its swaps rules. This included the CFTC's July 2013 Cross-Border Guidance, which addressed the scope of the term "U.S. person"; swap dealer registration requirements, including aggregation of dealing activity; and the treatment of swaps involving certain foreign branches of U.S. banks or non-U.S. counterparties guaranteed by a U.S. person.[312] The Cross-Border Guidance also laid out the permissible scope and procedures for the CFTC's substituted compliance framework, which permits certain non-U.S. swap dealers to comply with a foreign jurisdiction's law and regulations governing swaps transactions in lieu of compliance with the corresponding CFTC requirements. For purposes of substituted compliance determinations, the Cross-Border Guidance divided the CFTC's swaps provisions applicable to swap dealers into two sets, "entity-level requirements," which apply to a swap dealer or firm as a whole, and "transaction-level requirements," which apply on a transaction-by-transaction basis.[313]

Following the Cross-Border Guidance, the CFTC issued a staff advisory in November 2013 concluding that CFTC transaction-level requirements (clearing, trading, margin, *etc.*) apply to a swap between a non-U.S. swap dealer and a non-U.S. person if personnel in the United States regularly arrange, negotiate, or execute (ANE) swaps.[314] The staff advisory on so-called "ANE transactions" prompted immediate alarm among market participants engaged in cross-border swaps, and less than 2 weeks later, CFTC staff granted time-limited no-action relief with respect to the staff advisory.[315] Since then, this no-action relief—which was initially available through Jan. 14, 2014—has been extended several times and was extended again for the sixth time on July 25, 2017.[316]

Another publication that has impacted how market participants must comply with CFTC requirements in the context of cross-border swaps is the CFTC's November 2013 staff guidance on swap execution facilities. Among other things, this guidance addressed registration requirements under CFTC rules for platforms located outside the U.S. "where the trading or executing of swaps on or through the platform creates a 'direct and significant' connection to activities in, or effect on, commerce of the United States."[317] This guidance, combined with other aspects of the CFTC's final SEF rules, prompted non-U.S. trading platforms to exclude U.S. persons to avoid falling under the CFTC's SEF registration and other regulatory requirements, contributing to market fragmentation in certain products.

The SEC issued a comprehensive cross-border proposed rule in May 2013 but subsequently determined to implement the cross-border aspects of its security-based swaps rules concurrently with completing its separate rulemakings. For example, the SEC finalized a rulemaking in August 2014 defining "U.S. person" and stipulating rules for determining which cross-border security-based swap transactions

[311] Dodd-Frank § 772 [codified at 15 U.S.C. § 78dd(c)].

[312] Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations (July 17, 2013) [78 *Fed. Reg.* 45292 (Jul. 26, 2013)] (the "Cross-Border Guidance").

[313] Entity-level requirements include capital adequacy, chief compliance officer duties and requirements, risk management policies and procedures, books and records requirement, and reporting to swap data repositories, among other requirements. Transaction-level requirements include, for example, required clearing and swap processing, margining and segregation of collateral for uncleared swaps, mandatory trade execution, and external business conduct requirements.

[314] Division of Swap Dealer and Intermediary Oversight, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Staff Advisory No. 13–69—*Applicability of Transaction-Level Requirements to Activity in the United States* (Nov. 14, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@lrlettergeneral/documents/letter/13-69.pdf*.

[315] Staff of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Letter No. 13–71, *No-Action Relief: Certain Transaction-Level Requirements for Non-U.S. Swap Dealers* (Nov. 26, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@lrlettergeneral/documents/letter/13-71.pdf*.

[316] Staff of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Letter No. 17–36, *Extension of No-Action Relief: Transaction-Level Requirements for Non-U.S. Swap Dealers* (Jul. 25, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@lrlettergeneral/documents/letter/17-36.pdf*.

[317] Division of Market Oversight, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Guidance on Application of Certain Commission Regulations to Swap Execution Facilities* (Nov. 15, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/dmosefguidance111513.pdf*.

have to be counted toward the security-based swap dealer registration threshold.[318] More recently, the SEC has adopted final rules on business conduct standards for security-based swap dealers, and final rules pertaining to reporting and dissemination of security-based swap data, each addressing the cross-border application of the rules and the availability of substituted compliance.[319] Compliance with these rules, however, has yet to go into effect pending finalization by the SEC of its rules pertaining to registration and regulation of security-based swap dealers.

Market participants and non-U.S. regulators, among others, have raised concerns that the application of U.S. rules to cross-border swaps activities has led to conflicts and inefficiencies between U.S. and non-U.S. compliance regimes, in turn causing considerably higher operational costs and decreased competitiveness of U.S. entities in relation to foreign entities. More broadly, they argue, the cross-border application of U.S. rules has contributed to market fragmentation, diminished liquidity, and other distortive effects as foreign entities avoid trading with U.S. counterparties for fear of being captured by the U.S. regulatory regime. The CFTC, in particular, has been subject to criticism that it has misinterpreted the scope of its cross-border mandate under CEA Section 2(i)[320] and has inappropriately dismissed the mandate not to apply CEA swaps reforms to non-U.S. transactions, "unless those activities . . . have a direct and significant connection with activities in, or effect on, commerce of the United States." Consequently, these critics allege, the CFTC has significantly over-reached in applying its rules to certain non-U.S. and cross-border transactions.

Likewise, market participants have raised concerns with aspects of the SEC's cross-border rules, and have highlighted those that conflict with privacy, blocking and secrecy laws in non-U.S. jurisdictions. The SEC's security-based swap dealer registration rules, for example, require entities to provide certification and opinion of counsel regarding SEC access to their books and records as a condition of registration. Many non-U.S. security-based swap dealers may not be able to comply with this requirement without violating local laws.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that CFTC and the SEC should: (1) make their swaps and security-based swaps rules compatible with non-U.S. jurisdictions, (2) adopt outcomes-based substituted compliance regimes, and (3) reconsider their approaches to transactions that are arranged, negotiated, or executed by personnel in the United States. These recommendations are described in more detail below.

- *Cross-border Application and Scope:* Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC provide clarity around the cross-border scope of their regulations and make their rules compatible with non-U.S. jurisdictions where possible to avoid market fragmentation, redundancies, undue complexity, and conflicts of law. Examples of areas that merit reconsideration include:
  - whether swap counterparties, trading platforms, and CCPs in jurisdictions compliant with international standards should be required to register with the CFTC or the SEC as a result of doing business with a U.S. firm's foreign branch or affiliate;
  - whether swap dealer registration should apply to a U.S. firm's non-U.S. affiliate on the basis of trading with non-U.S. counterparties if the U.S. firm's non-U.S. affiliate is effectively regulated as part of an appropriately robust regulatory regime or otherwise subject to Basel-compliant capital standards, regardless of whether the affiliate is guaranteed by its U.S. parent;
  - whether U.S. firms' foreign branches and affiliates, guaranteed or not, should be subject to Title VII's mandatory clearing, mandatory trading, margin, or reporting rules when they trade with non-U.S. firms in jurisdictions compliant with international standards; and
  - providing alternative ways for regulated entities to comply with requirements that may conflict with local privacy, blocking, and secrecy laws.

[318] Application of "Security-Based Swap Dealer" and "Major Security-Based Swap Participant" Definitions to Cross-Border Security-Based Swap Activities (June 25, 2014) [79 *Fed. Reg.* 47278 (Aug. 12, 2014)].

[319] Business Conduct Standards for Security-Based Swap Dealers and Major Security-Based Swap Participants (Apr. 14, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 29960 (May 13, 2016)]; and Regulation SBSR—Reporting and Dissemination of Security-Based Swap Information (July 14, 2016) [81 *Fed. Reg.* 53546 (Aug. 12, 2016)].

[320] 7 U.S.C. § 2(i).

- *Substituted Compliance:* Treasury recommends that effective cross-border cooperation include meaningful substituted compliance programs to minimize redundancies and conflicts.
  - The CFTC and SEC should be judicious when applying their swaps rules to activities outside the United States and should permit entities, to the maximum extent practicable, to comply with comparable non-U.S. derivatives regulations, in lieu of complying with U.S. regulations.
  - The CFTC and the SEC should adopt substituted compliance regimes that consider the rules of other jurisdictions, in an outcomes-based approach, in their entirety, rather than relying on rule-by-rule analysis. They should work toward achieving timely recognition of their regimes by non-U.S. regulatory authorities.
  - The CFTC should undertake truly outcomes-based comparability determinations, using either a category-by-category comparison or a comparison of the CFTC regime to the foreign regime as a whole.
  - Meaningful substituted compliance could also include consideration of recognition regimes for non-U.S. CCPs clearing derivatives for certain U.S. persons and for non-U.S. platforms for swaps trading.
- *ANE Transactions:* Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC reconsider any U.S. personnel test for applying the transaction-level requirements of their swaps rules.
  - The CFTC should provide certainty to market participants regarding the guidance in the CFTC ANE staff advisory (CFTC Letter No. 13–69), which has been subject to extended no-action relief, either by retracting the advisory or proceeding with a rulemaking.
  - In particular, the CFTC and the SEC should reconsider the implications of applying their Title VII rules to transactions between non-U.S. firms or between a non-U.S. firm and a foreign branch or affiliate of a U.S. firm merely on the basis that U.S.-located personnel arrange, negotiate, or execute the swap, especially for entities in comparably regulated jurisdictions.

Capital Treatment in Support of Central Clearing

As discussed in Banking Report, "the supplementary leverage ratio (SLR) imposes significant capital requirements requirements on initial margin for centrally cleared derivatives." Banks that hold segregated customer client margin through their affiliates that are futures commission merchants (FCMs) incur higher capital charges via the SLR as a result of the FCMs' clearing services. These higher capital costs, in turn, discourage FCMs from clearing derivatives transactions for clients. In recognition of these disincentive effects, the Banking Report recommended deducting initial margin for centrally cleared derivatives from the leverage ratio denominator.

Beyond initial margin, however, the SLR has other distorting effects related to derivatives exposures, notably through its use of the current exposure method (CEM) to measure derivatives exposures. CEM is insensitive to risk and results in higher leverage ratio capital requirements for certain derivatives products (including exchange-traded derivatives) relative to risk-based measures. The CEM model, for example, requires options contracts to be sized on their notional face value rather than allowing for a risk adjustment to notional to reflect the actual exposure associated with these derivatives. Specifically, CEM does not permit a delta adjustment for the notional value measurement of options.

Moreover, the CEM methodology measures exposures on a gross basis and is, therefore, overly restrictive in permitting netting and the offsetting of long and short positions. Typically, for example, market makers and others who maintain hedged positions will execute and clear offsetting trades. When done through the same CCP, the risk of such hedged positions is reduced, or even eliminated. CEM, however, applies separately—on a gross basis—to each of the offsetting positions, compounding the capital that hedged traders' FCMs must set aside, even though the hedged position has reduced exposure overall. By contrast, a trader with an unhedged, directional position—by definition more risky than a hedged position—will, from a CEM perspective, have less exposure than a hedger with two offsetting trades.

In light of these issues, in 2014, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) developed the Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk (SA–

CCR) as a replacement for CEM for certain capital calculations.[321] SA–CCR was supposed to become effective in 2017, but adoption in the United States has been delayed. Even though SA–CCR improves on many of the shortcomings of CEM, market participants note that it requires certain modifications before implementation to fully support central clearing. Market participants have commented, for example, that SA–CCR should be modified to ensure appropriate calibration and full recognition of initial margin, recognition of the risk-reducing offsets between diversified but correlated products, and appropriate calibration of add-on calculations, including supervisory factors.[322]

Many market participants and observers have noted the decline in the number of CFTC-registered FCMs in recent years. In a speech given this past May, CFTC Chairman Christopher Giancarlo stated: "The FCM marketplace has declined from 100 CFTC-registered entities in 2002 to 55 at the beginning of 2017. Of these 55, just 19 were holding customer funds for swaps clearing. Many large banks have exited the business, including State Street, Bank of New York-Mellon, Nomura, Royal Bank of Scotland and Deutsche Bank."[323] The decline in the number of FCMs is due to multiple factors, including increased regulatory burden as well as factors such as consolidations and pricing pressures.[324] Moreover, FCM client clearing activity is concentrated in a few large firms. Market participants claim that of the currently registered FCMs, only about eight to 12 firms are capable of clearing the types of swaps subject to mandatory clearing under Dodd-Frank. In the market for listed options, there are even fewer choices, with only three large FCMs clearing for market makers and other customers.[325]

The ability to quickly and easily transfer customer positions has long been an indispensable feature of the central clearing model, and has allowed for the continued smooth functioning of the cleared derivatives markets even when one or more clearing firms fail, such as happened during the financial crisis. The decline in the number of FCMs, however, means that clearing customers have fewer options for their business and makes it more difficult for customers of a defaulting clearing firm to move their positions and collateral to another firm. In addition, market participants have widely reported that the current SLR framework and the CEM model have harmed market liquidity and adversely impacted the ability and willingness of FCMs to clear for end-users, limiting their access to markets and ability to hedge risks. FCMs have reportedly dropped out of the clearing business due to it being a low-margin business, driven in part by the capital costs. Meanwhile, remaining FCMs are hesitant to take on new business due to the capital costs, and in some cases they are addressing the costs of current clients' activity by placing limits on their risk exposures. Some FCMs reportedly assess each of their clearing clients on a regular basis to determine whether or not to keep their business.

Another issue raised by U.S. clearing members and market participants was whether U.S. banking regulators would permit variation margin to be treated as the settlement of the exposure of certain centrally cleared derivatives when calculating the potential future exposure amounts used to determine regulatory capital requirements. In response to this issue, the U.S. banking regulators issued guidance in August 2017 about the treatment of cleared "settled-to-market contracts" under the agencies' regulatory capital rules.[326] Specifically, the guidance clarified that the existing capital rules, under certain conditions, recognize that daily variation margin

[321] Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, *The Standardised Approach for Measuring Counterparty Credit Risk Exposures* (Mar. 2014 and rev. Apr. 2014), available at: *http://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs279.pdf*.

[322] Vijay Albuquerque, *et al., Repeal CEM; Reform SA–CCR,* Risk.net, (Jul. 24, 2017), available at: *http://www.risk.net/regulation/5307456/repeal-cem-reform-sa-ccr*.

[323] Acting Chairman J. Christopher Giancarlo, *Remarks before the International Swaps and Derivatives Association 32nd Annual Meeting* (May 10, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/SpeechesTestimony/opagiancarlo-22*.

[324] See, *e.g.,* Hester Peirce, *Dwindling Numbers in the Financial Industry,* Brookings (May 15, 2017), available at: *https://www.brookings.edu/research/dwindling-numbers-in-the-financial-industry/*.

[325] Some observers have noted that the FCM business is not highly concentrated by certain metrics—such as the Herfindahl-Hirschman Index—or as compared with other industries. See, *e.g.,* Tod Skarecky, *The Truth about FCM Concentration,* Clarus Financial Technology blog (Apr. 4, 2017), available at: *https://www.clarusft.com/the-truth-about-fcm-concentration/*.

[326] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, *Guidance: Regulatory Capital Treatment of Certain Centrally-cleared Derivative Contracts under the Board's Capital Rule* (Aug. 14, 2017), available at: *https://www.federalreserve.gov/supervisionreg/srletters/sr1707.pdf*.

for certain centrally cleared derivatives constitutes a settlement of exposure, potentially providing significant capital relief for banks.[327]

Overall, one of the CEM's methodological shortcomings is that it requires FCMs and other CCP clearing members to maintain significantly more capital relative to the actual risks arising from their customers' derivatives activities. The CEM may be responsible for a corresponding reduction in banks' ability and willingness to facilitate access for their market maker clients who are the primary liquidity providers in these markets. End users face increased risk of being unable to transfer their positions and margin to another FCM if their FCM defaults or exits the business. In a period of market stress, this risk would be exacerbated and could become systemic.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that regulators properly balance the post-crisis goal of moving more derivatives into central clearing with appropriately tailored and targeted capital requirements.

- As a near-term measure, Treasury:
  - reiterates the recommendation of the Banking Report and calls for the deduction of initial margin for centrally cleared derivatives from the SLR denominator;[328] and
  - recommends a risk-adjusted approach for valuing options for purposes of the capital rules to better reflect the exposure, such as potentially weighting options by their delta.
- Beyond the near-term, Treasury recommends that regulatory capital requirements transition from CEM to an adjusted SA–CCR calculation that provides an offset for initial margin and recognition of appropriate netting sets and hedged positions.
- In addition, Treasury recommends that U.S. banking regulators and market regulators conduct regular comprehensive assessments of how the capital and liquidity rules impact the incentives to centrally clear derivatives and whether such rules are properly calibrated.

End-user Issues

Swap Dealer *De Minimis* Threshold

Under CFTC rules, a person must register as a swap dealer if its swap dealing activity exceeds an aggregate gross notional amount threshold of $3 billion over the previous 12 month period (the "*de minimis*" threshold).[329] When the rule was finalized, the *de minimis* threshold was set at a phase-in level of $8 billion through December 2017, but in October 2016 the CFTC extended the $8 billion phase-in level through Dec. 31, 2018. Unless the CFTC takes action before Dec. 31, 2018, to set a different termination date or to modify the *de minimis* exception, the swap dealer registration *de minimis* threshold will drop to $3 billion.

A 2016 CFTC staff report on this issue found that lowering the swap dealer registration threshold to $3 billion would provide "insignificant additional regulatory coverage" for dealing activity in interest rate swaps and index credit default swaps as compared to the $8 billion level. Specifically, lowering the threshold to $3 billion would require an estimated 58% increase in registered swap dealers while capturing less than 1% of additional notional activity.[330] Moreover, the staff analysis found that at the current $8 billion threshold, 98% of interest rate swaps, 99% of credit default swaps, and 89% of non-financial commodity swaps reported to swap data repositories during the period reviewed for the report involved at least one CFTC-registered swap dealer.[331]

[327] Banks would have to ensure, for example, that settlement of any outstanding exposure would generally involve "a clear and unequivocal transfer of ownership of the variation margin from the transferor to the transferee, the transferee taking possession of the variation margin, and termination of any claim of the transferor on the variation margin transferred, including any security interest in the variation margin." *Id.* at 3.

[328] The Banking Report, at 54.

[329] 17 CFR § 1.3(ggg).

[330] Staff of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Swap Dealer **De Minimis** Exception Final Staff Report* (Aug. 15, 2016), at 21, available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@swaps/documents/file/dfreport_sddeminis081516.pdf*. Table 1 in the CFTC staff report shows that "potential swap dealing entities" would increase by approximately 84 entities, from 145 at the $8 billion threshold level to 229 if the threshold were lowered to $3 billion, a change of 58%.

[331] *Id.* at 22.

Market participants argue that the *de minimis* threshold is appropriately set at $8 billion and should not be lowered.[332] Moreover, they report that uncertainty about what future actions, if any, the CFTC will take regarding the *de minimis* level is causing many market participants to limit their U.S. trading activity to avoid the swap dealer designation and related regulatory requirements. Not only does this potentially result in fewer counterparties, increased costs, and reduced liquidity in the swaps markets, it has adverse effects on certain commercial market participants' willingness to enter into risk-hedging transactions.

Recommendations

- Treasury recommends that the CFTC maintain the swap dealer *de minimis* registration threshold at $8 billion and establish that any future changes to the threshold will be subject to a formal rulemaking and public comment process.

Definition of Financial Entity

Title VII's swaps clearing mandate provides an exception for non-financial entities using swaps to hedge or mitigate commercial risk.[333] Non-financial end-users eligible for the clearing exception are also exempted from the margin requirements for uncleared swaps.[334]

The types of non-financial entities Congress had in mind when providing this exception were farmers, ranchers, energy producers, manufacturers and other end-users of derivatives, whose activities did not contribute to the crisis and who rely on the swaps markets to help manage the risks arising from their businesses. Using swaps and other risk management tools helps these end-users supply food, energy, and other consumer necessities for American consumers at stable prices. Congress excluded non-financial end-users from the Dodd-Frank swaps clearing requirement in acknowledgement that failure to do so would increase their costs and lead to higher and more volatile prices in the economy. Relief from the clearing exception is also provided for certain affiliates of non-financial end-users, subject to specific criteria.[335]

The CEA does not define the term "non-financial entity." Instead, CEA Section 2(h)(7)(C) defines the term "financial entity" to describe the universe of entities that cannot take advantage of the clearing exception. Swap dealers, major swap participants, commodity pools, private funds, and employee benefit plans are among the types of financial entities that are specifically ineligible for the exception to the clearing mandate. However, the definition of financial entity also includes a broader, catch-all prong. Persons "predominantly engaged in activities that are in the business of banking, or in activities that are financial in nature, as defined in section 1843(k) of title 12" are also defined as financial entities and cannot take advantage of the clearing exception.[336] CEA Section 2(h)(7)(C) also permits the CFTC to exclude certain entities from the definition of financial entity, potentially making them eligible for the clearing exemption. Specifically, the CFTC is given authority to exempt small financial institutions from the definition of financial entity—that is, "small banks, savings associations, farm credit system institutions, and credit unions" with $10 billion or less in total assets.[337] Finally, the definition of financial entity does not include certain entities whose primary business is providing financing and who use derivatives to hedge certain commercial risks within their corporate structure.[338]

---

332 Of the 24 comment letters the CFTC received on a preliminary version of its staff report, 20 supported either maintaining the $8 billion threshold or raising it.

333 Dodd-Frank § 723 [codified at 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7)]. An analogous exception for clearing security-based swaps is provided in the Exchange Act. This discussion, therefore, is applicable both to swaps and security-based swaps. However, because the SEC has not yet implemented a clearing mandate for security-based swaps, the Report focuses on swaps.

334 7 U.S.C. § 6s(e)(4). Section 731 of Dodd-Frank added section 4s(e) to the CEA to require capital requirements and margin requirements for uncleared swaps for swaps dealers and major swap participants. Subclause (4) of section 4s(e), providing an explicit exemption for the margin requirements for certain end-users, was added by the Terrorism Risk Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2015 (Public Law No. 114–1).

335 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7)(D).

336 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7)(C)(i)(VIII).

337 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7)(C)(ii).

338 7 U.S.C. § 2(h)(7)(C)(iii). Specifically, this provision states that the definition of financial entity "shall not include an entity whose primary business is providing financing, and uses derivatives for the purpose of hedging underlying commercial risks related to interest rate and foreign currency exposures, 90 percent or more of which arise from financing that facilitates the purchase or lease of products, 90 percent or more of which are manufactured by the parent company or another subsidiary of the parent company."

Since passage of Dodd-Frank, there have been numerous proposals to modify the definition of financial entity and clarify the scope of the exception for non-financial end-users' affiliates. Market participants from various industries, including insurance, equipment financing, foreign exchange, and payments processing, among others, argue that the definition of financial entity is too broad and unfairly captures the hedging activities of certain end-users, preventing these entities from qualifying for the clearing exception. Moreover, it is not always clear which entities are "predominantly engaged" in activities that are financial in nature and therefore captured under the financial entity definition. For example, certain commercial enterprises use special purpose vehicles and similar subsidiary structures to engage in derivatives transactions. Market participants argue that enterprises using such structures, which are ostensibly financial in nature, should nonetheless be deemed non-financial end-users and therefore eligible for the clearing exception. Market participants also cite a competitiveness issue, pointing out that certain non-U.S. jurisdictions, such as the European Union, have *de minimis* tests to ensure that certain entities are afforded exemptions based on their derivatives activities and not simply because they are financial in nature.

Some of these proposals for further clarification of the scope of the clearing exception have met with both legislative and regulatory success. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2016, for example, amended CEA Section 2(h)(7)(D) to expand and clarify the scope of entities that may qualify as affiliates of non-financial end-users and be eligible for the clearing exception.[339] The CFTC also has taken steps to accommodate certain end-users. In its final rule on the end-user exception to the clearing requirement, for example, the CFTC exempted small financial institutions from the definition of financial entity, permitting those entities to avail themselves of the clearing exception.[340] The CFTC has issued staff no-action relief from the clearing requirement for swaps entered into by eligible treasury affiliates.[341] These affiliates, also known as "central treasury units" (CTUs), are centralized corporate affiliates of commercial end-users that aggregate and manage the company-wide need for treasury services and risk-management.

Despite these developments, many market participants continue to raise concerns about the scope of the financial entity definition and seek further rulemaking or statutory solutions. Some market participants report, for example, that they have corporate policies that preclude them from relying on the CFTC's no-action relief for CTUs, because these are staff letters and not formal Commission-sponsored rulemakings.

Recommendations

- To provide regulatory certainty and better facilitate appropriate exceptions from the swaps clearing requirement for commercial end-users engaged in *bona fide* hedging or mitigation of commercial risks, Treasury would support a legislative amendment to CEA Section 2(h)(7) providing the CFTC with rulemaking authority to modify and clarify the scope of the financial entity definition and the treatment of affiliates.
    - Such authority should include consideration of non-prudentially regulated entities that currently fall under subclause VIII of CEA Section 2(h)(7)(c)(i)—*i.e.,* entities that are "predominantly engaged. in activities that are financial in nature"—but which might warrant exception from the clearing requirement if they engage in swaps primarily to hedge or mitigate the business risks of a commercial affiliate.
    - Such authority should also be flexible enough to permit, for example, the CFTC to formalize its no-action relief for CTUs in a rulemaking.
    - Further, any exceptions provided by the CFTC under such authority should be subject to appropriate conditions and allow the CFTC to appropriately monitor exempted activity. The conditions could include, for example, making the exception dependent on the size and nature of swaps activities, demonstration of risk-management requirements in lieu of clearing, and reporting requirements.

---

[339] Public Law No. 114–113, Title VII (Financial Services) § 705 (Dec. 18, 2015).

[340] End-User Exception to the Clearing Requirement for Swaps (July 10, 2012) [77 *Fed. Reg.* 42560, 42587–42588 (Jul. 19, 2012)].

[341] Division of Clearing and Risk, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Letter No. 14–144, *No-Action Relief from the Clearing Requirement for Swaps Entered into by Eligible Treasury Affiliates* (Nov. 26, 2014), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@lrlettergeneral/documents/letter/14-144.pdf*.

- Any legislative amendment should provide the SEC analogous rulemaking authority under Exchange Act Section 3C(g) with respect to exceptions from the clearing requirement for security-based swaps.

Position Limits

Position limits refer to the maximum position that a trader or group of traders working together is permitted to hold in a given contract. Such limits have long been used in the futures markets to prevent speculators from amassing positions that can potentially have undue influence on market prices or deliverable supply to the detriment of commercial end-users seeking to hedge risks arising from their business activities. In the futures markets, position limits are set by the DCMs (*i.e.,* the exchanges) or by the CFTC itself. An exemption from speculative position limits is generally available for *bona fide* hedgers and certain other market participants who meet the eligibility requirements of the DCM and CFTC rules.

The CEA gives the CFTC statutory authority to set speculative position limits. Dodd-Frank expanded this authority by requiring the CFTC to establish, as necessary and appropriate, aggregate position limits on all physical commodity derivative positions across U.S. futures exchanges, foreign boards of trade providing "direct access" to U.S. entities, and swaps that are "either economically equivalent" to a commodity futures contract or that serve a "significant price discovery function."[342] However, the CEA's intent is not to unduly restrict legitimate speculation, which serves valuable functions such as "assuming price risks, discovering prices, or disseminating pricing information through trading in liquid, fair and financially secure trading facilities."[343]

The CFTC finalized a position limits rule pursuant to Dodd-Frank in November 2011,[344] but it was vacated in September 2012 by the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia[345] after a legal challenge brought by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association and other plaintiffs, who argued the CFTC misinterpreted its statutory authority and failed to properly consider the rule's costs and benefits. Since that time, the CFTC has undergone several rounds of proposals and comments on a new position limits rule but has yet to take final action. The lack of a clear definition of "excessive speculation" has impeded progress on what specific limits should be established.

Appropriately tailored position limits protect market participants from real threats of manipulation, cornering, and other disruptive practices but avoid hindering legitimate speculative activity. Moreover, any rule must not unnecessarily constrain end-users in their ability to hedge. If end-users are unable to hedge in an efficient and effective way, they may be discouraged from hedging at all.

Recommendations

- Treasury recommends that the CFTC complete its position limits rules as contemplated by its statutory mandate, with a focus on detecting and deterring market manipulation and other fraudulent behavior. Among the issues to consider in completing a final position limits rule, the CFTC should:
  - ensure the appropriate availability of *bona fide* hedging exemptions for end-users and explore whether to provide a risk management exemption;
  - consider calibrating limits based on the risk of manipulation, for example, by imposing limits only for spot months of physical delivery contracts where the risk of potential market manipulation is greatest; and
  - consider the deliverable supply holistically when setting the limits (*e.g.,* for gold, consider the global physical market, not just U.S. futures).

Market Infrastructure

SEF Execution Methods and MAT Process

Under the CEA, as amended by Dodd-Frank, certain swaps are subject to a "trade execution requirement," and must be executed on a SEF or a DCM. Swaps subject

[342] Dodd-Frank § 737 [amending 7 U.S.C. § 6a].

[343] 7 U.S.C. § 5(a).

[344] Position Limits for Futures and Swaps (Oct. 18, 2011) [76 *Fed. Reg.* 71626 (Nov. 18, 2011)]. The associatedproposed rule issued by the CFTC in January 2011 drew more than 15,000 comments from the public. According to the CFTC, only about 100 comments overall provided "detailed comments and recommendations" regarding the proposals. Approximately 55 comments requested that the CFTC either significantly alter or withdraw the proposal. The majority of the more than 15,000 comments consisted of submissions by individuals in one or more form letter formats and generally supported the proposed position limits.

[345] The rule's amendments to CFTC Regulation § 150.2 were excepted from the court's action.

to the trade execution requirement are those that (1) the CFTC has determined are subject to mandatory clearing, and (2) have been "made available to trade" by a SEF (or a DCM).[346] The CEA defines a SEF as "a trading system or platform in which multiple participants have the ability to execute or trade swaps by accepting bids and offers made by multiple participants in the facility or system, through any means of interstate commerce" (emphasis added).[347] The determination by which certain swaps have been "made available to trade" by a SEF is known as a "MAT determination."

Under CFTC rules, swaps subject to the trade execution requirement are known as "required transactions." Required transactions must be traded on a SEF through an order book or through a request-for-quote system that operates in conjunction with an order book.[348] A request-for-quote (RFQ) system means a trading system or platform in which a market participant transmits a request for a quote to buy or sell a specific instrument to one or more market participants in the trading system or platform, to which all such market participants may respond. The CFTC's SEF rules impose an "RFQ–3" requirement, meaning that requests for quotes must be transmitted to at least three other market participants in the SEF.[349] In contrast to required transactions, "permitted transactions" are swap transactions that may be executed on SEFs but are not subject to the trade execution requirement.[350]

Market participants have raised the concern that limiting trading to order book and RFQ–3 methods is overly restrictive, undermines Congressional intent, discourages trading swaps on SEFs, and harms pre-trade price transparency. CFTC Chairman Giancarlo echoed these concerns in a January 2015 white paper, shortly after he joined the CFTC as a commissioner. The white paper cautioned that the "avoidance by non-U.S. person market participants of the CFTC's ill-designed U.S. swaps trading rules is fragmenting global swaps markets between U.S. persons and non-U.S. persons and driving away global capital. Global swaps markets have divided into separate liquidity pools: those in which U.S. persons are able to participate and those in which U.S. persons are shunned."[351]

CFTC rules permit a SEF to make a MAT determination on consideration of six specified factors, which triggers the trade execution requirement for a class of swaps.[352] Many market participants have commented that the six factors that SEFs must consider before making a MAT determination are not robust enough to demonstrate sufficient liquidity for mandatory trading. CFTC Chairman Giancarlo has stated that, "Since the MAT process is platform-controlled, a nascent SEF attempting to gain a first-mover advantage in trading liquidity may force certain swaps to trade exclusively through the SEF's restrictive methods of execution (*i.e.,* order book or RFQ–3 system), potentially before sufficient liquidity is available to support such trading."[353] Commenters have recommended giving the CFTC greater control over the MAT determination process by empowering the CFTC, rather than SEFs, to trigger the trade execution requirement.

Finally, when the CFTC finalized its SEF rules in June 2013, it was clear that SEFs temporarily registered with the CFTC would have to come into full compliance with all applicable SEF rules beginning on Oct. 2, 2013, to the extent that they traded swaps subject to the trade execution requirement. However, the preamble of the final SEF rules included a footnote—namely, footnote 88—that essentially required all multiple-to-multiple trading platforms to register as SEFs, even if they

---

[346] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Fact Sheet: Final Rulemaking Regarding Core Principles and Other Requirements for Swap Execution Facilities* ("SEF Core Principles Fact Sheet"), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/sef_factsheet_final.pdf.*

[347] 7 U.S.C. § 1a(50).

[348] "Order book" is defined to mean an electronic trading facility or trading facility (as such terms are defined in Section 1a of the CEA), or a trading system or platform in which all market participants in the trading system or platform have the ability to enter multiple bids and offers, observe or receive bids and offers entered by other market participants, and transact on such bids and offers. 17 CFR § 37.3(a)(3).

[349] 17 CFR § 37.9(a)(3).

[350] SEF Core Principles Fact Sheet.

[351] Commissioner J. Christopher Giancarlo, *Pro-Reform Reconsideration of the CFTC Swaps Trading Rules: Return to Dodd-Frank* (Jan. 29, 2015), at 49, available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/sefwhitepaper012915.pdf* ("Giancarlo White Paper").

[352] For a discussion of the MAT determination process, see U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Fact Sheet: Process for a Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility to Make a Swap Available to Trade under Section 2(h)(8) of the Commodity Exchange Act,* available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/mat_factsheet_final.pdf.*

[353] Giancarlo White Paper, at 30.

only offered for trading swaps not subject to the trading mandate, *i.e.,* "permitted transactions."[354] This interpretation caused most non-U.S. trading platforms to exclude U.S. participants for fear of falling under the CFTC's SEF registration and other regulatory requirements, resulting in fragmented markets and separate liquidity pools and prices for similar transactions.[355]

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the CFTC:

- consider rule changes to permit SEFs to use any means of interstate commerce to execute swaps subject to a trade execution requirement that are consistent with the "multiple-to-multiple" element of the SEF definition (CEA Section 1a(50)).[356] Such rule changes should be undertaken in recognition of the statutory goals of impartial access for market participants and promoting pre-trade price transparency in the swaps market;[357]
- reevaluate the MAT determination process to ensure sufficient liquidity for swaps to support a mandatory trading requirement; and
- consider clarifying or eliminating footnote 88 in its final SEF rules to address the associated market fragmentation.

Swap Data Reporting

One of the key goals of Dodd-Frank was to promote post-trade transparency for both market participants and regulators through the establishment of SDRs and trade reporting requirements. The full potential of swaps market transparency has been impeded, however, by the technical complexity of the CFTC's rules, which imposes unnecessary burdens on market participants, as well as by the failure of the CFTC to standardize reporting fields across SDRs and harmonize reporting requirements with other regulators, among other issues. Market participants have raised concerns, for example, about the numerous types of reporting required for each transaction, including realtime, primary economic terms, confirmation, snapshot, and valuation reporting, and the burdens that such requirements have imposed on reporting parties.

The current swap data reporting framework has resulted in an infusion of data accessible by both regulators and the public, but this data is often of questionable quality, making it difficult for regulators to make efficient use of it in overseeing the markets. Market participants have questioned, for example, whether the CFTC currently has the ability to manage and process the large volume of data collected and to extract useful information from it. Market participants have also called for greater harmonization of swap data reporting and swap data repository requirements between the SEC and CFTC, as well as between the United States and EU.

The CFTC has previously attempted to address some of these data quality issues, but these efforts were unrealized.[358] Most recently, the CFTC announced in July 2017 that it was launching a new review of the swap data reporting regulations in Parts 43, 45, and 49 of the CFTC's Regulations.[359] The CFTC's review is focused on two goals: "(a) to ensure that the CFTC receives accurate, complete, and high quality data on swaps transactions for its regulatory oversight role; and (b) to streamline reporting, reduce messages that must be reported, and right-size the number of data elements reported to meet the agency's priority use-cases for swaps data."[360] The CFTC also announced a "Roadmap to Achieve High Quality Swaps Data" in July 2017, which will address SDR operations and the confirmation of data accuracy by swap counterparties. The Roadmap will also address reporting

---

[354] Specifically, footnote 88 of the SEF Core Principles Rule states "The Commission notes that it is not tying the registration requirement in CEA section 5h(a)(1) to the trade execution requirement in CEA section 2(h)(8), such that only facilities trading swaps subject to the trade execution requirement would be required to register as SEFs. A facility would be required to register as a SEF if it operates in a manner that meets the SEF definition even though it only executes or trades swaps not subject to the trade execution mandate."

[355] ISDA, Footnote 88 and *Market Fragmentation: An ISDA Survey* (Dec. 2013), available at: *http://www2.isda.org/attachment/NjE3Nw==/Footnote%2088%20Research%20Note%2020131218.pdf*.

[356] 7 U.S.C. § 1a(50).

[357] 7 U.S.C. § 7b–3(f)(2)(B); 7 U.S.C. § 7b–3(e).

[358] The CFTC's Technology Advisory Committee, for example, initiated an SDR data harmonization effort in April 2013. Further, in 2014, data experts from the Office of Financial Research teamed with CFTC staff to address additional data quality issues.

[359] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 7585–17 (Jul. 10, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr7585-17*.

[360] *Id.*

workflows generally, including standardization of data fields and potential delayed reporting deadlines.[361]

While the post-crisis establishment of SDRs and swaps data reporting requirements has brought much-needed post-trade transparency to the previously opaque OTC derivatives market, full realization of the benefits of post-trade transparency by both market participant and regulators is unlikely without high-quality and timely data.

Recommendations

Treasury supports the CFTC's newly launched "Roadmap" effort as announced in July 2017 to standardize reporting fields across products and SDRs, harmonize data elements and technical specifications with other regulators, and improve validation and quality control processes.

- Treasury recommends that CFTC secure and commit adequate resources to complete the Roadmap review, undertake notice and comment rulemaking, and implement revised rules and harmonized standards within the timeframe outlined in the Roadmap.
- Treasury recommends that CFTC leverage third-party and market participant expertise to the extent necessary to develop a coherent, efficient, and effective reporting regime.

Financial Market Utilities

Overview and Regulatory Landscape

Financial Market Utilities (FMUs) exist in many markets to support and facilitate the transfer, clearing, or settlement of financial transactions. Their smooth operation is integral to the soundness of the financial system and the overall economy. FMUs cover a large number of systems and a larger number of system operators.

This section is organized around nine FMUs—eight of which have been designated by the Financial Stability Oversight Council as systemically important financial market utilities (SIFMUs) and a ninth that accounts for a substantial share of activity in its respective markets. These include central counterparties (Chicago Mercantile Exchange, Inc.'s (CME, Inc.) CME Clearing division; Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation's (DTCC) Fixed Income Clearing Corporation and the National Securities Clearing Corporation; Intercontinental Exchange, Inc.'s ICE Clear Credit LLC; LCH, Ltd., the only FMU covered that is not FSOC designated; and the Options Clearing Corporation); a central securities depository (Depository Trust Company), and payment and settlement systems (CLS Bank International and The Clearing House Payments Company, L.L.C.).

Treasury has arrived at the following conclusions:

- Each FMU is distinct, with its own market segment, products, business model, ownership, and governance structures.
- The regulatory reforms after the financial crisis, such as the Dodd-Frank clearing mandate and capital treatments for cleared derivatives, are only part of several reasons why FMUs, and in particular central counterparties (CCPs), are critical financial infrastructures. FMUs have historically played important roles in financial markets through clearing and other related functions, even decades before Dodd-Frank's enactment. There are also a number of economic incentives inherent to CCPs' business models that may contribute to a market participant's motivations to clear.
- Certain FMUs are highly interconnected to other U.S. financial institutions and facilitate significant transaction volumes and values. Risk concentrations in some FMUs have risen dramatically following the passage of Dodd-Frank. Distress at or failure of one of these FMUs could pose systemic risk. Because of this risk, the FSOC has designated eight as SIFMUs. However, the regulatory oversight and resolution regime for these institutions remains insufficient.
- SIFMUs may be authorized to access the Federal Reserve discount window in unusual or exigent circumstances under Dodd-Frank. As set forth in the Executive Order, our financial regulatory system must avoid creating moral hazard.[362] Private firms can not anticipate provisioning of emergency liquidity from the Federal Reserve in their risk management planning. Accordingly, while SIFMUs may be authorized to access the discount window in unusual or exigent

[361] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Roadmap to Achieve High Quality Swaps Data* (Jul. 10, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/dmo_swapdataplan071017.pdf*.

[362] Exec. Order No. 13772 [82 *Fed. Reg.* 9965 (Feb. 8, 2017)].

circumstances under Dodd-Frank, a SIFMU must exhaust credible private sources of borrowing first.

Core Functions and History

FMUs have been important infrastructures in financial markets for many years. The existence of clearinghouses dates back to the late 19th century when they were used to net payments in commodities futures markets.[363] In the United States, the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) established a clearinghouse in 1892; outside the United States, securities exchanges established clearinghouses later in the 20th century.[364] Central securities depositories, which facilitate the safekeeping of securities, have existed in the United States since at least the 1970s.[365]

Today, FMUs are in place in nearly all major securities markets. A wide range of market participants, from end-users using derivatives for hedging to institutional investors and large broker-dealers, use FMUs to mitigate risks in a variety of currency, securities, and derivative transactions, among other purposes. Because of the level and concentration of financial transactions handled by FMUs and their interconnectedness to the rest of the financial system, FMUs represent a significant systemic risk to the U.S. financial system. Much of this systemic risk is the result of inherent interdependencies, either directly through operational, contractual, or affiliation linkages or indirectly through payment, clearing, and settlement processes.[366, 367]

Central Counterparties

CCPs are a type of FMU that serve important risk-mitigating functions and have long been core components in a range of markets including exchange-traded derivatives and cash markets. CCPs simplify and centralize risk management for particular financial markets by assuming the role of buyer to every seller and seller to every buyer. CCPs are the counterparty for their direct clearing members, which include major derivatives dealer banks and other large financial institutions. These clearing members interact directly with the CCP both as principal and as agent for their clients, which range from smaller financial institutions to insurance companies and non-financial firms. In addition, a CCP reduces risks to individual participants through multilateral netting of trades, imposing risk controls on clearing members, and maintaining financial resources commensurate with risks it carries. Clearing organizations and their members must work together to strike an appropriate balance between the clearing organization's resources ("skin-in-the-game") and mutualized resources of clearing members.

CME Group Inc.: Chicago Mercantile Exchange, Inc.

CME Clearing, a division of the CME, Inc., operates one of the largest central counterparty clearing services in the world and provides clearing services for futures, options, and over-the-counter interest rate swaps and CDS.[368] Its futures and options are linked to interest rates, equities, foreign exchange, energy, agricultural commodities, and metals. CME, Inc. maintains three default funds for clearing members, one for futures and options, one for cleared interest rate swaps, and one for cleared CDS.[369] CME, Inc. was designated as a SIFMU by the FSOC in 2012.

Transaction volume has seen steady growth as the notional value and volume of contracts cleared at CME Clearing has risen every year over the past few years.

CME Clearing	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Futures Contracts Traded)	2,638 MM	3,153 MM

[363] Amandeep Rehlon, *Central Counterparties: What Are They, Why Do They Matter and How Does the Bank Supervise Them?,* THE BANK OF ENGLAND QUARTERLY BULLETIN, (2013 Q2), at 2, available at: *http://www.bankofengland.co.uk/publications/Documents/quarterlybulletin/2013/qb1302ccpsbs.pdf*.

[364] Asaf Bernstein, Eric Hughson, and Marc D. Weidenmier, *Counterparty Risk and the Establishment of the New York Stock Exchange Clearinghouse,* NBER Working Paper Series (Sept. 2014), at 5, available at: *http://www.nber.org/papers/w20459*.

[365] Bank for International Settlements, *Payment, Clearing and Settlement Systems in the United States* (2012), available at: *https://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d105_us.pdf*.

[366] Authority to Designate Financial Market Utilities as Systemically Important (July 20, 2011) [76 FR 44763 (July 27, 2011)] ("FSOC FMU Final Rule").

[367] Unless otherwise noted, information regarding the history, structure, governance, and volume figures for each FMU was received directly from the respective FMU.

[368] On September 14, 2017, CME Group Inc. announced that it will exit the CDS clearing business by mid-2018.

[369] CME Group Inc., *Annual Report 2016,* at 48, available at: *http://investor.cmegroup.com/investor-relations/secfiling.cfm?filingID=1156375-17-16*.

CME Clearing	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Options Contracts Traded)	442 MM	789 MM
Annual Volume (# of Swaps Contracts Traded)	195	238,518
Annual Value (Notional Value of Swaps Contracts in USD)	$1,037 MM	$29,476,885 MM
Peak Daily Volume (# of Futures Contracts Traded)	22 MM	36 MM
Peak Daily Volume (# of Options Contracts Traded)	4 MM	8 MM
Peak Daily Volume (# of CDS Contracts Traded)	20	393
Peak Daily Volume (# of IRS Contracts Traded)	15	3,158
Peak Daily Volume (Notional Value of CDS Contracts in USD)	$15 MM	$2,361,639 MM
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value of IRS Contracts in USD)	$267 MM	$2,380,701 MM

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016. Figures include index and single-name credit default swaps. Multi-lateral compression is reflected in the 2016 annual notional value of swaps contracts in USD and 2016 peak daily notional value of IRS contracts in USD.

The Chicago Mercantile Exchange was founded in 1898 as a not-for-profit corporation. In 2000, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange demutualized, adopting a for-profit structure and the members exchanged their ownership interests for stock in the newly formed CME, Inc. In 2002, Chicago Mercantile Exchange Holdings Inc. completed an initial public offering, the first U.S. exchange to be publicly traded.

CME Group, Inc., the parent company of Chicago Mercantile Exchange Inc., also owns four futures exchanges: Chicago Mercantile Exchange Inc., Board of Trade of the City of Chicago, Inc., New York Mercantile Exchange, Inc., and Commodity Exchange, Inc. The CME organization offers trade repository services in the United States and around the world.

Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation: Fixed Income Clearing Corporation/National Securities Clearing Corporation

Fixed Income Clearing Corporation (FICC), a subsidiary of DTCC, plays a prominent role in the fixed-income market as the sole clearing agency in the United States, acting as central counterparty and provider of significant clearing and settlement services for cash settled U.S. Treasury and agency securities and the agency mortgage-backed securities market. FICC provides clearing, settlement, risk management, central counterparty services, and guarantee of trade completion. FICC was established in 2003 through a combination of previous government and mortgage-backed securities (MBS) clearing organizations. The company operates these clearing services through two divisions, the Government Securities Division (GSD) and the Mortgage Backed Securities Division (MBSD).

National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), another subsidiary of DTCC, plays a prominent role in providing clearing, settlement and central counterparty services for nearly all broker-to-broker equity as well as corporate and municipal debt trades executed on major U.S. exchanges and other venues. Established in 1976, NSCC guarantees the settlement of matched trades, and as a central counterparty, is the legal counterparty to all of its members' net settlement obligations. Allowing market participants to settle on a net basis (rather than sending and receiving payments for each individual trade) reduces the value of payments that need to be exchanged by about 98%.[370] These efficiencies reduce the risks of settlement and the amount of liquidity in the settlement process and create a more uniform approach to managing counterparty risk. FICC and NSCC were designated as SIFMUs by the FSOC in 2012.

Transaction volumes for FICC and NSCC have been consistently high or increasing since the financial crisis. But, in contrast to derivatives clearing organizations that clear interest rate swaps and CDS, FICC and NSCC are not directly affected by the Dodd-Frank swaps clearing mandate. FICC and NSCC have nearly exclusive market share for the services they provide, and a large number of members are dependent on their services.

FICC (Fixed Income Clearing Corporation)	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of GSD Contracts Traded)	34 MM	40 MM
Annual Volume (# of MBSD Contracts Traded)	3.2 MM	3.8 MM
Annual Value (Notional Value of GSD Contracts in USD)	$779,168 B	$761,323 B
Annual Value (Notional Value of MBSD Contracts in USD)	$104,245 B	$74,402 B
Peak Daily Volume (# of GSD Contracts Traded)	255,617	375,031
Peak Daily Volume (# of MBSD Contracts Traded)	23,098	26,308
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value of GSD Contracts in USD)	$4,058 B	$3,831 B

[370] See *http://www.dtcc.com/about/businesses-and-subsidiaries/nscc.*

FICC (Fixed Income Clearing Corporation)	2010	2016
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value of MBSD Contracts in USD)	$920 B	$673 B

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.

NSCC (National Securities Clearing Corporation)	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	20,538 MM	25,771 MM
Annual Volume (Notional Value in USD)	$219,411 B	$243,627 B
Peak Daily Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	*	177 MM
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value in USD)	*	$1,911 B

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.
* Denotes a data point that the DTCC was unable to provide.

As noted above, FICC and NSCC are subsidiaries of DTCC, which has a range of operations, including securities depository services, clearing services, trade matching and settlement, trade repository, and data services. In total, DTCC handles on a consolidated basis over $1 quadrillion in transactions every year.[371]

Intercontinental Exchange, Inc./ICE Clear Credit LLC

In 2009, ICE launched its CDS clearing business with ICE Clear Credit LLC's predecessor, ICE Trust U.S., then a New York limited liability trust company, clearing North American CDS indexes and later adding liquid single-names and sovereign CDS. In 2011, ICE Trust converted to a limited liability company, became registered with both the CFTC and the SEC, and began operating under the name ICE Clear Credit LLC (ICE Clear Credit). Today, ICE Clear Credit is ICE's largest wholly owned U.S. based subsidiary by volume and notional value of cleared trades, clearing a majority of the CDS products in the United States that are eligible for clearing by a central counterparty, including the active North American CDS indexes and certain liquid single names.[372] ICE Clear Credit was designated as a SIFMU by the FSOC in 2012.

As discussed earlier, the Dodd-Frank clearing mandate applies directly to clearing for certain CDS indexes.[373] ICE Clear Credit is dominant in market share in the U.S. index and single-name CDS cleared market. ICE Clear Credit handles a large volume of transactions, in terms of both volume and transaction value, which have markedly increased since 2010.

ICE (Intercontinental Exchange) Clear Credit	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	143,653	359,600
Annual Volume (Notional Value in USD)	$5,452 MM	$5,999 MM
Peak Daily Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	*1,428	2,782
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value in USD)	*$43,046 MM	$104,053 MM

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016. Figures include USD index and single-name credit default swaps.
* These figures are approximate peaks. ICE provided peak weekly information for 2010, and a daily figure was calculated by dividing the weekly figure by five.

ICE Clear Credit's ultimate parent is Intercontinental Exchange, Inc., a publicly traded company that operates a number of futures exchanges, clearinghouses, and other post-trade services. ICE was established in 2000 as an OTC energy marketplace listing OTC energy contracts (oil, natural gas, and power), providing an alternative to what was then a fragmented and opaque market structure.[374] ICE completed its initial public offering in 2005. Today, ICE's exchanges include futures, cash equities, equity options, and bond exchanges. ICE's other U.S. clearinghouse is ICE Clear U.S., originally established in 1915 as the New York Cotton Exchange Clearing Association. ICE Clear U.S. provides post-trade services across a wide range of products, including agricultural, currency, metals, credit, and domestic and

[371] See DTCC press releases for a description of the company, including volume figures, available at: *http://www.dtcc.com/news/2017/august/29/major-japanese-trust-banks-adopt-dtccs-omgeo-alert-to-automate-replace-post-trade-processes*.

[372] ICE Clear Credit also clears certain European, Asian-Pacific, and emerging market CDS.

[373] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 6607–13 (Jun. 10, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr6607-13*; U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 7457–16 (Sept. 28, 2016), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr7457-16*.

[374] See biographical background of Jeffrey C. Sprecher describing the founding and growth of the Intercontinental Exchange, Inc., available at: *https://www.sec.gov/rules/other/2016/ice-trade-vault/ice-trade-vault-form-sdr-ex-c.1.pdf*.

equity index futures contracts. ICE also operates OTC markets for physical energy, swaps and CDS trade execution, and fixed income, and it offers a range of data services for global financial and commodity markets.[375]

London Stock Exchange Group Plc: LCH, Ltd.

LCH, Ltd. (LCH) is one of three clearinghouses that are part of LCH Group, a U.K.-based subsidiary of the London Stock Exchange Group (LSEG). LCH offers clearing services for major exchanges and platforms and several OTC markets.[376] LCH clears a variety of products through a number of clearing services, including LCH SwapClear (interest rate swaps), LCH RepoClear (repo and cash bond markets), LCH ForEx Clear (FX nondeliverable forward contracts in emerging market currencies), and listed derivatives and cash equities (including London Stock Exchange Derivatives Market, Euronext Derivatives Market, and NASDAQ's NLX). LCH is a registered derivatives clearing organization since 2001 with the CFTC but is not an FSOC designated SIFMU.

The LCH Group was formed in 2003 following the merger of LCH, which was established in 1888 in London to clear commodity contracts, and Clearnet, which was established in 1969 in Paris to clear commodity contracts, forming LCH.Clearnet.[377] At the time, it was owned by clearing members and exchanges. In 2013, LSEG acquired a majority stake in LCH Group.

The Dodd-Frank clearing mandate applies to certain interest rate swaps.[378] LCH, through the SwapClear service, clears more than 90% of the cleared U.S. dealer market in interest rate swaps and 89% of the cleared U.S. client market in interest rate swaps (measured by cleared gross notional).[379] In swaps denominated in most major currencies, LCH's SwapClear platform clears more than 75% of the cleared market.[380]

LCH	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	766,000	4 MM
Annual Volume (Notional Value in USD)	$185,800 B	$666,000 B
Peak Daily Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	7,000	30,000
Peak Daily Value (Notional Value in USD)	$1,400 B	$5,600 B

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.

LCH Group's majority shareholder, LSEG, is a publicly traded company with four core divisions, including capital markets, post-trade services, information services, and technology.

Options Clearing Corporation

Options Clearing Corporation (OCC) was founded in 1973 and is the largest clearing organization for equity derivatives. It clears U.S.-listed options and futures on various types of financial assets such as common stocks, stock indexes, ETFs, certain American Depository Receipts, and commodities. OCC also serves as the only U.S. central counterparty for securities lending transactions. OCC's primary business is clearing; in 2016, 92% of the firm's revenue came from clearing fees.[381] OCC was designated by the FSOC as a SIFMU in 2012.

OCC handles a large volume of transactions, specifically in the equity options and futures markets. OCC is not active in the OTC derivatives market, and it has been less affected by the Dodd-Frank clearing mandate than other CCPs.

[375] For the list of products for which ICE operates OTC Markets, see: *https://www.theice.com/products/OTC*.

[376] See *http://www.lch.com/documents/731485/762550/2016_Group_Accounts_for_website.pdf/4d998b1e-9843-4104-93da-5e52e140e2c6*. LCH LLC, established after Dodd-Frank, is the company's U.S.-based clearinghouse, but it has not cleared trades since June 2016. See *http://www.lch.com/documents/731485/762550/2016_Group_Accounts_for_website.pdf/4d998b1e-9843-4104-93da-5e52e140e2c6*. LCH SA is the firm's French-based clearinghouse, which acts as the clearinghouse for markets across Europe in CDS, equities and bonds, rates and commodity futures, equity and index futures and options, and OTC bonds and repo. See *http://www.lch.com/documents/731485/762550/2016_Group_Accounts_for_website.pdf/4d998b1e-9843-4104-93da-5e52e140e2c6*.

[377] See *http://www.cftc.gov/files/tm/tmlchappendixa.pdf*.

[378] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 6607–13 (Jun. 10, 2013), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr6607-13*.

[379] LSEG, Presentation to U.S. Treasury, LSEG U.S. Operations (July 2017), at 11.

[380] See *http://www.lch.com/en/asset-classes/swapclear*.

[381] Options Clearing Corporation annual report. The reduction in clearing fees to total revenue in 2016 was largely due to higher revenue in the form of investment income in 2016.

OCC (Options Clearing Corporation)	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Futures Contracts Traded)	27 MM	105 MM
Annual Volume (# of Options Contracts Traded)	3,899 MM	4,063 MM
Open Volume as of 12/31/2016 (# of Open Interest Futures Contracts)	*	$15 B
Value Exchanged During the Year (Premium Value from Options in USD)	$1,213 B	$1,214 B
Peak Daily Volume (# of Futures Contracts Traded)	*	1MM
Peak Daily Volume (# of Options Contracts Traded)	31 MM	30 MM
Peak Daily Open Interest Value (# of Open Interest Futures Contracts)	*	*
Peak Daily Premium Value Exchanged (Premium Value of Options in USD)	*	*

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.
* Denotes a data point that the OCC was unable to provide.

Central Securities Depository

A central securities depository is a facility or an institution that holds securities, which enables securities transactions to be processed by book-entry. Physical securities may be immobilized by the depository or securities can be dematerialized. In addition to safekeeping, they may also incorporate comparison, clearing, and settlement functions.[382]

Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation: Depository Trust Corporation

Depository Trust Company (DTC), a subsidiary of DTCC, provides depository and asset servicing for a wide range of instruments, such as money market instruments, equities, warrants, rights, corporate debt, municipal bonds, government securities, asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities. DTC's custodial services include safekeeping of instruments, record keeping, book entry transfer, and pledge of securities among DTC's participants. For example, DTC provides services to securities issuers, such as maintaining current ownership records and distributing payments to shareholders. DTC substantially eliminates the physical movement of securities by providing book-entry delivery of securities, which transfers ownership electronically among broker-dealers on behalf of beneficial owners of securities. This process improves the efficiency of post-trade operations, compared to the previous process of paper certificate delivery. DTC was established in 1973 as a central securities depository in response to issues inherent with paper securities settlement. At its inception, DTC was organized as a limited purpose trust company in New York.[383]

In 1999, DTC became a wholly owned subsidiary of DTCC, administered as an industry-owned utility. Before the efficiencies that DTC created, the New York Stock Exchange had to close each Wednesday to allow for securities settlement. In addition to its depository and asset servicing activities, DTC also serves as a swap data repository. DTC was designated by the FSOC as a SIFMU in 2012.

DTC (Depository Trust Company)	2010	2016
Annual Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	198 MM	244 MM
Annual Volume (Notional Value in USD)	$137,248 B	$142,227 B
Peak Daily Volume (# of Contracts Traded)	1.3 MM	1.6 MM
Peak Daily Volume (Notional Value in USD)	$716 B	$800 B

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.

Payment and Settlement Systems

Payment settlement systems communicate information about individual transfers of funds and settle the actual transfers. Settlement means the receipt by the payee's depository institution of acceptable final funds, which irrevocably extinguish the obligation of the payor's depository institution. Settlement can occur on a gross basis, with each transfer being settled individually, or periodically on a net basis, with credits and debits offsetting each other.[384] Settlement systems are a critical compo-

[382] *Assessment of the Compliance of the Fedwire Securities Service with the Recommendations for Securities Settlement Systems* (Revised August 2009), Glossary of Terms, available at: *https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/international/standards-codes/Documents/Securities%20Settlement%20Self-Assessment%208-09.pdf*.
[383] See *http://www.dtcc.com/about/businesses-and-subsidiaries/dtc.aspx*.
[384] *Comptroller's Handbook: Payment Systems and Funds Transfer Activities* (March 1990), at 1–2, available at: *https://www.occ.treas.gov/publications/publications-by-type/comptrollers-handbook/payment-sys-funds-transfer-activities/pub-ch-payment-sys-funds-transfer-activities.pdf*.

nent of the infrastructure of global financial markets. Settlement systems broadly include the full set of institutional arrangements for the confirmation, clearance, and settlement of trades and safekeeping of securities. The importance of settlement systems is highlighted by the fact that market liquidity is critically dependent on confidence in the safety and reliability of the settlement arrangements. Traders may be reluctant to trade if they have significant doubts about whether the trade will, in fact, settle.

The Clearing House: CHIPS

The Clearing House Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) is one of the two primary systems for interbank, large-value payment transfers; the other is Fedwire.[385] CHIPS is owned and operated by The Clearing House Payments Company, L.L.C. (TCH) and has 48 participants who, in turn, have correspondent banking relationships with many banks across the country and world. In January 2001, CHIPS began functioning as a real time, prefunded settlement system that takes advantage of a proprietary multilateral netting algorithm that allows for payments to be netted and settled more efficiently by tying up less liquidity. CHIPS accepts payments for 20 hours per day (9 p.m. to 5 p.m. ET). At the start of each day, CHIPS requires that each bank prefund, via FedWire, an account at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York before sending or receiving payments. This account is managed by TCH. Once the processing day begins, banks begin submitting payments into a central queue for processing. Using an algorithm, CHIPS matches, nets, and releases the payments to receiving banks, with approximately 90% of payments released within 1 minute. At the end of the processing day, unmatched payments may remain. These unreleased payments are aggregated and netted to determine a final closing position for each bank. Any bank that has a closing position requirement must at that time transfer funds into the CHIPS account via FedWire.[386] TCH, on the basis of its role as operator of the CHIPS system, was designated by the FSOC as a SIFMU in 2012.

CHIPS and FedWire compete for market share in the USD payments market, with FedWire representing approximately 60% market share and CHIPS 40%. While CHIPS uses multilateral netting, FedWire is a real-time gross settlement system. This means each transaction must be funded, cleared, and settled individually.

CHIPS (Clearing House Interbank Payments System)	2010	2016
Annual Volume (Total Transaction Value in USD)	$365 T	$364 T
Avg Daily Volume (Transaction Value in USD)	$1.4 T	$1.5 T
Avg Dollar Amount per Each Transaction	$4.0 MM	$3.3 MM
Annual Volume (# of Transactions)	90.9 MM	110.8 MM
Avg Daily Volume (# of Transactions)	360,805	441,616

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.[387]

CHIPS is owned by TCH, which was established as a check clearinghouse in 1853. TCH operates four distinct payment systems: CHIPS, a real time payments system that is being launched, a check image exchange, and an automated clearing house. TCH is mutually owned by 25 of the largest domestic and international commercial banks.

CLS Bank

CLS Bank International (CLS) focuses on facilitating efficient and effective settlement in the foreign exchange market and was launched in 2002 to address settlement risk in the FX market.[388] Settlement risk in the FX market, where each trade is an exchange of one currency for another, represents the risk that a counterparty may not deliver the promised currency per the terms of the trade, on the specified date (generally 2 or more days after the economic terms of the trade are agreed). CLS provides trade matching, confirmation, and payment services that facilitate settlement. CLS's services allow each member to pay only the net amount it owes in

---

[385] See FFIEC: *http://ithandbook.ffiec.gov/it-booklets/wholesale-payment-systems/interbank-payment-and-messaging-systems/fedwire-and-clearing-house-interbank-payments-system-(chips).aspx*.

[386] See generally: TCH at *https://www.theclearinghouse.org/payments/chips;* and FFIEC IT Examination Handbook (CHIPS) at *http://ithandbook.ffiec.gov/it-booklets/wholesale-payment-systems/interbank-payment-and-messaging-systems/fedwire-and-clearing-house-interbank-payments-system-(chips)/chips.aspx*.

[387] See *https://www.theclearinghouse.org/-/media/tch/pay%20co/chips/reports%20and%20guides/chips%20volume%20through%20july%202017.pdf?la=en*.

[388] See *https://www.cls-group.com/about-us/*.

each currency, rather than fund each trade individually, which makes settlement more efficient. CLS does not act as a central counterparty, nor does it, except in the most extreme cases, assume the risks of its members failing to perform. CLS is an Edge Act corporation based in New York. CLS was designated by the FSOC as a SIFMU in 2012.

CLS handles the equivalent of approximately $1.6 trillion in transactions every day or the equivalent of more than $403 trillion in transactions every year.[389] Transaction volumes handled by CLS grew significantly from its launch in 2002 until the financial crisis and have been roughly flat since the passage of Dodd-Frank. CLS handles a large volume of transactions, in both terms of trade count and transaction value.

CLS	2010	2016
Annual Volume (Total Transaction Value in USD)	$386 T	$400 T
Annual Volume (# of Transactions)	101.2 MM	130.3 MM
Avg Daily Volume (Total Transaction Value in USD)	$1.5 T	$1.5 T
Avg Daily Volume (# of Transactions)	389,000	501,000
Peak Daily Volume (Total Transaction Value in USD)	$2.2 T	$2.1 T
Peak Daily Volume (# of Transactions)	0.8 MM	1.1 MM

Data as of year-end 2010 and 2016.

Ownership and Governance

Historically, exchanges and clearinghouses were organized as mutual nonprofit associations.[390] Demutualization in the industry occurred in the 2000s, with exchanges transforming from mutual associations of their members to a for-profit shareholder-owned model. Today, the major U.S. FMUs are organized either as mutual enterprises that are member-owned (where participants and shareholders overlap) directly or indirectly via a parent holding company, or shareholder-owned, (where the parent is a publicly traded company) with membership and ownership separate.[391]

Participants of the FMUs generally have a voice in the governance of the FMU through membership on the board of directors and risk committees of the FMU, although the extent of member participation can vary between FMUs.

Financial Market Utility (FMU) Ownership And Governance

FMU	Business	Ownership Type	Parent Company	Member Participation
CHIPS	Payment system	Member-owned	TCH (private)	Board of Directors, Supervisory Boards
CLS	Bank Payment system	Member-owned	CLS Group Holdings (private)	Board of Directors
CME, Inc.	CCP	Shareholder-owned	CME Group, Inc. (public)	Multiple Risk Committees
DTC	CSD	Member-owned	DTCC (private)	Board of Directors, Risk Committee
FICC	CCP	Member-owned	DTCC (private)	Board of Directors, Risk Committee
ICE CC	CCP	Shareholder-owned	ICE, Inc. (public) (ultimate parent)	Board of Managers, Risk Committee
LCH SC	CCP	Shareholder-owned	LSEG (public) (ultimate parent)	Board of Directors, Risk Committee
NSCC	CCP	Member-owned	DTCC (private)	Board of Directors, Risk Committee
OCC	CCP	Member-owned (by exchanges)	OCC	Board of Directors, Board Committees

Source: Company filings, and data provided by the firms.

Regulation and Oversight of FMUs

Contagion and panic accelerated during the financial crisis due to losses connected to derivatives, particularly with respect to certain types of swaps, and the fear that losses would ripple throughout the financial system. While financial reforms such as mandatory central clearing of standardized derivatives were intended to increase transparency and reduce risk relative to the pre-crisis regime, they have also concentrated risk and increased the importance of CCPs in the U.S. financial system.

[389] See *https://www.cls-group.com/news/cls-fx-trading-activity-june-2017/*.
[390] See Paolo Saguato, *The Ownership of Clearinghouses: When "Skin in the Game" Is Not Enough, the Remutualization of Clearinghouses,* 34 YALE JOURNAL ON REGULATION 601 (2017).
[391] *Id.*

Problems at one FMU may trigger significant liquidity and credit disruptions at other FMUs or financial institutions.[392] As a result of the actions taken to address underlying causes of the crisis, clearinghouses assumed an even greater importance to the global financial system. For example, while approximately 15% of the swaps market was cleared in 2007, approximately 75% was cleared by 2016.[393]

Central clearing has long been a feature of risk management in the U.S. financial system, and strong risk management is key to the management of CCPs. The statutory framework for CCP regulation has not adequately addressed the systemic risks previously noted, and instead mandated that additional products, which CCPs historically had little expertise in clearing, be centrally cleared. The eight FMUs that are designated as systemically important are subject to a heightened regulatory and supervisory regime.[394] The Federal Reserve, CFTC, and SEC have prescribed risk management standards governing the operations related to the payment, clearing, and settlement activities of the SIFMUs, to promote robust risk management, enhance safety and soundness, reduce systemic risk, and support the stability of the broader financial system.[395] These standards address risk management policies and procedures, margin and collateral requirements, participant or counterparty default policies and procedures, the ability to complete timely clearing and settlement of financial transactions, and capital and financial resource requirements.[396] SIFMUs are also required to provide notice of material changes to their rules, procedures, or operations to regulators for their review.[397] Despite this acknowledgement of the systemic importance of SIFMUs, further changes are needed in the statute to establish an appropriate regulatory environment. In addition, appropriate regulatory resources need to be dedicated to supervising SIFMUs.

It is imperative that our financial regulatory system prevent taxpayer-funded bailouts and limit moral hazard by addressing the systemic risks presented by FMUs. Under Dodd-Frank, the Federal Reserve may authorize a Federal Reserve Bank to establish and maintain an account for a SIFMU to deposit cash and provide certain additional services to the SIFMU.[398] Traditionally, such accounts were available to depository institutions. Through Title VIII, the authority was extended to SIFMUs given their importance to the financial system. While these accounts allow a SIFMU to deposit funds, they do not confer borrowing privileges and should not be considered implicit backing of an institution by the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve may also authorize a Federal Reserve Bank to provide a SIFMU with certain discount and borrowing privileges.[399] This action may occur only in "unusual or exigent circumstances," on the vote of a majority of the Board of Governors then serving, after consultation with the Treasury Secretary, and on a showing by the FMU that it is unable to secure adequate credit accommodations from other banking institutions.[400] As a result, while SIFMUs may be authorized to access the discount window in unusual or exigent circumstances under Dodd-Frank, a SIFMU shall exhaust credible private sources of borrowing before turning to the central bank to borrow in such exigent circumstances.

FMUs, specifically CCPs, are critical infrastructures in the U.S. financial system that continue to pose systemic risks, in part due to the regulatory reforms following the financial crisis, but also other factors. First, CCPs and other FMUs have been significant market participants for many years, even before Dodd-Frank, and are uniquely interconnected with other U.S. financial institutions. Second, while FMUs have always dealt with high transaction volumes and values, as depicted above, these have remained high or continued to increase. This has had the effect of continuing, or increasing, the systemic risk posed by these institutions. Finally, a number of factors inherent to the business model of major CCPs contribute to the incentives for market participants to clear, including mutualization of clearing members' risk, multilateral netting of exposures, and enhanced transparencies. However, these same advantages exacerbate the interconnecting risks these institutions pose.

---

[392] FSOC FMU Final Rule.

[393] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release No. 7409–16 (July 21, 2016), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/pr7409-16*.

[394] See *https://www.treasury.gov/initiatives/fsoc/Documents/2012%20Appendix%20A%20Designation%20of%20Systemically%20Important%20Market%20Utilities.pdf*.

[395] Dodd-Frank § 805(b) [codified at 12 U.S.C. § 5464(b)].

[396] See, *e.g.,* Dodd-Frank § 805(c) [codified at 12 U.S.C. § 5464(c)], 12 CFR § 234.6(c) (Federal Reserve), 17 CFR § 40.10 (CFTC), and 17 CFR § 240.19b–4 (SEC).

[397] Dodd-Frank § 806(e) [codified at 12 U.S.C. § 5465(e)].

[398] Dodd-Frank § 806(a) [codified at 12 U.S.C. § 5465(a)].

[399] 12 U.S.C. § 5465(b).

[400] *Id.*

Issues and Recommendations

'Advance Notice' Review Process

As previously noted, Dodd-Frank mandates that a SIFMU must provide notice 60 days in advance "to its Supervisory Agency of any proposed change to its rules, procedures, or operations that could, as defined in rules of each Supervisory Agency, materially affect, the nature or level of risks presented by the designated financial market utility."[401] Under this provision, any objection must be made by the supervisory agency within 60 days from the later of when the notice was filed, or when additional information was requested.[402] If there is no objection, the change may take effect; however, the supervisory agency may further extend the review period for an additional 60 days for novel or complex issues.[403] The Federal Reserve, CFTC, and SEC have each promulgated regulations implementing the advance notice statutory requirements.[404]

However, based on feedback from market participants provided during outreach meetings by Treasury, the process of obtaining Federal regulatory approval for changes to a SIFMU's rules, procedures, and operations can take much longer than 60 days. Many changes to firms' rulebooks, procedures, and operations—even seemingly smaller changes—are submitted for approval through the advance notice review process, and the regulators have extended the review period well past the 60 day period specified in the statute. These review extensions can hamper the ability of the SIFMUs to bring new innovations to market, leaving the firms at a competitive disadvantage as they await approval from regulators.

Recommendations

Given their importance to the financial system and broader economy, it is important that SIFMUs be subject to heightened regulatory and supervisory scrutiny, and changes to their rules, operations, and procedures that may present material risks need to be closely reviewed by regulators. Accordingly, Treasury recommends that the agencies that supervise SIFMUs (the Federal Reserve, CFTC, and SEC) bolster resources devoted to these reviews. In particular, Treasury recommends that additional resources be allocated to the CFTC to enhance its supervision of CCPs.

Treasury also recommends that the agencies that supervise SIFMUs study how they can streamline the existing review process to be more efficient and appropriately tailored to the risk that a particular change may pose. This study may result in a number of potential process improvements that benefit innovation while still protecting financial stability. For example, the agencies might decide that when extending the review period because of novel or complex issues to provide, to the extent possible based on available information, an expected timeline for completion of their review. The agencies might also more closely coordinate throughout the review process to ensure one agency does not lag behind another in their review.

Federal Reserve Bank Account Access

As noted, Dodd-Frank provides that the Federal Reserve may authorize the Federal Reserve Banks to establish and maintain a central bank account for, and services to, each SIFMU.[405] The ability to deposit client margin at a Federal Reserve Bank is an important systemic risk mitigation tool. FMUs without such account access rely on a number of other alternatives for cash management, such as money market funds, repurchase agreements, and deposits at commercial banks. These private sources may be less reliable in times of market stress. Moreover, lack of access to a Federal Reserve Bank account means large amounts of U.S.-dollar margin may not be maximally safeguarded during times of market stress. Federal Reserve Bank account access may also provide an economic advantage to SIFMUs due to the more favorable interest rate (currently 1.25%)[406] which the Federal Reserve Banks may pay[407] compared to that paid by commercial banks.

Recommendations

It is recommended that the Federal Reserve review: (1) what risks may be posed to U.S. financial stability by the lack of Federal Reserve Bank deposit account access for certain FMUs with significant shares of U.S. clearing business, and an ap-

---

[401] Dodd-Frank § 806(e).
[402] *Id.*
[403] *Id.*
[404] See, *e.g.,* 12 CFR § 234.6(c) (Federal Reserve); 17 CFR § 40.10 (CFTC); 17 CFR § 240.19b–4 (SEC).
[405] Dodd-Frank § 806(a).
[406] See *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/reqresbalances.htm*.
[407] See Regulation HH, 12 CFR § 234.6.

propriate way to address any such risks; and (2) whether the rate of interest paid on SIFMUs' deposits at the Federal Reserve Banks may be adjusted based on a market-based evaluation of comparable private sector opportunities.

Resilience, Recovery, and Resolution

Resilience refers to the ability of a CCP to withstand clearing member failures and other market stress events.[408] Within the framework of resilience, CCP stress testing involves estimating potential losses under a variety of extreme but plausible market conditions, helping firms and regulators determine whether CCPs are maintaining sufficient financial resources to withstand stress events. CCPs also use stress tests to calibrate or adjust initial margin and guaranty fund requirements. If the stress test identifies a potential shortfall, a reduction in exposure or an increase in financial resources may be warranted. CFTC regulations require derivatives clearing organization (DCOs) that are also SIFMUs, or those that voluntarily comply with the rules for systemically important DCOs and that clear products with a complex risk profile, to meet the "Cover 2" standard, as set out in the Committee on Payments and Market Infrastructures and the Board of the International Organization of Securities Commissions (CPMI–IOSCO) Principals for Financial Market Infrastructures.[409] The SEC has similar regulations with respect to clearing agencies. The principals also include minimum standards for initial margin collected by clearinghouses.[410] In November 2016, CFTC staff published a report on its first supervisory stress tests of the five largest DCOs registered with the CFTC and their largest clearing members that found the DCOs could withstand extremely stressful market scenarios and that risk was diversified across clearing members.[411]

Recovery refers to the ability of a CCP to continue to provide services to markets following a stress event without the direct intervention of a public sector resolution authority.[412] CFTC regulations require each DCO to maintain viable plans for: (1) recovery or orderly wind down necessitated by uncovered credit losses or liquidity shortfalls; and, separately, (2) recovery or orderly wind down necessitated by general business risk, operational risk, or any other risk that threatens the DCO as a going concern. The preparation of these recovery plans and wind-down plans requires DCOs to "identify scenarios that may potentially prevent [the DCO] from being able to meet its obligations, provide its critical operations and services as a going concern and assess the effectiveness of a full range of options for recovery or orderly wind-down."[413]

Resolution is the next step when recovery is unachievable.[414] If a SIFMU is resolved under Title II of Dodd-Frank, the FDIC would be the resolution authority. For CCPs, many issues related to the strategy for addressing CCP failure are still under discussion domestically and internationally. Cross-border crisis management groups (CMGs), which are comprised of CCP home and host supervisory and resolution authorities, have begun meeting to develop resolution planning and resolvability assessments for CCPs considered to be systemic in more than one jurisdiction. Earlier this year, the FDIC and CFTC participated in the first U.S. CMGs for CME, Inc. and ICE, to begin the resolution planning and information sharing process for these institutions. They have also participated in CMGs for LCH and its French affiliate, LCH S.A. Internationally, U.S. regulators, including the FDIC, CFTC, SEC, and Federal Reserve, have been active in developing granular guidance on CCP recovery and resolution through CPMI–IOSCO and Financial Stability Board (FSB) working groups.

Recommendations

---

[408] See Bank For International Settlements, Committee On Payments and Market Infrastructures, and Board of the International Organization of Securities Commission, *Final Report : Resilience of Central Counterparties (CCPs), Further Guidance on the PFMI* (July 2017), available at: *http://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d163.pdf*.

[409] See, *e.g.,* U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Press Release (Feb. 10, 2016), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/PressReleases/cftc_euapproach021016*.

[410] Committee on Payment and Settlement Systems and Technical Committee of IOSCO, *Principles for Financial Market Infrastructures* (Apr. 2012), available at: *http://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d101a.pdf*.

[411] Staff of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Supervisory Stress Test of Clearinghouses* (Nov. 2016), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/cftcstresstest111516.pdf*.

[412] See Committee on Payment and Settlement Systems and Board of IOSCO, *Recovery of Financial Market Infrastructures* (Oct. 2014), available at: *http://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d121.pdf* ("CPSS–IOSCO Recovery Guidance").

[413] 17 CFR § 39.39(b)(2)(c)(1).

[414] See CPSS–IOSCO Recovery Guidance.

In the context of resilience, the CFTC's supervisory stress tests of five registered DCOs was an important first step in promoting resilience of CCPs. However, that exercise focused only on credit risk relating to the default of a clearing member. It is recommended that future exercises incorporate additional products, different stress scenarios, liquidity risk, and operational and cyber risks, which can also pose potential risks to U.S. financial stability.

The primary focus of recovery and resolution efforts must be the recovery of the CCP, such that the CCP can continue to provide critical services to financial markets, and the matched book of the failing CCP can be preserved. To this end, Treasury encourages the CFTC and FDIC to continue to coordinate on the development of viable recovery wind-down plans for CCPs that are SIFMUs. Furthermore, there have been notable efforts, both domestically and internationally, by regulators and market participants to prepare for the default of large clearing members. However, there may also be instances where a CCP experiences significant non-default losses, such as operational or business failures, including cyber, custodial failures, or investment losses. Accordingly, U.S. regulators, in coordination with their international counterparts, need to focus additional recovery and resolution planning efforts on non-default scenarios. In addition, U.S. regulators must continue to take part in CMGs to share relevant data and consider the coordination challenges that domestic and foreign regulators may encounter during cross-border resolution of CCPs. Finally, U.S. regulators must continue to advance American interests abroad when engaging with international standards-setting bodies such as CPMI–IOSCO and FSB.

Regulatory Structure and Process

Overview

The financial regulatory system in the United States consists of multiple Federal agencies, as well as state regulators and self-regulatory organizations (SROs). In the Banking Report, Treasury provided a brief overview of the U.S. financial regulatory structure and its components. The analysis and recommendations in that report, however, were focused on banking regulation.

This chapter focuses primarily on the regulatory structure of U.S. capital markets. U.S. capital markets are distinct from, but interconnected with, the banking system. These capital markets consist, broadly speaking, of two segments: (1) the securities markets, which help foster capital formation by bringing together entities seeking capital with investors in the equity and fixed income markets, and (2) the derivatives markets, which facilitate the transfer and management of financial and commercial business risks through the use of futures, options, swaps, and other types of derivative instruments, as well as speculative risk-taking.

The U.S. capital markets regulatory system includes two Federal regulators, the SEC and the CFTC.[415] Some industry participants are subject to regulation by SROs overseen by the SEC or CFTC. State securities regulators also play an important role in regulating the securities markets.[416] In addition, Federal, state, and local prosecutors may engage in enforcement of criminal laws related to the capital markets.

Securities Laws and the SEC

Securities and Exchange Commission

Established in 1934, the SEC's mission is to protect investors, maintain fair, orderly, and efficient markets, and facilitate capital formation. This three-part mission reflects the economic purpose of securities markets, which is to promote long-term economic development by bringing together issuers of securities, *i.e.,* borrowers or users of capital, and those with capital to invest. This transfer of resources is facilitated in part by requiring that offerings of securities be registered and that issuers disclose information that is material to investment decisions. These investor protections are intended to give investors sufficient insight into the operations of an issuer, and the risks of the investment, so that investors can make an informed decision to put their capital at risk in exchange for the opportunity to share in the borrower's success. The SEC is overseen in Congress by the House Financial Services and Senate Banking Committees.

[415] Market participants that operate as part of a bank or thrift holding company may be subject to additional regulation under consolidated supervision by the Federal Reserve.

[416] State securities regulators are generally responsible for regulating investment advisers with less than $100 million in assets under management. States also may also require the licensing of certain financial professionals, including registered representatives and investment adviser representatives, and retain anti-fraud enforcement authority. States also regulate and require the registration of certain securities offerings.

In addition to regulating securities offerings, the SEC regulates market participants, including investment advisers, mutual funds and exchange-traded funds, broker-dealers, municipal advisors, and transfer agents. The agency also oversees 21 national securities exchanges, ten credit rating agencies, and seven active registered clearing agencies, as well as the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB). The SEC is responsible for selectively reviewing the disclosures and financial statements of public companies.[417] Of the top 100 public companies in the world, 77 have reporting requirements to the SEC.[418]

The SEC administers the Federal securities laws, which consist of several major pieces of legislation and amendments to them that have been enacted over the last 85 years.

Federal Securities Laws

Securities Act of 1933	Requires that issuers provide financial and other important information concerning securities being offered for public sale and prohibits deceit, misrepresentations, and other fraud in the offer and sale of securities. Offers and sales of securities must be registered with the SEC unless an exemption applies.
Securities Exchange Act of 1934	Empowers the SEC with broad authority over the securities industry, including the regulation of brokers, dealers, transfer agents, clearing agencies, and self-regulatory organizations. Prohibits fraudulent and manipulative conduct in securities markets and provides the SEC with disciplinary powers over regulated entities and persons associated with them. Also empowers the SEC to require periodic reporting of information by companies with publicly traded securities and to regulate proxy solicitations and tender offers.
Investment Company Act of 1940	Regulates investment companies (such as mutual funds that engage primarily in investing, reinvesting, and trading of securities) and their offerings of securities. Addresses conflicts of interest that arise in the operations of investment companies. Requires periodic investor disclosures by investment companies.
Investment Advisers Act of 1940	Requires that persons compensated for advising others about securities investments must register with the SEC and conform to regulations designed to protect investors. Since the Act was amended in 1996 and 2010, generally only advisers who have at least $100 million of assets under management or advise a registered investment company register with the SEC.
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	Mandated reforms to enhance corporate responsibility, enhance financial disclosures, and combat corporate and accounting fraud. Authorized the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board to oversee the activities of auditing firms.
Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010	Among other provisions, established the Financial Stability Oversight Council; removed certain exemptions from registration for advisers to hedge funds and certain other funds; regulated the swaps markets; created the SEC Office of the Investor Advocate; and amended the securities laws for enforcement, credit rating agencies, corporate governance and executive compensation, securitization, and municipal securities.
Jump-start Our Business Startups Act of 2012	Created the initial public offering on-ramp for emerging growth companies, removed prohibition on general solicitation and advertising for certain private offerings, permitted crowdfunding, and amended provisions for Regulation A and Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act.

Financial Industry Regulatory Authority

FINRA's mission is to provide investor protection and promote market integrity through effective and efficient regulation of its member broker-dealers. FINRA

[417] See 15 U.S.C. § 7266 (codifying Section 408 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which mandated that the SEC review reports filed under the Exchange Act by public companies on no less than a 3 year cycle).

[418] U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Fiscal Year 2018 Congressional Budget Justification and Annual Performance Plan,* at 3, available at: *https://www.sec.gov/reports-and-publications/budget-reports/secfy18congbudgjust*("SEC 2018 Budget Request").

adopts rules and regulations that apply to its members, including rules for business conduct, supervisory responsibility, finance and operations, and anti-money laundering.[419] FINRA administers exams for individuals seeking to work in the industry as a broker, such as the Series 7 exam to be a licensed general securities representative. FINRA operates the Central Registration Depository, which serves as the central licensing and registration system for broker-dealers and their registered representatives. FINRA examines its member broker-dealers for compliance with FINRA rules, the Federal securities laws, and the MSRB rules and engages in surveillance of market activities to detect suspicious activities such as insider trading, fraud, and other misconduct. FINRA also operates the Trade Reporting and Compliance Engine which facilitates mandatory reporting of over-the-counter secondary market transactions in eligible fixed income securities.

Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board

The mission of the MSRB is to protect investors, state and local government issuers, other municipal entities and the public interest by promoting a fair and efficient market for municipal securities, through (1) the establishment of rules for dealers and municipal advisors; (2) the collection and dissemination of market information; and (3) market leadership, outreach, and education.[420] The MSRB supports market transparency by making trade data and disclosure documents available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access program. The MSRB relies on the SEC, FINRA, and Federal bank regulators to conduct examinations and enforcement actions with respect to its rules.

Derivatives Regulation and the CFTC

Commodity Futures Trading Commission

The CFTC's mission is to foster open, transparent, competitive, and financially sound markets, to avoid systemic risk, and to protect market users and their funds, consumers, and the public from fraud, manipulation, and abusive practices related to derivatives and other products that are subject to the Commodity Exchange Act. The regulation of futures markets has its origins in 1922, when Congress acted in response to abuses in grain futures markets. Federal regulation was carried out by various agencies within the Department of Agriculture until legislation establishing the CFTC as an independent Federal regulatory agency was enacted in 1974.

Today, the CFTC oversees the markets for futures, options on futures, and (since 2010) swaps under the authority of the CEA.[421] The CFTC's mission is to promote the integrity of these markets to avoid systemic risk and protect against fraud, manipulation, and abusive practices. The derivatives markets allow risks to be shifted from one party to another. Such risks may arise from uncertainty with regard to the cost or supply of physical commodities, energy, foreign exchange, interest rates, or other economic factors. Further, derivatives markets provide a critical price signaling function for related cash commodity markets. The CFTC is overseen by the House and Senate Agriculture Committees. The CFTC has exclusive jurisdiction over the markets for commodity futures and options on futures.

The CFTC oversees derivatives clearinghouses, futures exchanges, swap dealers, swap data repositories, swap execution facilities, futures commission merchants, and other intermediaries. To promote market integrity, the CFTC polices the markets and participants under its jurisdiction for abuses and brings enforcement actions. The CFTC oversees industry self-regulatory organizations, including traditional organized futures exchanges or boards of trade known as designated contract markets.

By facilitating the hedging of price, supply, and other commercial risks, derivatives markets help to free up capital for more productive uses and complement the securities markets in supporting the broader economy.

National Futures Association

The National Futures Association (NFA) is a self-regulatory organization whose mission is to provide regulatory programs and services that ensure futures industry integrity, protect market participants, and help NFA members meet their regulatory responsibilities. The NFA establishes and enforces rules governing member behavior including futures commission merchants, commodity pool operators, commodity trading advisors, introducing brokers, designated contract markets, swap execution

---

[419] Rules applicable to FINRA members are available at: *http://finra.complinet.com*.

[420] Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, *Annual Report 2016,* available at: *http://www.msrb.org/msrb1/pdfs/MSRB-2016-Annual-Report.pdf*.

[421] Equity options, however, are regulated by the SEC.

facilities, commercial firms, and banks.[422] NFA's responsibilities include registration of all industry professionals on behalf of the CFTC, monitoring members for compliance with its rules, and taking enforcement actions against its members that violate NFA's rules. NFA also reviews all disclosure documents from commodity pool operators (CPOs) and commodity trading advisers, annual commodity pool financial statements, and the policies and procedures that swap dealers are required to file with the CFTC.

Security Futures, Swaps, and Security-based Swaps

The CFTC and the SEC jointly regulate security futures products, which generally refer to futures on single securities and narrow-based security indexes.[423] Title VII of Dodd-Frank authorized the CFTC to regulate swaps and the SEC to regulate security-based swaps. The agencies share authority over mixed swaps. Title VII generally (1) provides for the registration and regulation of swap dealers and major swap participants, (2) imposes mandatory clearing requirements on swaps but exempts certain end-users, (3) requires swaps subject to mandatory clearing to be executed on an organized exchange or swap execution facility, and (4) requires all swaps to be reported to a registered swap data repository and subject to post-trade transparency requirements.[424] A report by the Government Accountability Office found that, while the CFTC and the SEC have worked to harmonize some of the Title VII rules and related guidance, substantive differences exist between other rules.[425] The agencies have issued joint rules regarding mixed swaps.[426]

Regulatory Fragmentation, Overlap, and Duplication

A strong financial regulatory framework is vital to promote economic growth and financial stability and to protect the safety and soundness of U.S. financial institutions. Regulatory fragmentation, overlap, and duplication, however, can lead to ineffective regulatory oversight and inefficiencies that are costly to the taxpayers, consumers, and businesses. The convergence of the futures and securities markets has made coordinated oversight and regulation more critical.[427]

As more financial products have been developed that contain elements of both securities and derivatives, it has become increasingly difficult to distinguish between the two.[428] In addition, market participants are increasingly involved in both securities and derivatives markets. Institutional investors dominate trading in both markets, and financial intermediaries in the two markets, such as broker-dealers and futures commission merchants, are often affiliated.[429] The growth of the derivatives markets and the introduction of new derivative instruments further highlight the need to address gaps and inconsistencies between securities and derivatives regulation.[430] On the global regulatory front, having separate agencies for securities and derivatives regulation complicates discussions with foreign regulators, because other countries generally have a single regulator overseeing both markets; it also complicates discussions within global bodies such as the FSB.[431]

---

[422] See *https://www.nfa.futures.org/about/index.html*.

[423] U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Financial Regulation: Complex and Fragmented Structure Could Be Streamlined to Improve Effectiveness* (Feb. 2016), at 23 ("GAO Report (2016)").

[424] *Id.* at 44.

[425] U.S. Government Accountability Office, *Dodd-Frank Regulations: Regulators' Analytical and Coordination Efforts* (Dec. 2014), at 37–41.

[426] Further Definition of "Swap," "Security-Based Swap," and "Security-Based Swap Agreement"; Mixed Swaps; Security-Based Swap Agreement Recordkeeping (July 18, 2012) [77 *Fed. Reg.* 48208 (Aug. 13, 2012)].

[427] For example, MF Global Holdings Ltd., which had both commodity and securities brokerage operations, filed for bankruptcy in 2011. The company's collapse resulted in a $1.6 billion shortfall in customer funds. A Congressional staff investigation found that although regulated by both the SEC and the CFTC, the agencies failed to share critical information about MF Global with each other, leaving each regulator with an incomplete understanding of MF Global's financial health. See *Staff Report Prepared for Rep. Randy Neugebauer, Chairman, Subcommittee on Oversight & Investigations, Committee on Financial Services, 112th Congress* (Nov. 15, 2012), available at: *https://financialservices.house.gov/uploadedfiles/256882456288524.pdf* ("House Staff Report on MF Global").

[428] See, *e.g.,* GAO Report (2016), at 42.

[429] See U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Blueprint for a Modernized Financial Regulatory Structure* (Mar. 2008), at 106–109, available at: *https://www.treasury.gov/press-center/press-releases/Documents/Blueprint.pdf* ("Treasury Blueprint (2008)").

[430] U.S. Department of the Treasury, *Financial Regulatory Reform: A New Foundation* (June 17, 2009), at 49–51, available at: *https://www.treasury.gov/press-center/press-releases/Pages/20096171052487309.aspx* ("Treasury Foundation (2009)").

[431] Only the SEC is a member of the FSB. The CFTC is not a member but participates in select FSB activities.

SEC and CFTC—Moving Beyond The Merger Debate

The division between the SEC and CFTC, which regulate securities and derivatives markets, respectively, is a unique feature of the U.S. financial regulatory system. By contrast, other major market centers typically have a single markets regulator with jurisdiction over both securities and derivatives markets. In recent years, regulation of U.S. securities and derivatives markets has increasingly overlapped as financial products and the market participants who trade them have converged. While the SEC and the CFTC have often worked well together, including engaging in several joint rulemakings required by Dodd-Frank, they have also been susceptible to jurisdictional disputes, which at times have prevented the agencies from working together effectively. Policymakers and other commenters periodically raise the question of whether there is a continued rationale for maintaining the SEC and the CFTC as separate market regulators. The issue remains relevant today in light of the Core Principles, including the need to rationalize the Federal financial regulatory framework.

The SEC–CFTC merger debate

Principally, this debate centers on the question of whether the SEC and the CFTC should be merged into a single regulatory agency. In some cases, proposals to merge the two agencies have been prompted by specific market events, such as the October 1987 stock market crash[432] and the 2011 failure of MF Global.[433] Congress has also produced a number of proposals over the years to merge the SEC and CFTC, in whole or in part. Although Congress occasionally held hearings on some of these proposals—for example, H.R. 718 during the 104th Congress—none of the bills ever advanced in committee. Over the years, Treasury also has considered, and in certain cases published, proposals to merge the SEC and CFTC, most notably in its 2008 "Blueprint for A Modernized Financial Regulatory Structure" white paper.[434] Later, drafters of Dodd-Frank, rather than including a merger, decided to split jurisdiction over the OTC derivatives markets between the agencies, including a mandate for the agencies to write joint rules in certain areas and coordinate on others. The agencies successfully completed joint rulemakings further defining products and entities subject to the new OTC derivatives reforms, though there is more work to be done.

Is there a policy rationale for merging the SEC and CFTC?

The fundamental proposition of combining two separate entities is that the whole is greater than the sum of its parts. This is established by identifying sufficient "efficiencies" and "synergies" arising from the merger, which in turn must outweigh the costs and other losses that could result from their combination.

What follows is the potential policy rationale for an SEC–CFTC merger from two viewpoints, operational and budget impacts as well as impact on markets:

[432] See *Report of the Presidential Task Force on Market Mechanisms* (Jan. 1988), at 59, 61–63.

[433] See *House Staff Report on MF Global* at 79–81, 83.

[434] Treasury Blueprint (2008). In the Blueprint, Treasury argued that combining the SEC and the CFTC into a single agency would "enhance investor protection, market integrity, market and product innovation, industry competitiveness, and international regulatory dialogue." Following the financial crisis, however, Treasury stopped short of recommending a merger of the SEC and the CFTC and instead called on the two agencies to make recommendations to Congress for changes to statutes and regulations that would harmonize regulation of futures and securities. See Treasury Foundation (2009).

Operational and Budget Impacts. It is likely that efficiencies could be realized through reduced overhead costs resulting from running a single entity rather than two separate regulators. For example, expenses for operating budget items such as rent and utilities, printing and reproduction, supplies and materials, among other areas, could be reduced in aggregate. Similarly, certain program and administrative functions of the SEC and the CFTC could be streamlined through consolidation of one or more of the offices of the inspector general, general counsel, legislative affairs, or public affairs. In addition, synergies could likely be realized in the two agencies' expenditures on information technology.

Overall efficiencies will be limited, however, because most of the core mission functions currently carried out by the SEC and the CFTC would still need to be performed by a combined agency. The SEC, for instance, considers the adequacy of corporate disclosure, public accounting, and securities registration—regulatory activities that have no analogues in the derivatives markets. By contrast, many key regulatory functions of the CFTC are not performed by the SEC, including surveillance of underlying commodities markets and regulation of domestic futures and derivatives clearing organizations at home and abroad. While some synergies in mission functions could be found, merging the SEC and the CFTC is unlikely to materially enhance the efficiency in which their core activities are carried out.

The SEC's budget for fiscal year (FY) 2017 amounted to $1.66 billion and 4,637 budgeted full-time personnel equivalents (FTEs).[435] The CFTC received appropriations for a FY 2017 budget of $250 million, or about 15% of the SEC's budget, which funds approximately 703 FTEs.[436] Based on public information on the CFTC's budget, and making some highly simplified assumptions, a hypothetical outcome from merging the two agencies can be illustrated. For example, consolidation of physical space, certain information technology, and inspector general functions would yield hypothetical savings of roughly 5% of the combined SEC and CFTC budgets. Viewed in the context of the overall U.S. Federal budget of roughly $4 trillion, the potential savings are not enough on their own to justify a merger. The table following this inset summarizes this discussion.[437]

Impact on Markets. Proponents of a merger argue that combining the agencies would improve regulatory effectiveness and efficiency, eliminate duplicative regulatory burdens on market participants, enhance policing of market manipulation, and improve U.S. engagement in international standard setting bodies. Examples of market overlap include swaps and security-based swaps,[438] security futures products,[439] and the markets for stocks, stock options, and stock index futures. Market participants and key market intermediaries in securities and derivatives also have converged. Indeed, a merger might eliminate some regulatory gaps, redundancies and conflicts in these cases. A merger might enhance supervision of key market participants such as broker-dealers, futures commission merchants, and swap dealers, while reducing the regulatory burden on regulated entities, though by how much is hard to quantify. It might also improve access to data to enhance oversight and surveillance by regulators of linked markets and activities or help eliminate disparate treatment of economically similar products, while reducing opportunities for regulatory arbitrage.

---

[435] SEC 2018 Budget Request. Budget figures are FY 2017 annualized under continuing resolution.

[436] U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *Budget Request Fiscal Year 2018* (May 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@newsroom/documents/file/cftcbudget2018.pdf*. Budget figures are FY 2017 annualized under continuing resolution.

[437] It should be noted that this example does not presume to be a thorough budget analysis but rather a high-level summary. A formal examination of the agencies' budgets could potentially show greater or lesser savings from operational efficiencies but even so would likely not be substantial enough to alter the analysis.

[438] See the "Derivatives" chapter in this report for more detail on regulation of swaps and security-based swaps.

[439] Security futures products are regulated as both securities and futures and include futures on single securities (*e.g.,* single-stock futures) and narrow-based security indexes.

However, the extent to which these regulatory efficiencies and synergies can be realized may be limited. The securities and derivatives markets serve fundamentally different purposes: capital formation and investment *versus* hedging and risk transfer. While it may be appropriate to harmonize differences in approach to regulation of these markets in some areas, it is far from clear that reconciliation across all differences—for example, statutory and regulatory approaches to margin, protection and management of customer funds, customer suitability, insider trading, short sales, speculative trading, and product approval processes, among others—would be practical or advisable without risks to market health.

Although the United States is unique in its separation of securities and derivatives markets regulation, it also has the largest, deepest, most liquid financial markets in the world. No other major market center has securities or derivatives markets of comparable size, diversity, and sophistication. Our markets are mature and well established, and while our regulatory system has perhaps evolved by accident, it is a system that by and large has worked and has served the American economy well.

Treasury believes that merging the SEC and the CFTC would not appreciably improve on the current system. Instead, policymakers, regulators, and other stakeholders should focus on effecting changes that truly promote efficiency. Indeed, unnecessary supervisory duplication, jurisdictional conflicts that thwart innovation, and failures of regulatory accountability stand in contradiction to the Core Principles, as do developments that risk the competitiveness of U.S. companies in the financial markets or U.S. interests in international financial regulatory negotiations. Several of the issues discussed elsewhere in this report are aimed at prompting the SEC and the CFTC to take needed steps toward regulatory improvement to address these concerns. The agencies are encouraged, for instance, to harmonize their oversight and regulation of the swaps and security-based swaps markets with each other, as well as with non-U.S. jurisdictions to the extent feasible and appropriate. The SEC and the CFTC must be accountable for resolving regulatory differences and avoiding failures of regulatory coordination.

Possible Savings from Combined SEC and CFTC

	FY 2017	Budget Savings from IT and Rent	Assumed Personnel Savings (OIG and other)	Combined
SEC	$1.66 billion	—	—	$1.66 billion
CFTC	$250 million	$72.8 million	$18.0 million	$159.2 million
	$1.91 billion	Combined potential savings <5%		$1.82 billion

Source: SEC and CFTC FY 2018 budget requests.

Issues and Recommendations

Restoration of Exemptive Authority

Section 4(c) of the CEA provides the CFTC with general authority to grant exemptions "to promote responsible economic and financial innovation and fair competition." [440] Section 36(a) of the Exchange Act provides the SEC with authority to grant exemptions from the Exchange Act or any rule thereunder to the extent "necessary or appropriate in the public interest" and "consistent with the protection of investors." [441]

The CFTC has used its authority judiciously over the years to accommodate developments and innovations in the markets it oversees, such as helping to facilitate the emergence of electronic trading of futures contracts. Similarly, the SEC has used its exemptive authority to promote development and innovation in the securities markets.

Dodd-Frank amended CEA Section 4(c)(1) and Exchange Act Section 36(c) to limit the agencies' ability to exempt many of the activities covered under Title VII. Limitations on the exemptive authority with respect to the swaps requirements of Dodd-

[440] 7 U.S.C. § 6(c).
[441] 15 U.S.C. § 78mm.

Frank was perhaps a measure to ensure that the agencies, while writing rules and implementing the new regulatory framework, did not unduly grant exemptions.

However, market participants have suggested that restoring the exemptive provisions to their original forms could allow the agencies to evolve with the marketplace and properly tailor their oversight to those activities posing the highest risk, facilitate emerging and innovative technologies and products that face high regulatory barriers to entry, and help both the industry and regulators modernize the market infrastructure.

For example, restoring Section 4(c) to its original form could help facilitate the recently announced "LabCFTC" initiative, which is intended to help the CFTC cultivate a regulatory culture of forward thinking, become more accessible to emerging technology innovators, discover ways to harness and benefit from financial technology innovation, and become more responsive to rapidly changing markets.[442]

Recommendations

Both agencies have had an opportunity to observe the swaps markets and examine the changes in that market that have occurred since the enactment of Dodd-Frank. The agencies are now in a position to make appropriate judgments about the advisability, feasibility and necessity of any exemptions for defined categories of regulated entities or activities, consistent with the public interest, from the CEA or Exchange Act, including the requirements added by Dodd-Frank.

Treasury recommends that Congress restore the CFTC's and SEC's full exemptive authority and remove the restrictions imposed by Dodd-Frank.

Improving Regulatory Policy Decision Making

Treasury believes that there are a number of areas in which the agencies can improve their processes for making and implementing regulatory policy decisions. Treasury believes that such changes can be advanced administratively and could be enhanced through legislative reform as well.

Economic Analysis in Rulemaking

Economic analysis is widely recognized as a useful rulemaking tool. An appropriate economic analysis includes at least three basic elements: (1) identifying the need for the proposed action; (2) an examination of alternative approaches; and (3) an evaluation of the benefits and costs, both quantitative and qualitative, of the proposed action and the main alternatives identified by the analysis.[443]

Executive Order 12866 was issued in 1993 with the aim of making the Federal regulatory process more efficient and reducing the burden of regulation.[444] Executive Order 12866 directs Executive Branch agencies to follow certain principles, including adopting a regulation only after a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs. Subsequently, Executive Order 13563[445] was issued in 2011 to reaffirm Executive Order 12866 and supplement it with additional principles, such as retrospective analysis of existing rules.

As independent regulatory agencies, the CFTC and the SEC are not subject to Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. However, in July 2011, President Obama signed Executive Order 13579, which encouraged the independent regulatory agencies to comply with the provisions in the previous Executive Orders to the extent permitted by law.[446]

The CFTC and the SEC are subject to statutory requirements to conduct some form of economic analysis. Section 15(a) of the CEA requires the CFTC to consider the costs and benefits before promulgating a regulation. As part of this process, CFTC must consider the protection of market participants and the public, efficiency, competitiveness, and financial integrity of futures markets, price discovery, sound risk management practices, and other public interests.[447] Under the provisions of various securities laws, the SEC is required to consider efficiency, competition, and capital formation when engaged in rulemaking.[448] Both agencies have had rules challenged in court on the basis of inadequate cost-benefit analysis.

[442] Acting Chairman J. Christopher Giancarlo, *LabCFTC: Engaging Innovators in Digital Financial Markets,* (May 17, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/SpeechesTestimony/opagiancarlo-23*.

[443] See, *e.g.,* Office of Management and Budget, *Circular A–4—Regulatory Analysis* (Sept. 17, 2003).

[444] 58 *Fed. Reg.* 51735 (Oct. 4, 1993).

[445] 76 *Fed. Reg.* 3821 (Jan. 21, 2011).

[446] 76 *Fed. Reg.* 41587 (Jul. 14, 2011).

[447] 7 U.S.C. § 19(a).

[448] See 15 U.S.C. §§ 77b(b), 78c(f), 80a–2(c), and 80b–2(c).

The agencies have undertaken different approaches to implementing economic analysis. The SEC has published on its website its current staff guidance for conducting economic analysis in rulemakings.[449] The CFTC, on the other hand, has not publicly released current guidance on its economic analysis efforts.[450]

Recommendations

Treasury reaffirms the recommendations for enhanced use of regulatory cost-benefit analysis discussed in the Banking Report for the SEC and the CFTC.[451] Treasury supports efforts by the CFTC and SEC to improve their economic analysis processes.[452] Economic analysis should not be viewed solely as a legal requirement to be satisfied nor should the specific provisions of the Federal securities laws or the CEA be viewed as a limitation on the scope of economic analysis to be conducted. Economic analysis of proposed regulations, and their underlying statutes, not only promotes informed decision making by the agencies but also assists the President, the Congress, and the public in assessing the effectiveness of regulations.

Treasury recommends that the CFTC and SEC, when conducting rulemakings, be guided by the Core Principles for financial regulation laid out in Executive Order 13772 as well as the principles set forth in Executive Orders 12866 and 13563, and that they update any existing guidance as appropriate. Treasury further recommends that the agencies take steps, as part of their oversight responsibilities, so that SRO rulemakings take into account, where appropriate, economic analysis when proposed rules are developed at the SRO level.

Finally, Treasury recommends that the CFTC and SROs issue public guidance explaining the factors they consider when conducting economic analysis in the rulemaking process.

Using a Transparent, Common Sense, and Outcomes-Based Approach

As stated in Executive Order 12866, which is still in effect today, "The American people deserve a regulatory system that works for them, not against them: a regulatory system that protects and improves their health, safety, environment, and well-being and improves the performance of the economy without imposing unacceptable or unreasonable costs on society; regulatory policies that recognize that the private sector and private markets are the best engine for economic growth; regulatory approaches that respect the role of state, local, and Tribal governments; and regulations that are effective, consistent, sensible, and understandable."

To maintain an efficient, effective, and appropriately tailored regulatory system, it is critical that agencies conduct periodic reviews of existing regulations. These retrospective reviews should identify rules that may be outmoded, ineffective, insufficient, or excessively burdensome, and agencies should move to modify, streamline, expand, or repeal them in accordance with what has been learned. Importantly, the retrospective reviews should use data to the maximum extent possible.

Recommendations

To enhance rulemaking transparency, Treasury encourages the SEC and the CFTC to make fuller use of their ability to solicit comment and input from the public, including by increasing their use of advance notices of proposed rulemaking to better signal to the public what information may be relevant.

Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC conduct regular, periodic reviews of agency rules for burden, relevance, and other factors. Treasury recognizes and supports the efforts undertaken by the CFTC with Project KISS (for "Keep it

---

[449] Staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Current Guidance on Economic Analysis in SEC Rulemakings* (Mar. 16, 2012), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/divisions/riskfin/rsfi_guidance_econ_analy_secrulemaking.pdf*.

[450] A 2011 report by the CFTC inspector general included a 2011 CFTC staff memo on cost-benefit analysis as an appendix. See Office of the Inspector General, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *A Review of Cost-Benefit Analyses Performed by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission in Connection with Rulemakings Undertaken Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act* (June 13, 2011), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@aboutcftc/documents/file/oig_investigation_061311.pdf*.

[451] The Banking Report, at 62–63.

[452] See Office of the Inspector General, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, *A Review of the Cost-Benefit Consideration for the Margin Rule for Uncleared Swaps* (Jun. 5, 2017), at 13, available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/idc/groups/public/@aboutcftc/documents/file/oig—rcbcmrus060517.pdf;* Jerry Ellig, *Improvements in SEC Economic Analysis since Business Roundtable,* Mercatus working paper (Dec. 2016), available at: *https://www.mercatus.org/system/files/mercatus-ellig-sec-business-roundtable-v1.pdf*.

Simple, Stupid") to conduct an internal review of rules, regulations, and practices to identify areas that can be made less burdensome and less costly.[453]

Treasury supports the goals of principles-based regulation and recommends that the SEC and the CFTC consider using this approach, to the extent appropriate and consistent with applicable law.

Finally, given the linkages between the derivatives markets and the capital markets, Treasury believes that the CFTC and the SEC should continue their joint outcomes-based effort to harmonize their respective rules and requirements, as well as the cross-border application of such rules and requirements.

Regulatory Guidance Outside of Rulemaking

In administering their respective laws and regulations, the CFTC and the SEC may provide regulatory guidance outside of the notice and comment process conducted pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act. For example, staff from the CFTC and the SEC might issue guidance through an interpretive bulletin or a list of frequently asked questions after a rulemaking to clarify regulatory expectations or to ensure the smooth implementation of a rule.

There are other mechanisms through which the CFTC or the SEC may publicly express new views that have the effect of de facto regulation, such as:

- The preamble of a final rule when such views were not disclosed at the proposal stage;
- Negotiated settlement of an enforcement action;
- Court filings in a litigated enforcement action or where the agency is participating as an *amicus curiae;*
- Commission opinion issued on appeal of an administrative enforcement action;
- No-action letters;
- Technical materials and guides;
- Comment letters to registrants or regulated entities;
- Deficiency letters in connection with examinations;
- Policy statements, risk alerts, and legal bulletins;
- Speeches and publications;
- Publications by international organizations, such as the Financial Stability Board, the International Organization of Securities Commissions, and the International Monetary Fund.

Guidance is a valid and useful tool, and there are appropriate circumstances in which guidance is helpful in assisting regulated parties in complying with underlying statutes or regulations. However, there is a serious risk of inappropriate use of guidance as a way to impose regulatory requirements and burdens outside of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC avoid imposing new requirements by no-action letter, interpretation, or other form of guidance and consider adopting Office of Management and Budget's Final Bulletin for Agency Good Guidance Practices.[454] Treasury also recommends that the CFTC and the SEC take steps to ensure that guidance is not being used excessively or unjustifiably to make substantive changes to rules without going through the notice and comment process. Treasury further recommends that the CFTC and the SEC review existing guidance and revisit any guidance that has caused market confusion or compliance challenges.

Update Definitions under the Regulatory Flexibility Act

When engaged in rulemaking, Federal agencies are required to perform an analysis under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA),[455] which requires them to consider the impact on small entities.

Since 1982, the CFTC has excluded any designated contract markets, FCMs, and CPOs registered with the CFTC from being considered a small entity under the

---

[453] Acting Chairman J. Christopher Giancarlo, *CFTC: A New Direction Forward* (Mar. 15, 2017), available at: *http://www.cftc.gov/PressRoom/SpeechesTestimony/opagiancarlo-20*.

[454] Final Bulletin for Agency Good Guidance Practices (Jan. 18, 2007) [72 *Fed. Reg.* 3432 (Jan. 25, 2007)].

[455] 5 U.S.C. § 601 *et seq.*

RFA.[456] The effect of the CFTC's approach is that none of these registered entities can ever be a "small entity" for purposes of the RFA analysis. Commodity trading advisors, floor brokers, and unregistered FCMs are neither automatically included nor excluded from the definition of "small entities." Instead, the CFTC has previously stated that, for purposes of RFA analysis, small entities would be addressed within the context of specific rule proposals, but without any specified definition.[457]

For the SEC, rules under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act[458] generally define an issuer or a person with total assets of $5 million or less as a small business or small organization. This threshold was last adjusted in 1986. Other small business definitions under the Exchange Act use monetary thresholds that were set in 1982. There are other thresholds for small entity definitions under the Investment Company Act and the Investment Advisers Act that have not been changed in many years.[459] The extremely limited scope of these definitions frequently excludes from the RFA analysis many entities that should arguably be viewed as a small entity.

Recommendation

Treasury recommends that the agencies undertake a review and update the definitions so that the RFA analysis appropriately considers the impact on persons who should be considered small entities.

Self-regulatory Organizations

Historically, regulation of the U.S. financial markets has entailed a combination of government regulation and industry self-regulation. In the derivatives and securities markets, SROs operate under the regulatory oversight of the CFTC or the SEC. Industry self-regulation can provide a mutually beneficial balance between the interests of the public and the regulated industry, particularly if the effects of the SRO are to strengthen investor protection and promote market integrity. SROs set standards, conduct examinations, and enforce rules against their members. SROs can establish conduct standards that may go beyond those otherwise required by law. For example, FINRA has a requirement that its members observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade.[460]

Self-regulation by industry, however, can create a conflict between regulatory obligations and the interests of an SRO's members, market operations, or listed issuers, which necessitates appropriate governmental supervision.[461] SROs subject to oversight by the CFTC include the National Futures Association, the commodity exchanges (designated contract markets), swap execution facilities, derivatives clearing organizations, and swap data repositories. SROs subject to oversight by the SEC include FINRA, the registered national securities exchanges, notice-registered securities future product exchanges (dual notice-registration with CFTC), registered clearing agencies, and the MSRB.

One benefit of SRO regulation is that SROs are more familiar with, and able to take into account, the complexities of the day-to-day business operations of regulated entities and the markets.[462] SROs engage in market surveillance, trade practice surveillance, and conduct audits and examinations of members for compliance with various rules, including financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practices, and recordkeeping.[463] SROs can investigate potential violations and bring disciplinary proceedings against members for violations of SRO rules. SROs are funded by various fees and assessments, not out of Federal agency resources.[464] As an on-the-ground, front-line regulator, an SRO can be a more efficient and effective mechanism to protect the public against unlawful market activity.

---

[456] Policy Statement and Establishment of Definitions of "Small Entities" for Purposes of the Regulatory Flexibility Act [47 *Fed. Reg.* 18618 (Apr. 30, 1982)].

[457] *Id.* Note that individuals are not considered in the RFA analysis.

[458] 17 CFR § 230.157; 17 CFR § 240.0–10.

[459] 17 CFR § 270.0–10; 17 CFR § 275.0–7.

[460] FINRA Rule 2010.

[461] The Governance of Self-Regulatory Organizations (June 2, 2004) [69 *Fed. Reg.* 32326 (Jun. 9, 2004)] (CFTC); Concept Release Concerning Self-Regulation (Nov. 18, 2004) [69 *Fed. Reg.* 71256, 71256–58 (Dec. 8, 2004)] ("SEC SRO Concept Release").

[462] See, *e.g.,* CFA Institute, *Self-Regulation in the Securities Markets* (Aug. 2013), at 2, available at: ***http://www.cfapubs.org/doi/pdf/10.2469/ccb.v2013.n11.1*** (observing that, although not perfect, the self-regulatory system is needed "in today's highly complex and technologically changing and evolving markets").

[463] Self-Regulation and Self-Regulatory Organizations in the Futures Industry (Nov. 18, 2005) [70 *Fed. Reg.* 71090 (Nov. 25, 2005)].

[464] The costs of funding SROs, however, may be borne indirectly by investors and end-users in the form of higher costs.

On the other hand, the SRO model has been called into question by certain developments and trends. Some SROs, such as the national securities exchanges and designated contract markets, have transformed from member-owned, mutual organizations to for-profit, publicly traded companies. As such, concerns have been raised as to whether their obligations to their shareholders may conflict with their duties and powers to regulate public markets and their members. In addition, as a result of consolidation within the financial services industry, the economic importance of certain SRO members may create particularly acute conflicts.[465]

In outreach meetings with Treasury, some member firms stated that the SROs have gradually become less transparent and more opaque, arbitrary, and prescriptive in fulfilling their self-regulatory function, weakening the traditional connection with markets and their members. The increase in non-member involvement in governance of the SRO has led to a diminished influence of members, both at the board and committee levels, in determining SRO regulatory policy.[466] In this respect, SROs have become less like an industry-led self-regulator and more like a government regulator but without due process protections.

In addition, the increasing number of SRO rules and the potential for regulatory duplication and overlap with the CFTC or the SEC or with other SROs, increases operational complexity and costs for market participants and potentially creates inefficiencies in regulation. These regulatory costs are ultimately borne by investors and end-users.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC conduct comprehensive reviews of the roles, responsibilities, and capabilities of SROs under their respective jurisdictions and make recommendations for operational, structural, and governance improvements of the SRO framework. Such reviews should consider:

- Within specific categories of SROs, how to ensure comparable compliance by SROs with their self-regulatory obligations to avoid outlier SROs that do not fully comply with these obligations;
- Appropriate controls on SRO conflicts of interest;
- Appropriate composition, roles, and empowerment of SRO committees;
- Appropriate transparency regarding SRO fee structures to ensure alignment of fees with actual costs of regulation;
- Appropriate application and limitations on regulatory immunity and private liability to SRO regulatory operations as opposed to general operations, including commercial operations, of the SRO;
- Appropriate limitations on regulatory, surveillance and enforcement responsibilities entrusted to SROs, including limitations of regulatory activities to SROs' own markets and centralization of cross-market regulation within a single SRO and avoiding duplicative investigations, audits, and enforcement actions;
- Changes to the process for agency review and approval of SRO rulemakings to manage the volume and priority of such rulemakings in a manner consistent with applicable laws.[467]

As part of their reviews, Treasury recommends that the agencies identify any changes to underlying laws or rules needed to enhance oversight of SROs. Treasury also recommends that each SRO adopt and publicly release an action plan to review and update its rules, guidance, and procedures on a periodic basis. In this context, Treasury supports the current effort by FINRA to conduct a comprehensive, organization-wide self-assessment and improvement initiative.[468] Treasury encourages the NFA and other SROs to undertake similar projects.

---

[465] SEC SRO Concept Release at 71259–60.

[466] But see U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, *Report Pursuant to Section 21(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Regarding the NASD and the NASDAQ Market* (Aug. 8, 1996), available at: *https://www.sec.gov/litigation/investreport/nd21a-report.txt* ("the consequences for the Nasdaq market of this failure were exacerbated by the undue influence exercised by Nasdaq market makers over various aspects of the NASD's operations and regulatory affairs").

[467] See also *Susquehanna Int'l Group* v. *SEC,* No. 16–1061 (D.C. Cir. Aug. 8, 2017) (finding that SEC approval of a rule change from the Options Clearing Corporation did "not represent the kind of reasoned decisionmaking required by either the Exchange Act or the Administrative Procedure Act").

[468] See *https://www.finra.org/about/finra360.*

International Aspects of Capital Markets Regulation

Overview

Cross-border financial integration enhances capital markets efficiency through better allocation of savings while stability is enhanced through better risk sharing. Because of these economic benefits, capital markets are increasingly global in nature, becoming highly integrated and interdependent. However, integration of capital markets also increases the potential for the cross-border transmission of shocks. This underscores the need to accompany the increasing role of nonbank financial intermediation and market-based financing with adequate regulatory and supervisory frameworks to safeguard financial stability.

Generally, given the size and global stature of U.S. capital markets, the U.S. regulatory approach is to provide investors and firms with a U.S. presence equal access to our markets on national treatment terms. Cross-border access is allowed to foreign registrants and financial institutions in a manner consistent with prudential and other public policy objectives. This provides a level playing field for market participants wanting to access and be active in our markets, the largest and most vibrant nonbank financial sector in the world. Regulatory frameworks that encourage diverse approaches with respect to products, investment strategies, and investment horizons help create vibrant markets, and variation across jurisdictions is not only acceptable but desirable. At the same time, conflicting frameworks, whether it be within a jurisdiction or between them, can fragment markets, lead to unnecessary costs, distort price discovery, and reduce consumers' options. In some cases, regulation can have far reaching and often unintended consequences for market participants in other jurisdictions that may have little connection to the jurisdiction promulgating the regulation or the issue being regulated. Internationally active financial institutions may be subject to overlapping, duplicative, and sometimes incompatible national regulatory regimes. Appropriate regulatory cooperation in bilateral and multilateral forums can advance U.S. interests by promoting financial stability, leveling the playing field for U.S. financial institutions, and reducing market fragmentation.

Since the financial crisis, regulators have worked to address these shortcomings by agreeing on common standards, where appropriate, and depending on a jurisdiction's preference, through findings of substituted compliance and regulatory equivalence. Findings of substituted compliance and regulatory equivalence are recognitions (generally unilateral) that foreign regulatory regimes achieve similar goals and that national regulatory approaches, while differing in certain respects, were of a high quality. For example, after consultation with the SEC in 2012 the European Securities and Markets Authority eventually reported to the European Commission (EC) its conclusion that the U.S. regulatory regime for credit rating agencies was equivalent to the EU's own system. Several months later, the EC formally rendered its equivalency determination for the U.S. credit rating agency regulatory regime.

Markets in Financial Instruments Directive II

The EU's Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (2004/39/EC, MiFID) has been applicable across the European Union since November 2007. It is a cornerstone of the EU's regulation of financial markets seeking to improve the competitiveness of EU financial markets by improving the single European market for investment services and activities and to ensure a similarly high degree of protection for investors in financial instruments. The MiFID II Framework was formally adopted on June 12, 2014, and many of its key elements will apply across Europe as of Jan. 3, 2018.[469]

[469] See *https://www.esma.europa.eu/policy-rules/mifid-ii-and-mifir*.

One currently contentious cross-border aspect of MiFID II is the unbundling of financial research services and payments. Currently, fund managers receive the research at no cost because investment banks and brokers bundle the costs into the trading fees that are passed onto investors.[470] Under MiFID II, European fund managers will be required to pay investment banks and brokers directly for analyst research via two options: (1) paying for the research directly from their own accounts, or (2) creating separate research payment accounts funded by specific charges billed to clients. Asset managers will likely significantly reduce the amount of research they pay for, and brokers are expecting significant decreases in revenue for research services. MiFID II's research unbundling creates implementation challenges due to conflicts with U.S. policy on research provision, where U.S. brokers cannot directly sell research unless they are formally registered as investment advisers. Under MiFID II, U.S. brokers that are not registered investment advisers cannot provide research to European clients since MiFID II would require such clients to make direct payments for research services. Because many firms operate internationally, there is uncertainty in the market over how to comply with MiFID II. There is also confusion on whether U.S. asset managers can share analyst research freely within their firms if they have European footprints. The SEC and the European Commission are currently in discussions to develop solutions to this apparent conflict.

Issues and Recommendations

Advancing American Interests

To avoid fragmenting and harming these complex and diverse markets, U.S. agencies must continue to engage and cooperate bilaterally and multilaterally with other jurisdictions to work toward coherent regulation and supervision that protects consumers, manages systemic risk, and enhances financial stability. U.S. engagement in international forums should also continue to advance U.S. interests by enabling U.S. companies to be competitive in domestic and foreign markets. Additionally, a key objective and consideration of regulation and regulatory policy both domestically and in the international context is to maintain the competitiveness of U.S. capital markets. This means domestic regulation that promotes market efficiency and cost-effectiveness and international engagement to ensure that U.S. markets remain attractive to foreign investors and institutions.

Bilateral Regulatory Cooperation

Treasury coordinates a series of productive bilateral policy dialogues. These include dialogues with the European Union, Mexico, and Canada within the context of the North American Free Trade Agreement Financial Services Committee, and India. These discussions have helped to facilitate cooperation and coherent implementation of financial regulation.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators and Treasury sustain and develop technical level dialogues with key partners, informed by prior outreach to industry, to address conflicting or duplicative regulation. Treasury also recommends that U.S. regulators seek to reach outcomes-based, non-discriminatory substituted compliance arrangements with other regulators or supervisors with the goal of mitigating the effects of regulatory redundancy and conflict when it is justified by the quality of foreign regulation, supervision, and enforcement regimes, paying due respect to the U.S. regulatory regime. Treasury also assists the regulators, when appropriate, in navigating the challenges of reaching substituted compliance arrangements. Responsible comparisons of regulatory regimes require sufficient attention to the details and actual application of rules, and relying on compliance with minimum international standards is not itself necessarily sufficient. It is the responsibility of U.S. regulators to determine whether firms operating in the United States achieve the necessary outcomes for safety, soundness, and investor protection, as set out in domestic statute and regulations.

Multilateral Regulatory Cooperation

[470] See 15 U.S.C. § 78bb(e).

As noted in the Banking Report, U.S. engagement in international financial regulatory standard-setting bodies (SSBs) remains important to promote vibrant financial markets and level playing fields for U.S. financial institutions, prevent unnecessary regulatory standard-setting that could stifle financial innovation, and assure the competitiveness of U.S. companies and markets. Treasury recommends that the U.S. members of international standard setting organizations should enhance the efficiency of international standards by reducing conflicting cross-sectoral standards. To improve transparency and accountability, the SSBs should appropriately consider and account for the views and concerns of external stakeholders, including market participants, self-regulatory organizations, and other interested parties. The current processes for developing significant standards could be improved, and Treasury recommends increasing the number and timeliness of external stakeholder consultation and publicizing the schedule of major international meetings.

Recommendations

Treasury recommends that the U.S. members of SSBs continue to advocate for and shape international regulatory standards that are aligned with domestic financial regulatory objectives.

The American marketplace is like no other, and benefits from a diversity of providers and consumers of financial intermediation. Inappropriately applying approaches to regulation in U.S. capital markets that are ill suited to our jurisdiction or bank-centric would stifle otherwise vibrant markets while not efficiently enhancing financial stability or consumer protection. Treasury recommends that U.S. agencies remain alert to developments abroad and engaged in international organizations. To promote the effectiveness and efficiency of regulations, U.S. agencies should continue to regularly coordinate policy before and after international engagements. Direct coordination, at all relevant levels of an organization and across all U.S. agencies, will enhance the substantive basis of advocacy for U.S. market participants' interests when engaging abroad but also increase the force of our outreach. We are more effective when we speak with one voice and the full support of the U.S. regulatory system.

Good policy development should consider the interactions of regulation and also the proper alignment of incentives. Regulatory approaches that have worked in one context, such as a country or sector, should not be inappropriately applied elsewhere. Robust regulatory impact assessment and stakeholder consultation and input are key steps in understanding the likely effects of regulation. As a result, Treasury values the U.S. process of notice and comment under the Administrative Procedure Act, recommends that other jurisdictions adopt similarly robust comment procedures, and will work in international organizations to elevate the quality of stakeholder consultation globally.

Appendix A

Participants in the Executive Order Engagement Process

Academics	
Adi Sunderam, Harvard Business School	John Taylor, Stanford University Hoover Institution
Anat Admati, Stanford Graduate School of Business	Joseph Grundfest, Stanford Law School
Arnold Kling, Independent Scholar	Lawrence White, New York University Stern School of Business
Arthur Wilmarth, Jr., George Washington University Law School	Mark Willis, New York University Furman Center
Darrell Duffie, Stanford Graduate School of Business	Monika Piazzesi, Stanford University
David Skeel, University of Pennsylvania Law School	Richard Herring, University of Pennsylvania, The Wharton School
Jay Rosengard, Harvard Kennedy School	Roberta Romano, Yale Law School
Jim Angel, Georgetown University McDonough School of Business	Robin Greenwood, Harvard Business School
John Cochrane, Stanford University Hoover Institution	Sanjai Bhagat, University of Colorado Leeds School of Business
Consumer Advocates	
American Association of Retired Persons	National Association for the Advancement of Colored People
Americans for Financial Reform	National Community Reinvestment Coalition
Center for Responsible Lending	National Consumer Law Center
Consumer Action	National Council of La Raza
Consumer Federation of America	National Disability Institute
Consumers Union	National Urban League
Leadership Conference on Civil and Human Rights	U.S. Public Interest Research Group
Regulators and Government Related Entities	
California Public Employees' Retirement System	Independent Member with Insurance Expertise, FSOC
Conference of State Bank Supervisors	Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board
Consumer Financial Protection Bureau	National Futures Association
Delegation of the European Union to the United States of America	New York State Common Fund
	North American Securities
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Administrators Association
Federal Housing Finance Agency	Office of Financial Research
Federal Reserve Bank of New York	Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

Appendix A—Continued

Participants in the Executive Order Engagement Process

Federal Reserve Board
Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago
Financial Services Agency, Japan
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority
Teachers Retirement System of Texas
U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission
U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission

Industry and Trade Groups

ABN AMRO Clearing
Aegon N.V. (Transamerica)
AFEX/GPS Capital
Aflac Inc.
AllianceBernstein L.P.
Allstate Corporation
American Bankers Association
American Council of Life Insurers
American Express
American Institute of Certified Public Accountants
American International Group, Inc.
American Investment Council
American Principles Project
Amerifirst Financial, Inc.
Andreessen Horowitz
Angel Capital Association
Angel Oak Home Loans
AQR Capital Management
Association for Financial Professionals
Association for Enterprise Opportunity
Association of Institutional Investors
Association of Mortgage Investors
Autonomous Research
AXA
Bank of America
Bank of New York Mellon
Barclays
Bayview Asset Management
Bernstein
BGC Partners
Biotechnology Innovation Organization
BlackRock
Blackstone
Bloomberg
BNP Paribas
BOK Financial Corporation
Bond Dealers of America
Boston Consulting Group
Bridgewater Associates
Business Roundtable
Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft, LLP
Caliber Home Loans
Carlyle Group
Carnegie Cyber Policy Initiative
Center for Capital Markets Competitiveness, U.S. Chamber of Commerce
Center for Financial Services Innovation
Chatham Financial
Chicago Board Options Exchange
Chicago Mercantile Exchange
Chicago Trading Company
CHIPS
Chubb
Citadel
Citi
Class V Group
Clayton Holdings, LLC
Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP
CLS
CMG Financial Inc.
CNH Industrial
Coalition for Derivatives End-Users
Coalition for Small Business Growth
Columbia Investment Management
Commercial Real Estate Finance Council
Community Bankers Association
Community Development Bankers Association
Council of Institutional Investors
Cowen & Co.
Credit Suisse
Crowdfund Capital Advisors
Crowdfund Intermediary Regulatory Advocates
Cullen/Frost Bankers, Inc.
Cypress Group
D.E. Shaw
Davidson Kempner
Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP
DoubleLine Capital
Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation (DTCC)
Eby-Brown
The Investors Exchange (IEX)
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC
Jones Walker LLP
Jordan & Jordan
JP Morgan
Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP
Keefe, Bruyette & Woods
KKR
KPMG LLP
Kroll Bond Rating Agency
Latham & Watkins LLP
Law Office of William J. Donovan
LCH
LCH Clearnet Group Ltd
Levy Group
Liberty Mutual Group, Inc.
Lincoln Financial Bancorp, Inc.
LivWell
Loan Syndication and Trading Association
Loomis, Sayles & Co
LSEG
M&T Bank
Managed Funds Association
Manulife Financial Corporation
Marvin F. Poer and Company
Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company
Mayer Brown, LLP
MB Financial, Inc.
McGuireWoods LLP
McKinsey & Company
MetLife Investors
Mid-Size Bank Coalition of America
Modern Markets Initiative
Moody's Corporation
Moody's Investor Services
Morgan Stanley
Mortgage Bankers Association
NASDAQ
National Association of Corporate Treasurers
National Association of Home Builders
National Bankers Association
National Conference of Insurance Guaranty Funds
National Federation of Independent Business
National Organization of Life and Health Guaranty Associations
National Restaurant Association
National Retail Federation
National Venture Capital Association
Nationstar Mortgage Holdings Inc.
Nationwide Mutual Insurance Company
Natixis
Navient
NEX Markets
New York Life Investors, LLC
Nomura
Northwestern Mutual Life Insurance Company
NYSE
Och-Ziff
Old National Bancorp
Oliver Wyman
Options Clearing Corporation
Orbital ATK
PentAlpha Capital, LLC
PHH Mortgage Corporation
PIMCO
Primary Residential Mortgage, Inc.
Progressive Corporation
Property Casualty Insurers Association of America
Prudential Financial, Inc.
Pulte Mortgage LLC
Quantlab Financial, LLC
Quicken Loans Inc.
Redwood Trust Inc.
Risk Management Association
Rock Financial Corporation
Roosevelt Management Company
Royal Bank of Canada
Runbeck Election Services
Sallie Mae
Sandler O'Neill and Partners LP
Sanovas

Appendix A—Continued

Participants in the Executive Order Engagement Process

EKap Strategies LLC	Santander
Ellington Management Group, LLC	Scale Venture Partners
Elliott Management Corporation	Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association
Emergent Biosolutions	Security Traders Association
Equipment Leasing and Finance Association	Small Business & Entrepreneurship Council
Equity Dealers of America	Small Business Majority
Equity Markets Association	Société Générale
Equity Prime Mortgage, LLC	Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC
Fidelity Investments	Starwood Mortgage Capital
Financial Executives International	State Farm Mutual Automobile Insurance Company
Financial Information Forum	State Street
Financial Services Roundtable	Stearns Lending, LLC
Fitch Ratings Inc.	Steptoe & Johnson LLP
Flagstar Bank	Structured Finance Industry Group
Ford Foundation	Sullivan & Cromwell LLP
Francisco Partners	SVB Financial Group
Franklin Templeton Investments	SWBC Mortgage Corporation
Futures Industry Association	Swiss Re Ltd.
GEICO Corporation	TCF Financial Corporation
General Electric	TD Group US Holdings
Geneva Trading	Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America
Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP	The Clearing House
Global Financial Markets Association	The Cypress Group
Global Trading Systems	Thomson-Reuters
Glycomimetrics	TIAA Global Asset Management
Goldman Sachs	Tradeweb
Goldstein Policy	Tradition
Guaranteed Rate, Inc.	Travelers Companies, Inc.
Hancock Whitney Bank	Tullet Prebon
HBK Capital Management	Two Sigma Investments
Healthy Markets	U.S. Chamber of Commerce
Hehmeyer Trading	UBS
HomeBridge Financial Services Inc.	UMB Financial Corporation
HSBC	Union Home Mortgage Corporation
Hudson River Trading	United States Automobile Association
Hunt Consolidated, Inc.	Vanguard
ICF International, Inc.	VantageScore Solutions, LLC
Independent Community Bankers of America	Venable LLP
Institute of International Bankers	Virtu Financial Inc.
Institute of International Finance	Waddell & Reed
Intercontinental Exchange (ICE)	WeFunder
International Council of Shopping Centers	Wellington Management
International Franchise Association	Wells Fargo
International Swaps and Derivatives Association	Wholesale Markets Brokers' Association
Invesco	Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati
Investment Company Institute	Wintrust Financial Corporation

Think Tanks

American Enterprise Institute	Heritage Foundation
Aspen Institute	Hoover Institution
Better Markets	Mercatus Center at George Mason University
Bipartisan Policy Center	New America
Brookings Institution	Pew Charitable Trust
CATO Institute	R Street Institute
Committee on Capital Markets Regulation	Urban Institute
Competitive Enterprise Institute	

Appendix B

Table of Recommendations

Access to Capital

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Public Companies and IPOs			
Treasury recommends that Section 1502 (conflict minerals), Section 1503 (mine safety), Section 1504 (resource extraction), and Section 953(b) (pay ratio) of Dodd-Frank be repealed and any rules issued pursuant to such provisions be withdrawn, as proposed by H.R. 10, the Financial CHOICE Act of 2017. In the absence of legislative action, Treasury recommends that the SEC consider exempting smaller reporting companies (SRCs) and emerging growth companies (EGCs) from these requirements.	Congress	SEC	D, F
As required by the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, Treasury recommends that the SEC proceed with a proposal to amend Regulation S–K in a manner consistent with its staff's recent recommendations.		SEC	F

Appendix B—Continued
Table of Recommendations
Access to Capital

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that the SEC move forward with finalizing its current proposal to remove SEC disclosure requirements that duplicate financial statement disclosures required under generally accepted accounting principles by the Financial Accounting Standards Board.		SEC	F
Treasury recommends that companies other than EGCs be allowed to "test the waters" with potential investors who are qualified institutional buyers (QIBs) or institutional accredited investors.		SEC	A, D, F
Treasury recommends further study and evaluation of proxy advisory firms, including regulatory responses to promote free market principles if appropriate.		SEC	A, C, F
Treasury recommends that the $2,000 holding requirement for shareholder proposals be substantially revised.		SEC	D, F, G
Treasury recommends that the resubmission thresholds for repeat proposals be substantially revised from the current thresholds of 3%, 6%, and 10% to promote accountability, better manage costs, and reduce unnecessary burdens.		SEC	D, F, G
Treasury recommends that the states and the SEC continue to investigate the various means to reduce costs of securities litigation for issuers in a way that protects investors' rights and interests, including allowing companies and shareholders to settle disputes through arbitration.		SEC, States	F
Treasury recommends that the SEC continue its efforts, when reviewing company offering documents, to comment on whether the documents provide adequate disclosure of dual class stock and its effects on shareholder voting.		SEC	A, D, F, G
Treasury recommends that the SEC revise the securities offering reform rules to permit business development companies (BDCs) to use the same provisions available to other issuers that file Forms 10–K, 10–Q, and 8–K.		SEC	A, D, F, G
Disproportionate Challenges for Smaller Public Companies			
Treasury supports modifying rules that would broaden eligibility for status as an SRC and as a non-accelerated filer to include entities with up to $250 million in public float as compared to the current $75 million.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends extending the length of time a company may be considered an EGC to up to 10 years, subject to a revenue and/or public float threshold.	Congress	SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that the SEC review its interval fund rules to determine whether more flexible provisions might encourage creation of registered closed-end funds that invest in offerings of smaller public companies and private companies whose shares have limited or no liquidity.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends a holistic review of the Global Settlement and the research analyst rules to determine which provisions should be retained, amended, or removed, with the objective of harmonizing a single set of rules for financial institutions.		SEC, FINRA	A, C, F, G
Expanding Access to Capital Through Innovative Tools			
Treasury recommends expanding Regulation A eligibility to include Exchange Act reporting companies.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends steps to increase liquidity for the secondary market for Tier 2 securities. Treasury recommends state securities regulators promptly update their regulations to exempt secondary trading of Tier 2 securities or, alternatively, the SEC use its authority to preempt state registration requirements for such transactions.		SEC, States	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that the Tier 2 offering limit be increased to $75 million.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends allowing single-purpose crowdfunding vehicles advised by a registered investment adviser. Treasury recommends that any rulemaking in this area prioritize alignment of interests between the lead investor and the other investors participating in the vehicle, regular dissemination of information from the issuer, and minority voting protections with respect to significant corporate actions.		SEC	A, F, G

Appendix B—Continued

Table of Recommendations

Access to Capital

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility: Congress	Policy Responsibility: Regulator	Core Principle
Treasury recommends that the limitations on purchases in crowdfunding offerings should be waived for accredited investors as defined by Regulation D.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that the crowdfunding rules be amended to have investment limits based on the greater of annual income or net worth for the 5% and 10% tests, rather than the lesser.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that the conditional exemption from Section 12(g) be modified, raising the maximum revenue requirement from $25 million to $100 million.		SEC	F, G
Treasury recommends increasing the limit on how much can be raised in a crowdfunding offering over a 12 month period from $1 million to $5 million.		SEC	A, F, G
Maintaining the Efficacy of the Private Markets			
Treasury recommends that the SEC, FINRA, and the states propose a new regulatory structure for finders and other intermediaries in capital-forming transactions.		SEC, FINRA, States	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that amendments to the accredited investor definition be undertaken with the objective of expanding the eligible pool of sophisticated investors.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends a review of provisions under the Securities Act and the Investment Company Act that restrict unaccredited investors from investing in a private fund containing Rule 506 offerings.		SEC	A, F, G
Treasury recommends that Federal and state financial regulators, along with their counterparts in self-regulatory organizations, work to centralize reporting of individuals and firms that have been subject to adjudicated disciplinary proceedings or criminal convictions, which can be searched easily and efficiently by the investing public free of charge.		SEC, CFTC, FINRA, States	A, G

Markets Structure and Liquidity

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility: Congress	Policy Responsibility: Regulator	Core Principle
Equities			
Treasury recommends that the SEC allow issuers of less liquid stocks, in consultation with their underwriter and listing exchange, to partially or fully suspend unlisted trading privileges for their securities and select the exchanges and venues on which their securities will trade.		SEC	C, F
Treasury recommends that the SEC evaluate whether to allow issuers to determine the tick size for trading of their stock across all exchanges and whether to additionally limit potential tick sizes to a small number of standard options to manage complexity.		SEC	C, F
Regarding Treasury's concern that maker-taker markets and payment for order flow may create misaligned incentives for broker-dealers: • Treasury recommends the SEC adopt rules to mitigate potential conflicts of interest due to maker-taker rebates and payment for order flow compensation arrangements. • Treasury supports a pilot program to study the impact reduced access fees would have on investors' execution costs or available liquidity. • Treasury recommends that the SEC exempt less liquid stocks from the restrictions on maker-taker rebates and payment for order flow if such exemptions promote greater market making.		SEC	C, F
Regarding market data rules: • Treasury recommends that the SEC and FINRA issue guidance clarifying that broker-dealers may satisfy their best execution obligations by relying on securities information processor (SIP) data rather than proprietary data feeds if the broker-dealer does not otherwise subscribe to or use those proprietary data feeds.		SEC, FINRA	C, F

Markets Structure and Liquidity—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
• Treasury suggests that the SEC consider whether proposed self-regulatory organization (SRO) rules establishing data fees are "fair and reasonable," "not unreasonably discriminatory," and an "equitable allocation" of reasonable fees among persons who use the data. • Treasury recommends that the SEC consider amending Regulation NMS as necessary to enable competing consolidators to provide an alternative to the SIPs.			
Treasury recommends that the SEC consider amending the Order Protection Rule to give protected quote status only to registered national securities exchanges that offer meaningful liquidity and opportunities for price improvement. Treasury recommends that the SEC consider amending the Order Protection Rule to withdraw protected quote status for orders on any exchange that do not meet a minimum liquidity threshold. Treasury recommends that the SEC should consider proposing that any newly registered national securities exchange receive the benefit of protected order status for some period of time.		SEC	C, F
In order to reduce complexity in equity markets, Treasury recommends that the SEC review whether exchanges and alternative trading systems (ATSs) should harmonize their order types and make recommendations as appropriate.		SEC	C, F
Treasury recommends that the SEC adopt amendments to Regulation ATS substantially as proposed but revise aspects of the proposal to: (1) eliminate unnecessary public disclosure of confidential information, (2) require disclosure of confidential information only to the SEC and only if it would improve the SEC's ability to oversee the industry, (3) ensure that disclosures related to conflicts of interest are tailored to provide useful information to market participants, and (4) simplify the disclosures to reduce the compliance burden and to increase their readability and comparability across competing ATSs.		SEC	C, F
Treasuries			
Treasury recommends closing the PTF data granularity gap by requiring trading platforms operated by FINRA member broker-dealers that facilitate transactions in Treasury securities to identify the customers in reports to TRACE of Treasury security transactions.		SEC, FINRA	C, G
Treasury supports the Federal Reserve Board's efforts to collect Treasury transaction data from its bank members.		FRB	C, G
To further the study and monitoring of the Treasury cash market, Treasury recommends that the CFTC share daily its Treasury futures security transaction data with Treasury.		CFTC	C, G
To better understand clearing and settlement arrangements in the Treasury interdealer broker (IDB) market and the consequences of reform options available in the clearing of Treasury securities, Treasury recommends further study of potential solutions by regulators and market participants.		SEC	B, C
Treasury reiterates its recommendation from the Banking Report to amend regulation to improve the availability of secured repurchase agreement (repo) financing.	Congress	FRB, FDIC, OCC	D, F
Corporates			
Treasury reiterates its recommendations from the Banking Report to improve secondary market liquidity.	Congress	FRB, FDIC, OCC, SEC, CFTC	C, F, G

Securitization

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Capital			
Treasury recommends that banking regulators rationalize the capital required for securitized products with the capital required to hold the same disaggregated underlying assets.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Treasury recommends that U.S. banking regulators adjust the parameters of both the simplified supervisory formula approach (SSFA) and the supervisory formula approach (SFA). • The p factor, already set at a punitive level that assesses a 50% surcharge on securitization exposures, should, at minimum, not be increased. • SSFA should recognize the added credit enhancement when a bank purchases a securitization at a discount to par value. • Regulators should align the risk weight floor for securitization exposures with the Basel recommendation.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, D, F
Treasury recommends that bank capital requirements for securitization exposures sufficiently account for the magnitude of the credit risk sold or transferred in determining required capital instead of tying capital to the amount of the trust consolidated for accounting purposes.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Treasury recommends that regulators consider the impact that trading book capital standards, such as fundamental review of the trading book (FRTB), would have on secondary market activity. Capital requirements should be recalibrated to prevent the required amount of capital from exceeding the maximum economic exposure of the underlying bond.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Treasury recommends that the Federal Reserve Board consider adjusting the global market shock scenario for stress testing to more fully consider the credit quality of the underlying collateral and reforms implemented since the financial crisis.		FRB	C, F
Liquidity			
Treasury recommends that high-quality securitized obligations with a proven track record receive consideration as level 2B high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) for purposes of the liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) and the net stable funding ratio (NSFR). Regulators should consider applying to these senior securitized bonds a prescribed framework, similar to that used to determine the eligibility of corporate debt, to establish criteria under which a securitization may receive HQLA treatment.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Risk Retention			
Treasury recommends that banking regulators expand qualifying underwriting exemptions across eligible asset-classes through notice-and-comment rulemaking.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Treasury recommends that collateralized loan obligation (CLO) managers who select loans that meet pre-specified "qualified" standards, as established by the appropriate rulemaking agencies, should be exempt from the risk retention requirement.		FRB, FDIC, OCC	C, F
Treasury recommends that regulators review the mandatory 5 year holding period for third-party purchasers and sponsors subject to this requirement. To the extent regulators determine that the emergence period for underwriting-related losses is shorter than 5 years, the associated restrictions on sale or transfer should be reduced accordingly.		SEC, FRB, OCC, FDIC, FHFA, HUD	C, F
Treasury reiterates its recommendation that Congress designate one lead agency from among the six that promulgated the Credit Risk Retention Rulemaking to be responsible for future actions related to the rulemaking.	Congress		C, F
Disclosures			
Treasury recommends that the number of required reporting fields for registered securitizations be reduced. Additionally, Treasury recommends that the SEC continue to refine its definitions to better standardize the reporting requirements on the remaining required fields.		SEC	C, F

Securitization—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that the SEC explore adding flexibility to the current asset-level disclosure requirements by instituting a "provide or explain regime" for pre-specified data fields.		SEC	C, F
Treasury recommends that the SEC review the 3 day waiting period for registered deals and consider reducing, dependent on securitized asset class.		SEC	C, F
Treasury recommends that the SEC signal that Reg AB II asset-level disclosure requirements will not be extended to unregistered 144A offerings or to additional securitized asset classes.		SEC	C, F

Derivatives

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Harmonization Between CFTC and SEC			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC undertake and give high priority to a joint effort to review their respective rulemakings in each key Title VII reform area. The goals of this exercise should be to harmonize rules and eliminate redundancies to the fullest extent possible and to minimize imposing distortive effects on the markets and duplicative and inconsistent compliance burdens on market participants. • As part of this review, the SEC should finalize its Title VII rules with the goal of facilitating a well-harmonized swaps and security-based swaps regime. • This effort should also include consideration of the prospects for alternative compliance regimes—for example, a framework of interagency substituted compliance or mutual recognition—for any areas in which effective harmonization is not feasible. • Public comment should be part of this process. Treasury recommends that Congress consider further action to achieve maximum harmonization in the regulation of swaps and security-based swaps.	Congress	CFTC, SEC	, F, G
Margin Requirements for Uncleared Swaps			
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators take steps to harmonize their margin requirements for uncleared swaps domestically and cooperate with non-U.S. jurisdictions that have implemented the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision-International Organization of Securities Commissions (BCBS–IOSCO) framework to promote a level playing field for U.S. firms. • The U.S. banking agencies should consider providing an exemption from the initial margin requirements for uncleared swaps for transactions between affiliates of a bank or bank holding company in a manner consistent with the margin requirements of the CFTC and the corresponding non-U.S. requirements, subject to appropriate conditions. • The CFTC and U.S. banking regulators should work with their international counterparts to amend the uncleared margin framework so it is more appropriately tailored to the relevant risks. • Where warranted based on logistical and operational considerations, the CFTC and the U.S. banking agencies should consider amendments to their rules to allow for more realistic time frames for collecting and posting margin. • The CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators should reconsider the one-size-fits-all treatment of financial end-users for purposes of margin on uncleared swaps and tailor their requirements to focus on the most significant source of risk. • Consistent with these objectives, the SEC should repropose and finalize its proposed margin rule for uncleared security-based swaps in a manner that is aligned with the margin rules of the CFTC and the U.S. banking regulators.		CFTC, SEC, Banking Agencies	D, F

Derivatives—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
CFTC Use of No-Action Letters			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC take steps to simplify and formalize all outstanding staff guidance and no-action relief that has been used to smooth the implementation of the Dodd-Frank swaps regulatory framework. This should include, where necessary and appropriate, amendments to any final rules that have proven to be infeasible or unworkable, necessitating broadly applicable or multiyear no-action relief.		CFTC	F, G
Cross-Border Issues			
Cross-border Application and Scope: Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC provide clarity around the cross-border scope of their regulations and make their rules compatible with non-U.S. jurisdictions where possible to avoid market fragmentation, redundancies, undue complexity, and conflicts of law. Examples of areas that merit reconsideration include: • whether swap counterparties, trading platforms, and CCPs in jurisdictions compliant with international standards should be required to register with the CFTC or the SEC as a result of doing business with a U.S. firm's foreign branch or affiliate; • whether swap dealer registration should apply to a U.S. firm's non-U.S. affiliate on the basis of trading with non-U.S. counterparties if the U.S. firm's non-U.S. affiliate is effectively regulated as part of an appropriately robust regulatory regime or otherwise subject to Basel-compliant capital standards, regardless of whether the affiliate is guaranteed by its U.S. parent; • whether U.S. firms' foreign branches and affiliates, guaranteed or not, should be subject to Title VII's mandatory clearing, mandatory trading, margin, or reporting rules when they trade with non-U.S. firms in jurisdictions compliant with international standards; and • providing alternative ways for regulated entities to comply with requirements that may conflict with local privacy, blocking, and secrecy laws.		CFTC, SEC	D, F
Substituted Compliance: Treasury recommends that effective cross-border cooperation include meaningful substituted compliance programs to minimize redundancies and conflicts. • The CFTC and SEC should be judicious when applying their swaps rules to activities outside the United States and should permit entities, to the maximum extent practicable, to comply with comparable non-U.S. derivatives regulations, in lieu of complying with U.S. regulations. • The CFTC and the SEC should adopt substituted compliance regimes that consider the rules of other jurisdictions, in an outcomes-based approach, in their entirety, rather than relying on rule-by-rule analysis. They should work toward achieving timely recognition of their regimes by non-U.S. regulatory authorities. • The CFTC should undertake truly outcomes-based comparability determinations, using either a category-by-category comparison or a comparison of the CFTC regime to the foreign regime as a whole. • Meaningful substituted compliance could also include consideration of recognition regimes for non-U.S. CCPs clearing derivatives for certain U.S. persons and for non-U.S. platforms for swaps trading.		CFTC, SEC	D, F
ANE Transactions: Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC reconsider any U.S. personnel test for applying the transaction-level requirements of their swaps rules. • The CFTC should provide certainty to market participants regarding the guidance in the CFTC arrange, negotiate, execute (ANE) staff advisory (CFTC Letter No. 13–69), which has been subject to extended no-action relief, either by retracting the advisory or proceeding with a rulemaking.		CFTC, SEC	D, F

Derivatives—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
• In particular, the CFTC and the SEC should reconsider the implications of applying their Title VII rules to transactions between non-U.S. firms or between a non-U.S. firm and a foreign branch or affiliate of a U.S. firm merely on the basis that U.S.-located personnel arrange, negotiate, or execute the swap, especially for entities in comparably regulated jurisdictions.			
Capital Treatment in Support of Central Clearing			
Treasury recommends that regulators properly balance the post-crisis goal of moving more derivatives into central clearing with appropriately tailored and targeted capital requirements. • As a near-term measure, Treasury reiterates the recommendation of the Banking Report and calls for the deduction of initial margin for centrally cleared derivatives from the SLR denominator; and recommends a risk-adjusted approach for valuing options for purposes of the capital rules to better reflect the exposure, such as potentially weighting options by their delta. • Beyond the near term, Treasury recommends that regulatory capital requirements transition from CEM to an adjusted SA–CCR calculation that provides an offset for initial margin and recognition of appropriate netting sets and hedged positions. • In addition, Treasury recommends that U.S. banking regulators and market regulators conduct regular comprehensive assessments of how the capital and liquidity rules impact the incentives to centrally clear derivatives and whether such rules are properly calibrated.		Banking Agencies, CFTC, SEC	D, F
Swap Dealer *De Minimis* Threshold			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC maintain the swap dealer *de minimis* registration threshold at $8 billion, and establish that any future changes to the threshold will be subject to a formal rulemaking and public comment process.		CFTC	F
Definition of Financial Entity			
To provide regulatory certainty and better facilitate appropriate exceptions from the swaps clearing requirement for commercial end-users engaged in *bona fide* hedging or mitigation of commercial risks, Treasury would support a legislative amendment to CEA Section 2(h)(7) providing the CFTC with rulemaking authority to modify and clarify the scope of the financial entity definition and the treatment of affiliates. • Such authority should include consideration of non-prudentially regulated entities that currently fall under subclause VIII of CEA Section 2(h)(7)(c)(i)—*i.e.,* entities that are “predominantly engaged. in activities that are financial in nature”—but which might warrant exception from the clearing requirement if they engage in swaps primarily to hedge or mitigate the business risks of a commercial affiliate. • Such authority should also be flexible enough to permit, for example, the CFTC to formalize its no-action relief for central treasury units (CTUs) in a rulemaking. • Further, any exceptions provided by the CFTC under such authority should be subject to appropriate conditions and allow the CFTC to appropriately monitor exempted activity. The conditions could include, for example, making the exception dependent on the size and nature of swaps activities, demonstration of risk-management requirements in lieu of clearing, and reporting requirements. Any legislative amendment should provide the SEC analogous rulemaking authority under Exchange Act Section 3C(g) with respect to exceptions from the clearing requirement for security-based swaps.	Congress	CFTC, SEC	D, F

Derivatives—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Position Limits			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC complete its position limits rules, as contemplated by its statutory mandate, with a focus on detecting and deterring market manipulation and other fraudulent behavior. Among the issues to consider in completing a final position limits rule, the CFTC should: • ensure the appropriate availability of *bona fide* hedging exemptions for end-users and explore whether to provide a risk management exemption; • consider calibrating limits based on the risk of manipulation, for example, by imposing limits only for spot months of physical delivery contracts where the risk of potential market manipulation is greatest; and • consider the deliverable supply holistically when setting the limits (*e.g.,* for gold, consider the global physical market, not just U.S. futures).		CFTC	D, F
SEF Execution Methods and MAT Process			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC: • consider rule changes to permit swap execution facilities (SEFs) to use any means of interstate commerce to execute swaps subject to a trade execution requirement that are consistent with the "multiple-to-multiple" element of the SEF definition (CEA Section 1a(50)). Such rule changes should be undertaken in recognition of the statutory goals of impartial access for market participants and promoting pre-trade price transparency in the swaps market; • reevaluate the MAT determination process to ensure sufficient liquidity for swaps to support a mandatory trading requirement; and • consider clarifying or eliminating footnote 88 in its final SEF rules to address associated market fragmentation.		CFTC	D, F
Swap Data Reporting			
Treasury supports the CFTC's newly launched "Roadmap" effort, as announced in July 2017, to standardize reporting fields across products and SDRs, harmonize data elements and technical specifications with other regulators, and improve validation and quality control processes. • Treasury recommends that the CFTC secure and commit adequate resources to complete the Roadmap review, undertake notice and comment rulemaking, and implement revised rules and harmonized standards within the timeframe outlined in the Roadmap. • Treasury recommends that the CFTC leverage third-party and market participant expertise to the extent necessary to develop a coherent, efficient, and effective reporting regime.		CFTC, SEC	F

Financial Market Utilities

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators that supervise systemically important financial market utilities (SIFMUs) bolster resources for their supervision and regulation, and that the CFTC be allocated greater resources for its review of CCPs. Treasury also recommends that the agencies study how they can streamline the existing advance notice review process to be more efficient and appropriately tailored to the risk that a particular change presented by a SIFMU may pose.	Congress	FRB, CFTC, SEC	D, F

Financial Market Utilities—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that the Federal Reserve review: (1) what risks are posed to U.S. financial stability by the lack of Federal Reserve Bank deposit account access for financial market utilities (FMUs) with significant shares of U.S. clearing business and an appropriate way to address such risks; and (2) whether the rate of interest paid on SIFMUs' deposits at the Federal Reserve Banks should be adjusted based on market-based evaluation of comparable private sector opportunities.		FRB	B
Treasury recommends that future central counterparty (CCP) stress testing exercises by the CFTC incorporate additional products, different stress scenarios, liquidity risk, and operational and cyber risks, which can also pose potential risks to U.S. financial stability.		CFTC	B
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators continue to take part in crisis management groups (CMGs) to share relevant data and consider the coordination challenges that domestic and foreign regulators and resolution authorities may encounter during cross-border resolution of CCPs.		CFTC, FDIC, SEC	B, E
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators continue to advance American interests abroad when engaging with international standard setting bodies such as The Committee on Payments and Market Infrastructures of the International Organization of Securities Commissions (CPMI–IOSCO) and Financial Stability Board's (FSB's) work streams.		CFTC, SEC, FRB, FDIC	E

Regulatory Structure and Processes

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Restoration of Exemptive Authority			
Treasury recommends that Congress restore the CFTC's and SEC's full exemptive authority and remove the restrictions imposed by Dodd-Frank.	Congress		F, G
Improving Regulatory Policy Decision Making			
Treasury reaffirms the recommendations for enhanced use of regulatory cost-benefit analysis discussed in the Banking Report for the SEC and the CFTC.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC, when conducting rulemakings, be guided by the Core Principles for financial regulation laid out in Executive Order 13772, as well as the principles set forth in Executive Orders 12866 and 13563, and that they update any existing guidance as appropriate.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the agencies take steps, as part of their oversight responsibilities, so that self-regulatory organization (SRO) rulemaking take into account, where appropriate, economic analysis when proposed rules are developed at the SRO level.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SROs issue public guidance explaining the factors they consider when conducting economic analysis in the rulemaking process.		CFTC, SROs	C, F, G
Treasury encourages the CFTC and the SEC to make fuller use of their ability to solicit comment and input from the public, including by increasing their use of advance notices of proposed rulemaking to better signal to the public what information may be relevant.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC conduct regular, periodic reviews of agency rules for burden, relevance, and other factors.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury supports the goals of principles-based regulation and recommends that the SEC and the CFTC consider using this approach, to the extent appropriate and consistent with applicable law.		CFTC, SEC	F, G
Treasury believes that the CFTC and the SEC should continue their joint outcomes-based effort to harmonize their respective rules and requirements, as well as cross-border application of such rules and requirements.		CFTC, SEC	D, E, F, G

Regulatory Structure and Processes—Continued

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC avoid imposing new requirements by no-action letter, interpretation, or other form of guidance and consider adopting Office of Management and Budget's Final Bulletin for Agency Good Guidance Practices.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Improving Regulatory Policy Decision Making			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC take steps to ensure that guidance is not being used excessively or unjustifiably to make substantive changes to rules without going through the notice and comment process.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC review existing guidance and revisit any guidance that has caused market confusion and compliance challenges.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the agencies undertake a review and update the definitions so that the Regulatory Flexibility Act analysis appropriately considers the impact on persons who should be considered small entities.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Self-Regulatory Organizations			
Treasury recommends that the CFTC and the SEC conduct comprehensive reviews of the roles, responsibilities, and capabilities of the SROs under their respective jurisdictions and make recommendations for operational, structural, and governance improvements of the SRO framework.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that the agencies identify any changes to underlying laws or rules that are needed to enhance oversight of SROs.		CFTC, SEC	C, F, G
Treasury recommends that each SRO adopt and publicly release an action plan to review and update its rules, guidance, and procedures on a periodic basis.		SROs	C, F, G

International Aspects of Capital Market Regulation

Recommendation	Policy Responsibility		Core Principle
	Congress	Regulator	
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators and Treasury sustain and develop technical level dialogues with key partners, informed by previous outreach to industry, to address conflicting or duplicative regulation.		CFTC, FDIC, FRB, OCC, SEC, Treasury	D, E
Treasury recommends that U.S. regulators seek to reach outcomes-based, non-discriminatory substituted compliance arrangements with other regulators or supervisors with the goal of mitigating the effects of regulatory redundancy and conflict when it is justified by the quality of foreign regulation, supervision, and enforcement regimes, paying due respect to the U.S. regulatory regime.		CFTC, SEC	D
Treasury recommends that U.S. members of standard-setting bodies (SSBs) continue to advocate for and shape international regulatory standards aligned with domestic financial regulatory objectives.		CFTC, FDIC, FRB, OCC, SEC, Treasury	E
Treasury recommends that U.S. agencies should continue to regularly coordinate policy before as well as after international engagements.		CFTC, FDIC, FRB, OCC, SEC, Treasury	E
Treasury recommends that U.S. agencies to work in international organizations to elevate the quality of stakeholder consultation globally.		CFTC, FDIC, FRB, OCC, SEC, Treasury	D, E

2017–04856 (Rev. 1) • Department of the Treasury • Departmental Offices • www.treasury.gov

○